

PHYSIOLOGICAL CARDIOLOGY

Publication Number 184
AMERICAN LECTURE SERIES®

A Monograph in
The BANNERSTONE DIVISION of
AMERICAN LECTURES IN PHYSIOLOGY

Edited by
ROBERT F PITTS M D PH D
Professor of Physiology and Biophysics
Cornell University Medical College
New York New York

Physiological Cardiology

By

ARTHUR RUSKIN M.D. F.A.C.P.

*Associate Professor of Internal Medicine
University of Texas—Medical Branch
Galveston Texas*



CHARLES C THOMAS PUBLISHER
Springfield Illinois U.S.A

CHARLES C THOMAS PUBLISHER
BANNERSTONE HOUSE
301 327 East Lawrence Avenue Springfield Illinois U S A

Published simultaneously in the British Commonwealth of Nations by
BLACKWELL SCIENTIFIC PUBLICATIONS LTD OXFORD ENGLAND

Published simultaneously in Canada by
THE RYERSON PRESS TORONTO

This monograph is protected by copyright No
part of it may be reproduced in any manner
without written permission from the publisher

Copyright 1933 by CHARLES C THOMAS PUBLISHER

Library of Congress Catalog Card Number 53 8668

Printed in the United States of America

TO MY PARENTS
Educational Firebrands

CHARLES C THOMAS PUBLISHER
BANNERSTONE HOUSE
301 327 East Lawrence Avenue Springfield Illinois U S A

Published simultaneously in the British Commonwealth of Nations by
BLACKWELL SCIENTIFIC PUBLICATIONS LTD OXFORD ENGLAND

Published simultaneously in Canada by
THE RYERSON PRESS TORONTO

This monograph is protected by copyright No
part of it may be reproduced in any manner
without written permission from the publisher

Copyright 1953 by CHARLES C THOMAS PUBLISHER

Library of Congress Catalog Card Number 53 8668

Printed in the United States of America

TO MY PARENTS
Educational Firebrands

The physiology of to day is the medicine of to morrow
E H STARLING

False words are evil
PLATO
RYUNOSUKE AKUTAGAWA (RASHOMON)

Do not be afraid of contradictions they lead us forwards
CLAUDE BERNARD

Preface

ATTEMPTS to bridge the gap between experimental physiology and clinical medicine are always in order. Recent emphasis on basic sciences in correlation clinics, postgraduate courses, and specialty boards focus attention upon the fundamental study of disease.

For the student and physician it is more useful to think in terms of developmental processes of symptoms and signs and hence diagnosis and management of various conditions than to rely upon memory and dogma. Likewise it is more sensible to gauge the pathogenesis of diseased states and the degrees of their deviation from the average than to name them. Dogmatic nomenclature is often followed by arrest of further case investigation and by rule of thumb therapy. The physiological approach on the other hand leads to more rational and progressive case management.

At best this going to the root of the matter embodies the attitude of the research scientist and results in the advance of knowledge as well as the highest possible level of medical practice. Vast gaps of knowledge exist in the etiology and pathogenesis of the principal subdivisions of heart disease—arteriosclerotic, hypertensive, rheumatic and psychosomatic in particular. Further knowledge of their etiology and therapy can result only from the broadest physiological researches. That pharmacology, biochemistry, biophysics, immunology are included (too inadequately¹) in this physiological survey of cardiovascular disease simply indicates the growing interdependence of these basic disciplines.

Previous works in this field have included C. J. Wiggers' *Physiology in Health and Disease* and *Circulatory Dynamics*; Altschule's *Physiology of Diseases of the Heart and Lungs*; and Sodeman's *Pathological Physiology*; and numerous German

Physiological Cardiology

books on this subject. Also such fractional monographs as Eyster and Meek's *Origin and Conduction of the Heart Beat*, Wenckebach and Winterberg's *Die unregelmässige Heitztaetigkeit*, Rothberger's *Normale und pathologische Physiologie der Rhythmik und Koordination des Herzens*, Blumgart's *Velocity of Blood Flow in Health and Disease*, Harrison's *Failure of the Circulation*, Burch's *A Primer of Venous Pressure*, Cournand, Baldwin and Himmelstein's *Cardiac Catheterization in Congenital Heart Disease*, and Gregg's *Coronary Circulation in Health and Disease*.

In attempting to encompass the field of physiological cardiology in a short monograph, emphasis has been placed on fundamental recent advances in some fields to the exclusion of others which are unusual or physiologically barren. An attempt has been made, however, to compress the best of the world literature. Electrocardiography has been excluded because its controversial biophysical bases have been covered in numerous recent works. An extended bibliography of 4 000 odd items documenting this work unfortunately could not be appended. The references chosen are primarily comprehensive or of fundamental physiological, biochemical, rather than pharmacological, pathological interest.

It is hoped that this monograph will be both useful and stimulating to all those interested in the advance of scientific medicine and cardiology.

Among my colleagues I am particularly indebted to Drs C. A. Allen (Anesthesiology), W. C. Cooke (Obstetrics and Gynecology), G. M. Decherd, Jr. * (Internal Medicine), C. E. Hall (Physiology), A. Hansen (Pediatrics), W. C. Levin (Hematology), H. Levine (Internal Medicine), W. J. Meek (Physiology), T. Panos (Pediatrics), H. Swann (Physiology) for constructive criticism. Constant help and encouragement

* Deceased

Preface

proceeding from the editor Dr R F Pitts publishers Mr Charles C Thomas and Mr Payne E L Thomas and Dr C D Leake Vice President and Dean University of Texas Medical Branch were fortifying in the progress of the work. Grateful acknowledgment is due to my successive secretaries Judy Giusti Christeen Turner and Loraine Millican for faithful attention to detail. Invaluable aid was received from Mary E Grinnell Alberta Henley and Estelle Brodman of the reference staff of the Armed Forces Medical Library as well as from Elizabeth Runge and her staff at the library of the University of Texas Medical Branch in Galveston Texas.

It is fitting that my final tribute should be expressed to my wife

A R

Contents

Preface

vii

CHAPTER I

ORIGIN AND PROPAGATION OF THE HEART BEAT

Regular Sinus Rhythm	3
Sinus Arrhythmia	3
Sinoatrial Block	4
Atrioventricular Nodal Rhythm	4
Atrial Conduction	5
Atrioventricular Block	5
Complete Atrioventricular Block	7
Intraventricular Block	9
Anomalous Atrioventricular Conduction	12
Q T Interval	13
Ectopic Rhythms	14
Atrial Arrhythmias	14
Ventricular Arrhythmias	19
Therapeutic Considerations	22

CHAPTER II

CONGESTIVE HEART FAILURE

Definition	28
Enlargement of the Heart	28
Dilatation	28
Hypertrophy	29
Tachycardia	30
Chemical Basis	31
Arrhythmias and Conduction Changes	32
Cardiac Output	32
Methods	34
Low Output Failure	34
High Output Failure	35
Failure Precipitating Factors	37
Cardiac Work	38

Physiological Cardiology

Cardiac Efficiency	39
Cardiac Tone	41
Validity of the Starling Law	41
Intracardiac Pressures	42
Gallop and Alternans	46
Arterial Pressures	47
Venous Pressures	48
Venoconstriction	50
Capillary Pressures	52
Cerebrospinal Fluid Pressure and Cerebral Function	54
Tissue Pressures	55
Lymph Flow	55
Peripheral Blood Flow	56
Circulation Time	56
Renal Hemodynamics	61
Salt and Water Excretion	61
Body Fluid Compartments	66
Blood Volume	67
Blood Changes	68
Liver	69
Gastrointestinal Function	70
Hepatic Function	71
Protein Metabolism	72
Vitamin Deficiencies	73
Oxygen Exchange	73
Weakness and Fatigue	76
Pulmonary Congestion and Dyspnea	77
Lung Volume and Its Subdivisions	77
Ventilatory Dynamics	78
Intrapleural Pressure	79
Pleural Effusion	80
Pulmonary Effects	81
Nervous Factors	82
Chemical Factors	83
Effects of Exercise	85
Bronchospasm	86
Influence of Position	86

Contents

Cheyne Stokes Breathing	89
Acute Pulmonary Edema and Cardiac Asthma	90
Cyanosis	93
Right Heart Failure and Edema	95
Sodium Retention	95
Hypervolemia	95
Venocapillary Hypertension	96
Forward and Backward Failure	99
Therapeutic Considerations	101
Rest	101
Diet	102
Salt Restriction	103
Ammonium Chloride	104
Mercurial Diuretics	104
Xanthine Diuretics	106
Venesection and Therapeutic Venostasis	107
Oxygen	109
Digitalis and Related Drugs	110
Refractory Failure	113

CHAPTER III

CORONARY HEART DISEASE

Definition	115
Cardiac Oxygen Consumption	115
Coronary Blood Flow	116
Nervous Control	117
Chemical Control	118
Effect of Exercise	119
Experimental Cardiac Pain	119
Innervation	119
Coronary Spasm and Reflex Effects	120
Chemical Factors	121
Clinical Angina Pectoris	122
Increased Cardiac Work	122
Decreased Coronary Blood Flow	123
Tests for Coronary Myocardial Insufficiency	124
Experimental Coronary Disease	125

Physiological Cardiology

Enlargement of the Heart	126
Transient Myocardial Ischemia	127
Prolonged Coronary Insufficiency— Coronary Failure	128
Myocardial Infarction	128
Myocardial Infarction Without Coronary Occlusion	128
Hypokinemia	129
Arterial Pressure	130
Heart Size	131
Cardiac Decompensation	131
Systemic Effects	133
Trophic and Vasomotor Changes	133
Biochemical Changes	134
Collateral Circulation	134
Arrhythmias and Conduction Defects	136
Therapeutic Considerations	137
Detrimental Factors	137
Digitalis Therapy	137
Favorable Measures	138

CHAPTER IV

HYPERTENSIVE CARDIOVASCULAR SYNDROMES

Introduction	113
Increased Peripheral Resistance	143
Other Determinants of Arterial Pressure	144
Regional Blood Flows	145
Salt and Water Balance	147
Various Types of Hypertension	147
Adrenal Hypertension	147
Renal Hypertension	149
Neurogenic Hypertension	150
Chemical Changes	151
Cardiac Enlargement	152
Cardiac Failure	155
Therapeutic Considerations	156

CHAPTER V

THE HEART IN NEPHRITIS

Cardiac Enlargement and Failure	159
---------------------------------	-----

Contents

Inflow Load	159
Renal Retention of Salt and Water	159
Blood Volume	160
Renal Edema	160
Chronic Glomerulonephritis and Uremia	161
Therapy	162
Other Renal Diseases	163

CHAPTER VI

HYPOTENSIVE CARDIOVASCULAR SYNDROMES

Hypotension and Syncope	164
Orthostatic Phenomena	165
Postural Hypotension	166
Arteriolar Vasodilatation	167
Failure of Venous Return	169
Peripheral Circulatory Failure—Shock	169
Myocardial and Coronary Insufficiency	171
Therapeutic Considerations	171

CHAPTER VII

VALVULAR HEART DISEASE

Mitral Stenosis	174
Intracardiac Pressures	174
Pulmonary Congestion and Hypertension	174
Heart Sounds and Murmurs	176
Low Cardiac Output	177
Arterial Pressure	177
Atrial Arrhythmias	177
Coronary and Peripheral Ischemia	179
Cardiac Enlargement and Failure	178
Therapeutic Considerations	179
Mitral Insufficiency	179
Intracardiac Pressures	179
Cardiac Enlargement and Failure	181
Aortic Insufficiency	181
Intracardiac and Arterial Dynamics	182
Peripheral Regurgitation Signs	182
Cardiac Signs	183

Physiological Cardiology

Total and Effective Cardiac Output	183
Coronary Ischemia	184
Cerebral Ischemia	185
Cardiac Enlargement and Failure	185
Aortic Stenosis	186
Intracardiac and Arterial Dynamics	186
Coronary Ischemia	188
Cerebral and Peripheral Ischemia	188
Cardiac Enlargement and Failure	189
Severity of Mitral and Aortic Valvular Lesions	190
Tricuspid Disease	190
Right Atrial and Systemic Venous Hypertension	190
Cardiac Enlargement and Failure	191
Orthopnea	192
Cyanosis	193
Pulmonary Valvular Lesions	193

CHAPTER VIII

MYOCARDITIDES AND MYOCARDOSIS

Rheumatic Myocarditis	195
Other Types of Myocarditis	196
Peripheral Circulatory and Cardiac Failure	197
Therapy	198

CHAPTER IX

PERICARDIAL COMPRESSION

Introduction	199
Pericardial Effusion	199
Increased Intrapericardial Pressure—Decreased Venous Inflow—Increased Venous Pressure	199
Hypokinemia	200
Symptoms	201
Electrocardiographic Changes	201
Anasarca	202
Effects of Therapy	202
Constrictive Pericarditis	203
Cardiac Changes	203

Contents

Hypokinemia	203
Pulsus Paradoxus	204
Intracardiac and Venous Hypertension	205
Cyanosis	205
Increased Blood Volume	206
Anasarca and Dyspnea	206
Hepatic Enlargement and Ascites	206
Effects of Therapy	207
Mediastino Pericarditis	207
Effects of Adhesions	207

CHAPTER X

CONGENITAL HEART DISEASE

Changes at Birth	209
Catheter Data	210
Extracardiac Arteriovenous Fistulae	212
Patent Ductus Arteriosus	212
Defective Aortic Septum	215
Peripheral Arteriovenous Fistulae	215
Intracardiac Septal Shunts	220
Interatrial Septal Defect	220
Interventricular Septal Defect	224
Pulmonary Stenosis	226
Pulmonary Ischemia	226
Pulmonary and Right Heart Pressures	226
Other Effects	227
Trilogy of Fallot	227
Tetralogy of Fallot	228
Cardiac State	228
Size of Shunt	228
Catheter Data	229
Decreased Blood Flow and Oxygen Uptake	230
Polypnea and Dyspnea	231
Erythremia	232
Cyanosis	232
Clubbing	235
Cardiac Enlargement and Failure	235

Physiological Cardiology

Surgical Increase of Pulmonary Blood Flow	236
Tetralogy of Eisenmenger	237
Coarctation of the Aorta	238
Arterial Pressures	238
Arterial Constriction	238
Cardiodynamics	240
Peripheral Blood Flow—Head and Arms	240
Peripheral Blood Flow—Legs	241
Surgical Effects	241

CHAPTER VI COR PULMONALE

Acute Cor Pulmonale	242
Thromboembolism	242
States Like Acute Cor Pulmonale	244
Air and Fat Embolism	245
Chronic Cor Pulmonale—Emphysema Heart	246
Increased Pulmonary Resistance and Pulmonary Hypertension	246
Intrapleural and Venous Pressures	247
Arterial Oxygen and Carbon Dioxide Content	247
Ventilatory Dynamics	248
Dyspnea	249
Effects of Hypoxemia	249
Cardiac Output Work and Failure	250
Other Types of Chronic Cor Pulmonale	252
Therapeutic Considerations	254

CHAPTER VII ENDOCRINE AND METABOLIC CARDIOVASCULAR SYNDROMES

Hyperthyroid Heart	256
Hyperkinemia	256
Heart Sounds and Murmurs	257
General Adaptation Syndrome	258
Edema	258
Pulmonary Hypervolemia and Hypertension	258
Coronary Insufficiency	259
Arrhythmias and Conduction Defects	259

Contents

Increased Cardiac Work and Inefficiency	260
Cardiac Enlargement	261
Cardiac Failure	261
Therapeutic Considerations	261
Myxedema Heart	262
Hypokinemia	262
Dyspnea and Edema	263
Coronary Insufficiency	263
Cardiac Work and Efficiency	264
Myxoedemherz	264
Therapeutic Considerations	264
Cardiovascular Manifestations of Anemia and Other	
Blood Dyscrasias	265
Acute Anemia	265
Chronic Anemia	266
Other Blood Dyscrasias	273
Cardiovascular Burdens of Pregnancy	275
Hyperkinemia	275
Peripheral Vasodilatation	276
Dyspnea and Edema	277
Cardiovascular Insufficiency	277
Cardiac Strains of Parturition	278
Cardiovascular Burdens of Obesity	279
Cardiovascular Manifestations of Starvation	279
Hypokinemia	279
Starvation Edema	280
Cardiac Changes	290
Rehabilitation Cardiac Overload	281
Cardiovascular Manifestations of Beriberi	282
Hyperkinemia	282
Cardiovascular Insufficiency	282
Chemical Changes	283
Therapy	291

CHAPTER VIII

FUNCTIONAL CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASE

Arrhythmias	285
Hyperkinemia and Hypertension	285

Physiological Cardiology

Hypokinemia and Hypotension	286
Polypnea and Dyspnea	287
Decreased Exercise Tolerance	287
Pseudo Angina	288
Electrocardiographic Changes	289
BIBLIOGRAPHY	291
INDEX	307

PHYSIOLOGICAL CARDIOLOGY

CHAPTER I

Origin and Propagation of the Heart Beat

REGULAR SINUS RHYTHM

PERIODIC discharge of the sinoatrial pacemaker results from building up within it of negative charges. From direct electrograms it has been determined that the wave of negativity of the cardiac action current proceeds from the sinoatrial node along the more direct muscle fasciculi to the atrioventricular node (50). Evidence of interatrial conduction along a specialized conduction bundle is afforded only by rare instances of possible interatrial block (132). In regular sinus rhythm in man serial atrial vectors summated from the P waves of triplane electrocardiograms point in general downward forward and to the left (132) as expected from the anatomical relations of the sinoatrial and atrioventricular nodes.

SINUS ARRHYTHMIA

Sinus arrhythmia with a slow changing sinus rhythm is found particularly in children in whom the vagal tone is strong. Besides depressing the vagus center by irradiation of impulses from the neighboring respiratory centers, inspiration accelerates the heart through increased negativity of the intrathoracic pressure and hence increased filling of the heart—the Bainbridge reflex (4). As the cardiac output and aortic pressure rise the pressoreceptors of the carotid sinus and the aortic depressor nerve are stimulated to reflex slowing of the cardiac rate—Marey's Law. The bradycardia continues early in expiration with diminished filling of the heart. Toward the end of expiration the heart rate begins to accelerate. Infectious, ischemic, toxic and fatigue effects may also produce this arrhythmia or slow the sinoatrial rate.

Physiological Cardiology

SINOATRIAL BLOCK

Experimentally partial or complete sinoatrial block may be produced by interference with (e.g. ligation or destruction of) the conduction pathways surrounding the primary negative zone or the sinus pacemaker (50). Arrest of the heart for more than five to 10 seconds results in Adams Stokes seizures if the atrioventricular node does not escape. Clinically sinoatrial block is seen in digitalis and quinidine overdosage, vagal overactivity, e.g. under anesthesia, surgery, and in increased intracranial pressure in coronary disease with ischemia of the sinoatrial region and at times in severe diphtheria and other toxic infections.

ATRIOVENTRICULAR NODAL RHYTHM

The intrinsic rhythmicity of the atrioventricular node is normally less than that of the sinoatrial pacemaker. It is relevant that corresponding to the order of increasing contractility and decreasing rhythmicity, the atria and the ventricles contain increasing concentrations of glycogen (?), actomyosin, glutathione, and cytochrome *c*, and lessening amounts of acetylcholine, choline acetylase, and cholinesterase. Hence nodal rhythm is seen only when disease, e.g. ischemia or inflammation of the normal pacemaker, vagal overactivity, e.g. carotid sinus stimulation, or drugs, e.g. digitalis, markedly depress the sinoatrial node. Experimental cooling or destruction of the sinoatrial node with simultaneous warming of the atrioventricular node classically produces atrioventricular nodal rhythm.

Clinical atrioventricular nodal rhythm is characterized by negative P waves in leads II, III, aV_r, and rarely I of the electrocardiogram. The P waves are located before (high nodal rhythm), after (low nodal rhythm), or within (midnodal rhythm) the QRS wave. The vector of the atrial impulse sum

Origin and Propagation of Heart Beat

mated from multiphase electrocardiographic P waves is directed upward backward and to the left i.e. anatomically from the atrioventricular node toward the left auricular appendix (132) The jugular α and c waves may summate

ATRIAL CONDUCTION

The conduction of the atrial electrical impulse as measured by the width of the P wave of the electrocardiogram takes approximately 0.06 to 0.10 seconds This conduction time through the atria is prolonged by quinidine and inflammation scarring and enlargement of the atria from rheumatic coronary and other types of heart disease The P wave is then wide and frequently notched—P mitrale

ATRIOVENTRICULAR BLOCK

Delay of the cardiac impulse in its passage through the atrioventricular node represented by the flat isoelectric portion of the P-R interval is usually 0.05 to 0.10 seconds The refractory period of incomplete repolarization is longest in the small fibers of the atrioventricular junction This delay allows the completion of atrial contraction before ventricular activation

Statistical extremes account for the existence of both short (below 0.12 and even 0.08 seconds) and long (up to and even above 0.28 seconds) P-R intervals in regular sinus rhythm in persons otherwise free from cardiac stigma The atrial vector in human subjects presenting short P-R intervals is directed as in sinus rhythm downward forward and to the left Hence these cases need not represent coronary sinus rhythm and do not connote heart disease as do many cases of true A-V nodal rhythm (132)

Retrograde atrioventricular conduction is even slower than forward atrioventricular conduction It follows that in atrial fibrillation the ventricular rate may be rapid whereas in ven

There is therefore no difficulty in coming to terms with this first objection of principle, if need be. The second is of an entirely different kind.

By the word "senescence" we clearly wish to describe a change which is of innate origin which is built into the developmental structure of an animal and which could take place even under the most "favourable" conditions it is possible to envisage. The force of mortality does indeed measure this inborn decline but the difficulty is that it must also measure another sort of decline of purely contingent origin as well.

It cannot be strictly true to say, as I said earlier that plates and test tubes are subject to a constant force of mortality, even when given equality of use and of exposure to the risk of being broken. They suffer indeed no innate decline (if we disregard such refinements as the slow crystallization of glass) but they may deteriorate in a different way. Plates and test tubes get cracked and chipped but may yet be usable, at least in the more frugal homes and laboratories. A cracked test tube or plate is more vulnerable than one which is still intact: it is more likely to get broken in the course of ordinary use. There is therefore or may be an increase of vulnerability which has nothing at all to do with innate decline but which is due to the persistent therefore cumulative effect of recurrent injury or stress.

There are innumerable examples in living organisms of an increase of vulnerability caused by the persistence and with time the summation of the effects of recurrent damage stress and biological error (cf Medawar 1952). Any injury which leaves any physical trace is an actuarial debt and will add to the likelihood of dying. A single example will illustrate the distinction which may be drawn between deterioration of innate and of merely contingent origin: the formation of ectopic flexure lines or creases in the skin which (if the efforts made to conceal them are anything to go by) are among the most characteristic and reliable signs of the deterioration associated with increasing age.

Ectopic flexure lines form on those parts of the body where the skin is habitually creased or folded particularly on the face. A single creasing of the skin is insufficient to form an overt flexure line but presumably even one creasing leaves some trace in the dermal fibrous skeleton because if the skin is creased sufficiently often a flexure line will eventually appear. Old people have acquired lined faces for two clearly distinguishable reasons (a) because an innate deterioration of their skin has made it more susceptible to the engraving of habitual usage and (b) because they have smiled or frowned or raised their eyebrows more often than their juniors. There can be little doubt that the first factor the true innate deterioration of the skin by far outweighs the latter and that it represents the process which most people understand by senile change but both agencies are at work the persistent and cumulative effects of recurrent stress and the progressive decline of power of the skin to resist its action.

This is a trivial example but it would be idle to deny that purely contingent factors influence the vulnerability of animals particularly when the organ or part of the body that is affected is constitutionally incapable of repair. For a higher animal to lose a limb may not in itself be fatal but if it does so it will certainly be more vulnerable to the hazards which limbs are normally used to escape from. It may be that the actual life span of wild carnivores is as closely bounded by the life of their teeth as by any other single factor. Teeth may become more fragile with increasing age but whether they do or not it is quite certain that one good reason why an old animal should have fewer sound teeth than a young one is because time alone unconnected with senile decay has given the older animal more opportunity to break them. In short, risks are not all of an all or nothing character there is a gradient of effect between being killed (which alone qualifies one for admission to the life table) and being left unscathed. An injury which falls short of being mortal does not necessarily leave an animal as well equipped as before to escape a hazard of the same or of another kind. The residue of injuries that

are not in themselves mortal may build up a debt which is due to age because it depends upon the passage of time but which is *not* due, in the colloquial sense, to ageing.

The two classes of agencies which contribute to increase of vulnerability need not be difficult to distinguish by experimental means, but in the actual records of mortality the two are inextricably combined. If we wish to use an actuarial measurement of senescence, this is a real shortcoming of principle. Yet this confounding of two causes of increase of vulnerability does not in any way detract from the *biological* value of the use of the force of mortality as a measure of senescence, for both are real agencies that govern the population dynamics of real communities of animals. It is up to the physiologist and pathologist to distinguish and keep apart the contribution to vulnerability that is made by a true innate decline.

In summary, the actuarial definition of senescence amounts simply to this: that senescence is a change which accompanies ageing and which makes an individual progressively more liable to die. (Such a definition may be challenged on many grounds but its simplicity should not be one of them.) Senescence may be measured by the force of mortality estimated from the age frequency distribution of the incidence of death but the measurement is valid only of a genetically uniform population subjected to a constant pattern of hazards impinging randomly upon it and is imperfect in proportion as these conditions fall short of being fulfilled. Increase of vulnerability is caused partly by an innate deterioration of the body and partly by the accumulation of an actuarial debt as a result of recurrent exposure to injuries that leave a persistent mark. The separation of the latter contribution from the former should depend upon the context in which the phenomenon of senescence is being studied.

REFERENCES

- ALLEN, W. C., JERSON, A. I., PARK, D., PARK, I. and SCHMIDT, K. I.
(1949) *Principles of Animal Ecology*. Philadelphia: W. B. Saunders Co.

- DEVEY E S (1947) *Quart Rev Biol* 22 283
 HALDANE J H S (1953) *J Inst Actuaries* 79 83
 HATTON H (1938) *Ann Inst Océanogr* 17 241
 LACK D (1951) Population ecology in birds. *Proc 14th Int Congr Ornithol* p 409
 MEDAWAR P B (1952) *An unsolved problem of biology* London
 H K Lewis & Co Ltd

SOME REMARKS ON THE PATHOLOGICAL BASIS OF AGEING

G. R. CAMERON D.Sc., F.R.C.P. 1889

*Department of Morbid Anatomy University College Hospital Medical School
London*

Two years ago two Swiss doctors A. I. Vischer and I. C. Roulet (1952) reported the death of two of their countrymen at or near the age of one hundred and two. Both of these old people had led healthy active lives, escaping serious illness and remaining free from any disability up to the end. Death came to the man as the result of gangrene of a limb after influenza; the woman faded out after the death of a daughter bronchopneumonia being the immediate cause of death. Careful investigation of bodily functions in both towards the end of their lives failed to disclose any serious disturbance. Basal metabolism, recovery from fractures, plasma proteins, haemoglobin index, blood cell counts, blood pressure and pulse were within normal limits.

Autopsy on the one hundred and two year old male disclosed generalized arteriosclerosis, especially severe in the abdominal aorta and lower extremities, with thrombosis of both femoral, popliteal and tibial arteries and of the accompanying veins, gangrene of the left foot, terminal bronchopneumonia and chronic pulmonary emphysema. Other findings included a carcinoid tumour in the lower ileum, regeneration nodules in the thyroid and glandular and muscular increase in the prostate.

The old lady, almost one hundred and two years of age when she died, showed at post mortem examination cancer of the breast associated with cystic mastitis but no metastases, severe arteriosclerosis of the aorta, coronary disease with obstruction, calcification of the annulus fibrosis of the heart.

and brown atrophy of the heart and liver cholelithiasis and a nodular goitre

To all intents and purposes therefore these two old people were healthy right up to the terminal illness yet their bodies were a collection of morbid processes any one of which might have flared up at any time during the last thirty years and ended life

No doubt an extended search of the pathological literature would bring to light further reports on extreme old age but I am not aware of such information so I set to work to collect data from the autopsy records of University College Hospital which bear on the topic of ageing and these I now present in the hope that they will interest you

Our records over the years 1901-1953 comprise 13 030 autopsies among which are 1 872 on old people Examinations were conducted by five pathologists who were on occasions assisted by juniors however it is safe to claim that autopsy technique has altered very little during the fifty years for each of us with one exception has been trained by his predecessor In many instances microscopy on the most important organs was performed and such reports have been available for study I am greatly indebted to two of my research colleagues V Udall and K C Basu Mallik who sorted out the cases for me

Reports on males from sixty five years onwards and females from seventy years onwards have been scrutinized Since there were very many more males than females (1 328 against 344) most of my remarks will be confined to the former

Let me say at once that all I have endeavoured to do is to find out what was the pathological condition responsible for the decline and death of the individual In many instances of course the immediate cause of death was some terminal accessory event such as an acute infection or severe hæmorrhage septicæmia or uræmia It is therefore more correct to speak of morbidity rather than mortality I must first of all explain that our hospital is a teaching institution and I gather from conversations with our senior clinicians that the

policy for many years has been to admit as varied a type of patient as is possible from the population that closely surrounds us. Of course, there will have been some selection and no one would dare claim that our material represents a random sample of the London or English population. We have had surgeons, for instance, who for a time were especially interested in some kinds of cancer for which they were engaged in perfecting techniques for treatment. Likewise we have attracted at one time or another, heart cases or patients referred to a lung or liver specialist. Caution must also be maintained in drawing conclusions from our ageing cases for they have been admitted to our hospital because they were suffering from some fairly obvious complaint. Against this can be placed figures such as those given by Drs Trevor Howell and A. P. Piggot of St John's Hospital Battersea whose material was still less likely to be selected than ours. These workers also give information collected by Dr C. Stewart Smith in various municipal hospitals. Suffice it to say that there is reasonable agreement in general between the results obtained from the three independent series although the classification and emphasis often differ.

In Tables I and II I summarize the principal morbid conditions encountered during five yearly intervals. In every instance I have carefully scrutinized the autopsy records and endeavoured to decide what condition dominated the complex pathological pattern at death. In practically every case I have agreed with the considered opinion of the pathologist responsible for autopsy. You will see from the tables that 70-80 per cent of deaths are included under the diagnosis of cancer, arteriosclerosis, urinary disease (especially senile enlargement of the prostate and its complications), primary lobar or bronchopneumonia and chronic peptic ulceration of the stomach or duodenum. In both sexes cancer and arteriosclerosis make up the majority of morbid conditions. Table III groups together the dominant conditions in the total groups. It turns out from these latter figures that 30.3 per cent of males die from cancer and 20.8 per cent die from

arteriosclerosis 31 per cent of females die from cancer and 27.4 per cent from arteriosclerosis. Let me repeat once again that these pathological states in my opinion were the cause

Table I

THE COMMONER MORBID CONDITIONS FOUND AT AUTOPSY IN 1375 MALES FROM SIXTY FIVE YEARS ONWARDS

Percentage and total cases

Morbid Condition	Age Group				
	65-70	71-75	76-80	81-85	86
Cancer	43.8	41.0	36.6	31.6	0.8
Arteriosclerosis	17.9	19.6	26.4	27.0	48.9
Urinary disease	6.7	9.0	8.4	6.0	5.3
Gastric and duodenal ulceration	4.7	4.1	3.0	1.9	9.4
Pneumonia	3.7	3.3	4.4	13.8	13.0
Total cases in groups	6.5	7.0	10.2	7.0	1.9

Table II

THE COMMONER MORBID CONDITIONS FOUND AT AUTOPSY IN 44 FEMALES FROM SEVENTY YEARS ONWARDS

Percentages in total cases

Morbid Condition	Age Group			
	70-75	76-80	81-85	86
Cancer	2.3	26.6	18.2	21.7
Arteriosclerosis	19	31	41	47
Pneumonia	5	9	25	10
Total cases in groups	27.2	25.7	23	43

of decline and often of death of the subjects but that frequently enough an acute complication was the immediate cause of death.

But some of these figures are misleading for all who have examined the organs of aged persons must have been struck

by the frequent association of a number of morbid conditions. In an attempt to assess this association I have re-examined with care, reports on 100 ageing male subjects from sixty-five years upwards suffering from cancer and compared them with autopsy reports on 100 subjects dying from causes other than cancer. All of these autopsies were performed by myself at University College Hospital during the years 1935-39 and

Table III

THE COMMONER MORBID CONDITIONS FOUND IN AGEING MALES (SIXTY FIVE YEARS ONWARDS) AND FEMALES (SEVENTY YEARS ONWARDS)

Total numbers

Morbidity	Male	Female	Total
Tumours mostly cancers	50	178	228
Arteriosclerosis	77	110	187
Digestive disease	162	74	236
Respiratory	110	60	170
Urinary	109	14	123
Nervous	17	6	23
Total cases	1,231	481	1,712

Total number of subjects investigated 1,800

1946 and 1947. Table IV gives the results. Without attempting to draw any quantitative comparisons I feel sure you will agree that the cancer cases show a very high incidence of coronary, aortic and renal arteriosclerosis, in other words of generalized arterial disease. Similarly the non-cancerous ageing subjects are very frequently affected with generalized arteriosclerosis. I believe that it is safe to conclude that cancer and arteriosclerosis are common morbid conditions in ageing persons and that they very frequently go together.

I have likewise looked into cases of chronic urinary disease, peptic ulceration and bronchopneumonia and I have found with these too that severe arteriosclerosis is very common. Since it is much more difficult to collect adequate numbers for analysis than with cancer I have not attempted to present

figures but I can assure you that my conclusion seems definite enough.

Finally I give you in Tables V and VI some details about the common types of cancer on the one hand and the distri-

Table IV

ARTERIOSCLEROSIS IN CANCER AND NON CANCER MALE CASES

	100 Cases	100 Cases from Clinic
Average	1-84	1-84
Heart weight (lb) range	10-20	10-20
Coronary disease		
Normal	8	3
Slight	4	7
Moderate	1	27
Severe	1	39
Complete obstruction	17	17
Aortic		
Normal	3	0
Slight	2	19
Moderate	2	33
Severe	24	34
Renal		
Normal	1	11
Slight	3	4
Moderate	3	3
Severe	8	5
Hyelonephritis	4	7
Cerebral		
Normal	3	33
Slight	10	24
Moderate	1	16
Severe	5	12
Not examined	4	2

bution of arteriosclerosis on the other. You will notice how certain sites are often picked out by cancer especially stomach, esophagus, rectum and lung. I might say that the list of possible sites is a long one and the rarer examples are

not included. So too with arteriosclerosis there is a predominance of certain types especially coronary and the generalized type with its associated congestive cardiac failure.

Table V
TYPES OF CANCER AT DIFFERENT AGES IN MALES

Type of cancer	Age group				
	65-70	71-5	6-80	81-85	86+
Stomach	49	24	12	3	1
Lung	18	22	4	4	0
Rectum	22	12	2	1	0
Gonophyllus	32	17	2	2	0
Colon	22	8	12	0	1
Bladder	14	4	1	2	0
Larynx	11	1	0	1	0
Turyn	10	1	0	1	0
Prostate	10	11	6	2	0
Total cases	247	120	74	22	2

Table VI
TYPES OF ARTERIOSCLEROSIS AT DIFFERENT AGES IN MALES
Total numbers

Type	65-70	71-5	6-80	81-85	86+
Coronary disease	10	22	22	2	4
Generalized AS with CCI	22	24	10	4	0
Cerebral thrombosis	9	8	11	0	0
Cerebral haemorrhage	10	8	0	7	7
Aneurysm (including ays. luls)	10	3	1	1	1
Total	117	22	51	24	14

From all such scrutinies—and I must emphasize that both naked eye and microscopic examinations have been employed in the vast majority of cases—I have reached the following conclusion. In every instance of ageing one or more well defined chronic morbid condition can be found at work

in a number of organs. Experience has taught us that these are serious processes capable enough of bringing about the death of affected individuals at any age. In many cases it is true equally serious acute killing diseases are also present but they are of short duration and are merely complications. I have yet to encounter an instance where a clear cut pathological basis could not be found and moreover one which had obviously progressed and become more dangerous as age advanced. I cannot exclude the possibility that cases may be met with in which morbidity is not very obvious but I feel more and more certain with increasing experience that rigorous investigation invariably brings to light pathological equivalents for ageing (I doubt very much whether there are specific structural disturbances due to old age and that alone). I hold the view that ageing is merely the vector sum of a number of morbid processes most of which take a time to develop and often a long time to reach a serious climax. Many of these commence when we are young perhaps even when we are born and insidiously develop throughout the greater part of our active lives. The remedy for ageing must needs be sought for in youth. Death then constitutes one means of stopping the progress of morbidity. With Montaigne I believe that Death is but an end to dying.

REFERENCES

- HOWELL T H and PIGGOT A P (1949) *Geriatrics* 4 281
 HOWELL T H and PIGGOT A P (1950) *Geriatrics* 5 90
 HOWELL T H and PIGGOT A P (1951) *Geriatrics* 6 85
 HOWELL T H and PIGGOT A P (1952) *Geriatrics* 7 187
 HOWELL T H and PIGGOT A P (1953) *Geriatrics* 8 215 267
 FISCHER A L and ROULEY J C (1952) *Fischer's Arch* 321 852

DISCUSSION

Tunbridge We have had a tremendous contrast in approach in the last two papers and I am quite certain a lot of swords will be unsheathed now to attack the problem of ageing. I would like to challenge Prof Medawar about one statement. In his mention of wrinkling he suggested that there are two processes the possible change in the vulnerability of the structure and constant use. I should have thought biologically,

that this was a dangerous generalization. Such regular usage is one of the features of our physical training and attainment of efficiency.

Iezair One of the main difficulties in all research on old age lies in the fact which Prof. Medawar mentioned—the great difference in survival in an otherwise equal colony. Speaking of work on rats, I know that my rat colony is dying away in a similar curve to that which Prof. Medawar has just described. What we would like to know is whether a certain individual belongs to the group which will die under the 50 per cent probability of twenty-four months, or whether it might belong to those which survive to even forty-one months, as sometimes happens in our colony. A measurement of certain activities could lead to an understanding. One way we tried was by studying the adaptation capacity of an individual to low atmospheric pressure. It turned out that there are some rats which adapt very well while others, even at the age of twelve or fourteen months, do not. It might be possible that with such an activity measurement we can differentiate between those individual which are biologically old and others which are biologically still young. I should like to ask whether Prof. Medawar thinks that such a method would lead to a measurement of individual biological age?

Medawar I think adaptability is an admirable measure of vitality. In Prof. Verzar's example one is presumably measuring cellular replacement, haematopoiesis—the power of the number of red cells to rise and so to adapt the animal to the low pressure. It sounds a simple and neat method of measuring what is obviously a profoundly important biological function.

Cordry I am very much interested in both Prof. Medawar's and Prof. Cameron's presentations, and I think they afford an admirable background for any discussion on just what ageing is. It's my impression that we all agree that every tissue and almost every cell ages differently from the next one, that we are really a medley of different replacements and different ages, that there are many histological tests for ageing as well as functional ones, that the test of performance is really as good as, or better than, the test of vulnerability. I am impressed of course with the statements of Prof. Cameron about cancer and arteriosclerosis and the pattern that is presented in these numerous autopsies here in London. What strikes me is the probability that the pattern would be altogether different in some other countries. I know that the cancer pattern shows geographical differences, for instance intra-oral cancers in Bombay are very numerous indeed, and in Japan gastric cancers exceed all the other death-dealing cancers. Arteriosclerosis is rather conspicuous in England and in the United States, and is very much less so in certain Oriental races, and these two major variables change the whole picture or spectrum of age changes, it seems to me. When we were discussing the organization of our book on problems of ageing, the first question that we were asked to come to some agreement about was what is to be regarded as normal and what as pathological? We couldn't reach any conclusion, but I think that we would have liked to use the statistical definition of normality. If we had the necessary information, that is, that the normal is the usual in a similar population, whether it

is of individuals or of cells. Now as Prof. Medawar has pointed out you can't get a similar population of human beings because their individual heredity is all different and the races are different. We can standardize the population as to age and sex but that's all. As to the histological changes I'd like to mention the change in elastic tissue—you have all done it. I know it's an old trick, you pull up the skin on the back of the hand placed in a flaccid way on the table and with an old person like me it settles down with dignity but if you take a young hand and do it it snaps back. There ladies and gentlemen is one of the best histological measurements of age.

Lischer. Perhaps I may add a few points to the remarks I ref. Cameron made about the two centenarians whom we were able to observe during the last years of their life. First of all their mental state was important. As Prof. Cameron said the old lady whose last years had been very much troubled by the severe mental disease of her daughter was absolutely struck down by the death of this daughter. That shows that the general assumption that old people lack feeling and affectivity was not true in this case. The old man was in hospital in his hundredth year. When he watched a Christmas play done by Scout girls his face grew first red and then purple and I feared an explosion. Afterwards he told me that as a Darwinist and a Calvinist he was very much scandalized by this play which was against his principles. That shows that even in his hundredth year he was capable of very strong feelings. Now a Swiss psychiatrist a few years ago visited all 100 centenarians who in that year lived in Switzerland. He found some loss of memory but no definite mental senility. That shows the great influence of mind on body. And I think one other very important point which is emphasized by many pathologists is the difference which is typical for old age between structure and function. We may find as I found in these two cases severe changes of arteriosclerosis and on the other hand despite these changes very few clinical signs. I think it may add to the elucidation of the problem if we study old people who reach a very great age and study the compensations which make it possible to live despite severe pathological changes. That compensation is a function which is very difficult to measure but if we could try to find out what factors it depends on I think it would add a good deal to our understanding of the pathology of old age.

Lansing. I was very much impressed with Prof. Cameron's data particularly in that they seemed to make a point that wasn't brought out earlier. It appeared that the incidence of severe cancer decreased steadily in each successive age group beginning with 43 per cent and winding up with 6 per cent. We have here then an increased capacity to survive—the opposite to what one would expect in an ageing population if we carry this point over to Prof. Medawar's discussion. The incidence of arteriosclerosis went up steadily—it was at sixty five rather low and with each successive age group it went up to higher and higher levels reaching 48 per cent. Now in your analysis in which you relate arteriosclerosis to cancer cases individuals with cancer and without and where you bracket the age groups sixty five to eighty five I

wonder whether the arteriosclerosis case refers to the eighty five year old individual the rather rare cancer case at that age or whether that refers to the individual of sixty five who is one of the 43 per cent who had cancer. There may be a shift in your population. But still further your general point was that one has a wide variety of severe pathological conditions existing in the senile. I think that's generally quite true but my pathologist friends tell me that at least in the United States there comes to autopsy an individual roughly in a proportion of about 1 in 100 in whom there is no pathological finding that may be termed the cause of death. One finds arteries that are basically normal or show only slight or at least moderate arteriosclerosis. There are no tumours, no gross lung changes, no gross liver changes, the prostates are normal and so on. My question is—does that rare individual die of what I think of as ageing? Does he exist at all in England?

Cameron I didn't say anything about the question of cancer and the apparent decrease with age because the numbers were very small in the older groups. My feeling is that the cancer had been filtered out in the younger groups, sixty five to seventy five on the assumption that cancer takes so many years to develop—you reach an age when all the cancer has developed which is likely to develop. But your explanation may be better than mine.

Lansing I had no explanation. I just raised the question. But wouldn't the same then hold for arteriosclerosis which has a heavy toll in middle?

Cameron I don't feel happy about arteriosclerosis about how long it takes to produce it. But cancer I feel from the experimental work and so on is a thing where there is a time limit.

Lansing Do you ever find that rare individual the 1 in 100 without pathological findings?

Cameron I'd say that in 1 in 1000 one may fail to find them.

Lansing I believe Dr Cowdry you had a case some years ago?

Cowdry I didn't have the case but there was a lady who died in Barnes Hospital aged one hundred and thirteen or thereabouts who was very agile and apparently in good health until just before she died. There were certain police records she was arrested for practising medicine without a licence in Kansas City aged ninety five. The charges however were not preferred and she was let off. She was thrown from a horse and kicked in the mouth when she was ninety something. There are a great many details. We have numerous cases of this remarkable phenomenon—some few people growing to extreme old age very gracefully and almost immune to the ravages of time. Of course we have the opposite also of the prematurely aged person and I think that there is undoubtedly a hereditary factor. There is also a very consequential thing, the environment of our tissue fluids as well as the environment that is about us and that we breathe. The question of ageing is complicated. I think it would be very nice if studies could now be made using radioactive isotopes to discover the rate of turnover of these substances with age. It should be possible to secure quantitative data on the ageing of a considerable number of tissues without too

great difficulty. Then we'd have to resort to statistical analysis, take say 1 000 people of different ages, levelling it off by eliminating individual variations. There might not be as great individual variation as we think in this turnover.

Brull: The main outlooks which have been pronounced here this afternoon about ageing are (1) compensation and (2) adaptability. We know that we can lose a great deal of our main tissues and still compensate with what is left of them. We stress too much the lesions we have and forget that if what is left of normal (or what we consider as normal) tissue is able to adapt itself to the situation, then we do not die. May I ask some of those here to consider how normal tissue changes even without arteriosclerosis or tumour, how it loses its elasticity and so on. And why is it no longer able to adapt itself, is that not ageing? Of course, when too much of a tissue is lost, then we can no longer adapt, but when 50 per cent is lost, then we may have more than enough to adapt. We can produce collateral circulation, hypertrophy, dilatation of the heart and so on to adapt the organism. It is the magnitude of this possibility of compensation and adaptation of the normal tissue which is left which gives the measure of further life span.

Coudry: You could put it in a word, couldn't you, by saying that it is the ability to maintain steady states in the tissue groups—homeostasis.

Laurin: It seems to me that Prof. Medawar was trying to be very diplomatic in his presentation and trying to keep everybody happy. He had both sides of the picture, the built-in or the endogenous ageing and the recurrent stresses, the physiological and exogenous factors. Can we accept the point of view that recurrent stresses operate to bring about downfall of the organism? Do wrinkles really come from repeated wrinkling of the brows, smiling and frowning, or do they come when the smiles and the frowns are imposed on an ageing substrate? I have in mind Dr. McCay's work with rats almost twenty years ago. Dr. McCay, you kept a group of rats, didn't you, apparently far beyond their normal life spans, by inhibiting normal maturation, keeping the animals on a limited diet? These rats, as I recall their photographs, were remarkably young looking at one thousand days of age or thereabouts; they didn't show the wrinkling or the patchy fur and so on, although I presume that the recurrent stresses were still operating. I think that this work is the key experiment that's been done in gerontology so far. The whole hub of the ageing problem is there. If one keeps an animal from maturing, it doesn't age. The concept that ageing begins at fertilization doesn't hold up. There were some pathological changes in those rats, but I don't remember the details.

McCay: Not till they were very old. It seems that in an animal where the epiphyses do not seal, as in the rat, there may be some key to ageing in the bones. We are still studying that phenomenon. It defeats not only the pathology apparently but also defeats the genetic tendencies, because in our colony a few females contribute in any experiment most of the very long-lived rats and a few other females contribute the very short-lived rats. So it seems there is a genetic factor that is inherited, there are tendencies towards certain types of disease, but when the rat is

retarded then the whole pathology seems to be pushed far out into an other time area where it doesn't occur until the rat should theoretically be dead. And of course we need such tests as the one Prof Verzar has just described. It's extremely important that we have some means of measuring this potential towards long life and resistance to pathological changes so that we can go back into the genetics. We need criteria for animals that are going to live for very long period.

Schulze I would like to stress that it is most valuable to pay attention to the connection between pre-morbid functional conditions in the arteries and the development of morphological changes in arteriosclerosis of man and to trace out this connection. About thirty years ago Burger proved that in the progress of ageing a steadily increasing deposition of organic and inorganic catabolites takes place in the so-called bradytrophic tissues which have no or only a slight capillary supply and are nourished predominantly by diffusion. This was also proved for the inner layers of the aortic wall. Combining these careful analyses of the biochemical structure of the arterial walls Dr Heyelke, a colleague of mine at Prof Burger's clinic, recently pointed out that the degree of arteriosclerotic changes in human vessels is not identical on both sides of the body. There is some difference to be found between the right and the left side and it seems evident that right-handed men have a reasonably higher content of cholesterol and calcium in the walls of their vessels on the right side in comparison with the left. Additionally there are marked and apparently systematic differences in the biochemical composition of arteriosclerotic vessels between the arms and the legs. In my opinion these facts are likely to demonstrate a close relationship between functional wasting processes and the incidence of arteriosclerotic changes. This idea should be borne in mind in further research work on the pathogenesis of human arteriosclerosis.

Comfort I want to raise the question whether senescence of the endogenous type occurs in all vertebrates. It's a problem which the literature doesn't seem very explicit about. I've been trying to find out and I'd welcome any suggestions that anyone here has to offer. You may remember that some years ago Bidder (*Brit med J* 19), 2 (1933) suggested that fish which never cease to grow throughout life don't exhibit or wouldn't exhibit if it were possible to construct their life table the same sort of increase in the force of mortality with increasing age which you find in mammals. There are two distinct problems here. There is the group of senescent effects due wholly to accumulation of injuries which Prof Medawar mentioned and there is the fact that it is virtually impossible to devise direct experiments by which the force of mortality in these long-lived cold-blooded animals can be studied. I wish I could induce the Ciba Foundation to finance me over a period of years in constructing a life table of tortoises. We have the celebrated tortoise of the Queen of Tonga which is alleged to be very old and which shows very well Prof Medawar's other group of senescent changes, the accumulated injuries. It is blind in one eye from a fire and blinded in on one side from falling down a cliff and no doubt it does get less efficient as it continues to live. But does the likelihood of death also increase in

such animals from developmental causes? I am trying to settle this at the moment by keeping fish but I had to compromise my whole investigation by keeping a small species of fish which is known to have a limited life span. Accordingly the results I get may not be generally valid. However in *Ichistius* at any rate in the laboratory it seems very much as if the form of the life table is going to be very nearly the same as in a mammal. As regards growth pattern the male of *Ichistius* ceases to grow at a relatively early age whereas the female goes on growing like the female plaice. We think probably throughout life the measurements are not yet complete. Yet the sex differential in longevity is not a very great one.

I agree very much with Dr Lansing that the work of Dr McCay is the hub of the whole thing and the point from which we should open our investigation. Is it the delay of maturation in the retarded rat which makes it live longer or is it the prolongation of growth? In other words are we to consider that growth per se has some medicinal virtue in prolonging the life of the animal and warding off senescence or is it that the animal senesces when a certain sequence of operations has been fed into it? I have interpreted Dr McCay's work—I do very much like to hear what he has to say about this—as simply slowing down the perforated tape you're feeding to the circulating machine and senescence as taking place when the tape is exhausted. If you play the tape slowly then the whole cycle is stretched out in time. If it's really a matter of growth rather than of sequence of operations it should be possible in the light of some work Moon⁶ and his colleagues have recently published on giving growth hormone to mice to maintain some measure of growth in adults—adult rodents at any rate—and see whether that does have any detectable effect on the life table. I would like very much to know first whether anybody has any data whatsoever regarding the senescence or anti-senescence of animals other than birds and mammals and in the second place I'd like to hear whether Dr McCay has anything to tell us now about his more recent work which would throw light on how far growth and how far differentiation and development are the essential components in determining the age of senescence in mammals like the rat.

McCay I think makes the basic problem at all though we have worked with other species with insects and with trout. We did about fifteen years' work with trout of various species and it seems to hold there. But we failed with dogs. Experimental methods are so extremely difficult with dogs. The dog seems to seal its epiphyses at about ten or twelve months unlike rodents and the retarded dog is much more subject to parasites than the normal dog.

Comfort: I wonder if I might ask you further whether you have any evidence on another point. You delayed your rats and kept them at a low rate of growth you then allowed them to grow up and go through their life-cycle. Could that be done in steps? Could they be allowed to grow part of the way and then when they had become sexually mature

retarded then the whole pathology seems to be pushed far out into another time area where it doesn't occur until the rat should theoretically be dead. And of course we need such tests as the Clifford Verzar has just described. It's extremely important that we have some means of measuring this potential towards long life and resistance to pathological changes so that we can go back into the genetics. We need criteria for animals that are going to live for very long periods.

Schulze I would like to stress that it is most valuable to pay attention to the connection between premorbid functional conditions in the arteries and the development of morphological changes in arteriosclerosis of man and to trace out this connection. About thirty years ago Burger proved that in the progress of ageing a steadily increasing deposition of organic and inorganic catabolites takes place in the so-called bradytrophic tissues which have no or only a slight capillary supply and are nourished predominantly by diffusion. This was also proved for the inner layers of the aortic wall. Combining the careful analyses of the biochemical structure of the arterial wall Dr Heyelke, a colleague of mine at Prof Burger's clinic, recently pointed out that the degree of arteriosclerotic changes in human vessels is not identical on both sides of the body. There is some difference to be found between the right and the left side and it seems evident that right-handed men have a reasonably higher content of cholesterol and calcium in the walls of their vessels on the right side in comparison with the left. Additionally there are marked and apparently systematic differences in the biochemical composition of arteriosclerotic vessels between the arms and the legs. In my opinion these facts are likely to demonstrate a close relationship between functional wasting processes and the incidence of arteriosclerotic changes. This idea should be borne in mind in further research work on the pathogenesis of human arteriosclerosis.

Comfort I want to raise the question whether senescence of the endogenous type occurs in all vertebrates. It's a problem which the literature doesn't seem very explicit about. I've been trying to find out and I'd welcome any suggestions that anyone here has to offer. You may remember that some years ago Bidder (*Brit med J* 1912, 2, 381) suggested that fish which never cease to grow throughout life don't exhibit or wouldn't exhibit if it were possible to construct their life table the same sort of increase in the force of mortality with increasing age which you find in mammals. There are two distinct problems here. There is the group of senescent effects due wholly to accumulation of injuries which I Prof Medawar mentioned and there is the fact that it is virtually impossible to devise direct experiments by which the force of mortality in these long-lived cold-blooded animals can be studied. I wish I could induce the Ciba Foundation to finance me over a period of years in constructing a life table of tortoises. We have the rehabilitated tortoise of the Queen of Tonga which is alleged to be very old and which shows very well I Prof Medawar's other group of senescent changes, the accumulated injuries. It is blind in one eye from a fire and paralyzed on one side from falling down a cliff and no doubt it does get less efficient as it continues to live. But does the likelihood of death also increase in

Franklin I should like to suggest for consideration later that a definition of senescence is a decrease with time in the physiological reserves of tissue and in the physiological capacity to increase the number of cells

retarded again and kept in a state of suspended development or was it all or none?

McCay I've never let them first become sexually mature and then stopped them. You'd create another variable there, the variable of body weight and adipose tissue. We have taken rats half through life and then forced them to become very thin and again the thin rat goes to the funeral of the fat rat.

Comfort That was a rather separate effect, wasn't it?

McCay Yes, that's a separate effect that you run into as soon as you try that type of experiment beyond sexual maturity.

Comfort I have a medical bias here because while it would be nice to keep patients in an arrested state as children, as you kept your rats children, the real medical problem is to prolong the period of adult vigour. And although I suppose restriction of diet is beneficial, you have no evidence so far that one can bring about the same slowing down of the record in adult rats that one can in young ones.

Olbrich Dr. McCay, did you measure any type of function, say liver function, in your retarded rats for a prolonged period and correlate it with the time?

McCay No, I never did. In our hands rats are difficult for functional measurements and we'd always hoped we could get dogs where we could make functional measurements.

Olbrich Have you any impression that range of function is correlated to time changes in a mathematical fashion in your retarded rats?

McCay No, I couldn't answer that.

Olbrich They don't get any infection?

McCay No. We have no trouble with infection—that's a virtue of the rat, and we hope Prof. Verzar's functional tests continue to develop and we'll apply them to the retarded rats.

Krohn Have you any notion about what is happening that prevents actual maturation of the reproductive tract? Is there any particular reason why the gonadotrophins should fail to be produced in your own animals?

McCay No. We've been trying to find out how late in life the rat can reproduce. Asdell made initial studies on the oestrus cycle a long while ago, but now we are actually trying to breed them very late in life after they've long been retarded. We are using these same rats for certain types of psychological testing at present. We're also hoping to use parabiosis and suture a retarded rat to a rat that's growing old.

Lansing There have been a number of studies in lower organisms which show that retardation through dietary control is effective only prior to maturation during the period of growth. In the *Cladocera* and so on, that if the dietary restriction is controlled after maturation there is no beneficial effect. In fact in some studies there was actually a reduction in total life span. The extension of life span is not directly proportional to the period of extension of the growth period. In fact there is a very great disproportion. One or two days' extension of the growth period will result in a 10- or 20-fold increase in life-span.

Franklin I should like to suggest for consideration later that a definition of senescence is a decrease with time in the physiological reserves of tissue and in the physiological capacity to increase the number of cells.

MENTAL ASPECTS OF AGEING

AUBREY IRWIS, M.D., F.R.C.P.

Institute of Psychiatry Maudsley Hospital London

AGEING is a stage in the total process of growth and decay and it might be expected that its mental aspects like those of childhood, would cover most of psychology since age is a variable that can hardly ever be left out of account in any psychological inquiry. But there is no such extensive literature about the latter end of life as there is about the earlier. For this there are obvious sentimental, social and technical reasons. In spite of the relatively meagre data it is not easy to survey the present stage of knowledge because it reflects changing theories and methods in regard to such fundamental matters as learning and personality.

Any general question as to the essential nature of ageing does not admit of a psychological answer: the question is a biological one and concerns the whole organism rather than only its psychological aspect. I shall therefore limit myself to considering some questions about the manner in which we age mentally. Chiefly these are: Is there a differential rate and degree of decline in psychological abilities which may permit reorganisation and even gain just as it may entail disorganisation and decay? What are the characteristics which distinguish healthy ageing from pathological ageing? Are they differences only of degree? Are some mental changes of age compensatory and adaptive? What is the physical substrate of mental ageing? How far do social and cultural influences affect the ageing individual either by hastening and aggravating his handicaps or by allowing readjustments and opportunities that suit him?

Before seeing what can be said in reply to these questions I should like to look briefly at a concept which crops up almost as

often as adaptation or stress. This is the concept of regression. It would be more correct to say the concepts for behind this word there are evidently several meanings when it is applied to ageing. The simplest is that originally given it by Ribot when he introduced the term to denote the retention in memory of the earliest perception and experiences whereas other memories are lost in the reverse order of their acquisition. This is based on crude and on the whole erroneous observations but is at any rate a defined and appropriate use of the word. Another commoner meaning refers to the way in which when a man is confronted with harsh experiences difficult or impossible to adjust to his personality reverts or regresses to earlier levels of integration. It has the disadvantage of itself resting upon some vague conceptions and not indicating how the regressive process affects different features of the personality nor how far back it pushes the personality. A third meaning of the term by no means open to these objections is perhaps open to others of a more theoretical kind. I mean the psychoanalytical use of the term to denote the redirection of libidinal energy towards infantile fantasies. This is illustrated by Karl Abraham's explanation of why so many senescent people pay excessive attention to their bowels: the more the genital zone retires into the background as a source of pleasure the more many individuals turn back to oral and anal erotism as in infancy. Yet another meaning of regression is that which Kurt Lewin gave it: he regarded various sorts of disorganisation and reduction of the field of activity as regressive, pointing out that the patterns of behaviour observable in senility or imprisonment strongly indicate that the different aspects of regression are to a certain degree independent of each other. The term has yet other meanings in this context. Spielmeier used it for instance to describe the arterial changes in senile brains and of course in German psychiatry late middle life is called the period of regression (*Rückbildung*). A word so confusingly various in its meaning and application is suspect in psychology: there are too many ambiguous words and concepts as it is

But it may be said that beneath this variety there is one common notion, and an important one—that the ageing man reverts to the psychological ways of his earlier life. This is a very ancient and familiar idea. Aristophanes wrote that old men are boys again, and no doubt it goes much further back than that. But the 'second childhood' view of old age derives too obviously from some superficial features of senile dementia. Old men, it is true, may become self-centred, greedy, boastful, prone to tantrums, sulks and in other ways 'childish', as we say, but I see no more reason for equating this behaviour with the corresponding behaviour of a young child than for equating an old man's tottering gait with a youngster's toddle, or an old man's urinary incontinence with a baby's bedwetting. It is a purely descriptive similarity, whereas the concept of 'regression' implies essential identity. Unlike Hughlings Jackson's principle of dissolution of function, to which it has a deceptive affinity, it neither explains nor describes.

The psychoanalytical use of the term, however, cannot be criticised on these grounds. Granted the psychoanalytical theory, regression does in part describe the psychopathology of many of the emotional changes and morbid beliefs of the senescent or senile patient. It is almost entirely, however, a matter of inference and analogy: very few elderly people have had an actual psychoanalysis. And it fails us, as do so many concepts based on study of the abnormal, if we wish to account for the constructive readjustments which often appear in later life, in spite of reduced capacity in some respects.

The first general question, and the most difficult, is to distinguish the intrinsic or normal psychological accompaniments of chronological ageing from those that are morbid. The problems in this are not different from those we meet when we try to distinguish between physiological and pathological ageing, but I think they are incomparably more difficult to solve. Apart from the common trouble in defining any essential distinction between normal and morbid, we have very little ground for correlating mental with structural changes: we cannot isolate mental functions readily, and

many of the most important we cannot measure study of animals takes us only a little way and we cannot control some variables which are probably powerful influences upon the rate and signs of mental ageing in human beings. Consequently we are deprived of many of the methods which are available for separating pathological from normal in the somatic features of old age.

It might be said that these difficulties can evidently be overcome since they have been overcome at the other end of life. To some extent that is true. We know a great deal about mental changes in children as they develop but in them also the difficulty of telling what is pathological may arise in matters of emotion and behaviour as the experience of every child guidance clinic attests. In any case ageing is spread over a longer period than childhood is its timing and form are probably less ordained in advance by heredity and the strong environmental influences that may play upon it are harder to control for purposes of investigation. Hence the greater obstacles in studying its normal character.

If we could relate the normal mental characteristics of old age to structural changes in the ageing brain we might be better off. This we cannot do. Such changes occur of course but have been very little studied in the normal. The only thorough examination of cerebral changes in normal old age uncomplicated by dementia is Kellerstedt's which was carried out on 20 brains. His careful findings lead to a dead end so far as the relation of cellular to psychological phenomena goes. Thus speaking of senile plaques he says

Manchen andern Autoren bestimmend können wir als unsere Auffassung aussprechen dass die e Gebilde ob nicht oder ob in grossen Mengen vorhanden durchaus keine sichere Aussage über den vorhergehenden psychischen Zustand des Patienten erlauben. Similarly Oskar and Cecile Vogt in 1911 compared the minute structure of the thalamus in the brains of four distinguished old scholars who had preserved their intellectual faculties till their death with those of men who had died in senile dementia; they concluded that the

involutional process in the thalamus (consisting chiefly of nerve cell degeneration and death in the centromedian nucleus) is the same in normal old men with unimpaired intellect as in senile dementals. This does not preclude a relation between the normal mental deterioration of old age and the plaques, neurofibrillary thickening and other changes seen in ageing brains, but it makes it dubious and certainly does not help in discriminating normal from pathological mental changes.

It has similarly been impossible so far to link the kind and degree of involutional mental changes to either cerebral arterio-venous oxygen difference or to the electroencephalogram or to endocrine findings. Pincus and his colleagues at Worcester have given us data about limited stress responses which show no falling off with age in healthy men and I hope Dr Freeman will further illuminate this matter in his paper.

Up to now however purely psychological methods of assessing what is normal have been unchecked by reference to the material basis or accompaniments of the functions in question.

Most of the detailed information about normal psychological ageing has regard to cognition. Intelligence, perception, memory, mental efficiency and speed have been measured and the results indicate a decline: it is true in intellectual powers but one that is not uniform, nor certain, nor predictable. On the analogy of physical functions this is what one would expect allometric growth and allometric decline in some ripe old age and in others premature senility: no tokens of rapid decay to come, no guarantee against it. There is however very little exact information about how any individual ages mentally: the data we have are derived from analysing the scores obtained by sample populations containing more or less adequate numbers of people of different age groups. This method which has been so fruitful in determining the mental growth of children has led to rather doubtful conclusions when applied to ageing adults. Samples have been small or biased and it has not been safe to assume that

the measuring instrument was measuring the same abilities at different ages

When does decline begin? Earlier work seemed to show that the average scores obtained on intelligence tests diminished at an increasing rate from the third decade onwards. But this is now questionable. Patrick Slater on a carefully selected and stratified sample of 2000 men aged 18 to 42 found no evidence of an increased rate of decline from thirty onwards. Vincent more recently examined the scores of 7297 subjects on a verbal intelligence test and found that between the ages of twenty and sixty the mean score declined steadily showing a linear regression. The annual decline of the mean score was found to be likewise constant when other tests had been used it was between 0.26 and 0.30 of the standard deviation of the test. Such a finding though important is less valuable than one which would establish whether the annual decline in an individual is related to the maximal level attained say at sixteen or twenty, or to the rate of increment during the earlier years of life. As far as I know there is no evidence at all on these points.

A score on an intelligence test is a crude summation. If as seems to be the case the decline of some abilities is more rapid than that of others the decrement will be small on some subtests and large on others. The abilities least affected have been those concerned with vocabulary and information while most rapid decline was evident in the ability to deduce relations and adapt to new situations. A mean total score would conceal these differences as well as the differences between individuals. The long dispute about a general factor and special factors is relevant to this. Balinsky using Thurstone's method of factor analysis and intercorrelating scores on subtests of the Wechsler Bellevue Scale at different ages concluded that mental organisation changes over a span of years. From childhood onwards there is increasing specialisation and then later the various special abilities are integrated into a flexible whole but with subsequent changes in the relative extent to which special abilities are utilized. No

involutional process in the thalamus (consisting chiefly of nerve cell degeneration and death in the centro median nucleus) is the same in normal old men with unimpaired intellect as in senile dementals. This does not preclude a relation between the normal mental deterioration of old age and the plaques, neurofibrillary thickening and other changes seen in ageing brains, but it makes it dubious, and certainly does not help in discriminating normal from pathological mental changes.

It has similarly been impossible so far to link the kind and degree of involutional mental changes to either cerebral arterio venous oxygen difference or to the electro encephelogram or to endocrine findings. Pincus and his colleagues at Worcester have given us data about limited stress responses which show no falling off with age in healthy men and I hope Dr Freeman will further illuminate this matter in his paper.

Up to now however, purely psychological methods of assessing what is normal have been unchecked by reference to the material basis or accompaniments of the functions in question.

Most of the detailed information about normal psychological ageing has regard to cognition. Intelligence perception, memory mental efficiency and speed have been measured and the results indicate a decline it is true in intellectual powers but one that is not uniform nor certain nor predictable. On the analogy of physical functions this is what one would expect allometric growth and allometric decline in some ripe old age, and in others premature senility no tokens of rapid decay to come no guarantee against it. There is, however very little exact information about how any individual ages mentally: the data we have are derived from analysing the scores obtained by sample populations containing more or less adequate numbers of people of different age groups. This method which has been so fruitful in determining the mental growth of children has led to rather doubtful conclusions when applied to ageing adults. Samples have been small or biased and it has not been safe to assume that

prime we cannot tell whether a low score on one or many tests betokens a negligible decrement on an originally low achievement or on the other hand a gross falling off from a previously high attainment. It is true that we attempt to distinguish between these by devices which assume that some abilities (especially vocabulary) are almost wholly retained while others decline. We therefore detect and measure the decline in terms of this disparity. But such devices are in practice weak: they hardly do justice to the individual differences in constancy or otherwise of vocabulary and information as people grow older and they cannot tell us at what rate decline has occurred or will occur in the future. Moreover the decline must be fairly gross to be detected with confidence.

It has been urged that the degree of decline in any individual is inversely related to the optimal level of intelligence: the more stupid he is the faster he will become stupider still as he grows old; if he is bright he will remain bright. These findings bespeak an academic bias. It is true that in 45 University professors aged sixty to eighty exacting tests showed no unambiguous evidence of decline, but perhaps 40 manual labourers aged sixty to eighty who had lived satisfying and healthy lives would also show no unambiguous evidence of decline from their more modest level of intelligence. Moreover in old people so many allowances must be made for sensory and motor defects and unfamiliarity with test procedures that assertions about the more rapid decline of intelligence in the less intelligent must be scrutinized very critically.

On the question of deterioration in the highly intelligent however we can profit by the painstaking labours of Harvey Lehman. Limiting himself to the relationship between chronological age and outstanding achievement in science, medicine, philosophy, music, art and literature he found that in all of these the maximum production of first rate work had occurred before the age of forty, but that there are many instances of exceptional powers retained into the eighth decade of life. Verdi for example composed *Otello* at seventy-three.

matter how the factors are named or interpreted, it is evident from Balmis's data that the same tests measure different abilities in the adult at different ages. Birren likewise by factor analysis of data obtained from the Wechsler Bellevue Scale administered to subjects between sixty and seventy years of age found that four factors could be extracted from the intercorrelations they were—verbal comprehension, closure (non verbal organization of visual perceptual material), memory, and perhaps induction.

The greater scores usually attained on tests requiring verbal comprehension depends mainly on the store of verbal information retained by ageing persons while ability to acquire fresh information and face fresh situations diminishes. 'It seems reasonable that the age of optimum learning and the age of maximum stored information are not coincident and do not correspond to the age of maximum scores on our intelligence tests. It follows that a scale like the Wechsler Bellevue needs to be doctored of some items and amplified with some others if it is to cover the mental abilities of ageing people and permit comparison of one elderly person with another or with a standard population of the same age.

It seems clear from the many studies of decline in intelligence in ageing people that a wide range of tests and a series of longitudinal studies of the same individuals are essential if we are to make progress. A wide range of tests is called for to cover the primary mental abilities as fully as possible and longitudinal studies are needed to allow for the very wide individual differences in optimal performance level and in performance decrement as age advances—individual differences which are submerged and undetectable when the mean scores of large groups of people of different ages are compared. This last difficulty is a most serious one. The great success of the familiar methods of assessing level of intelligence in children of different ages has caused us to concentrate more on performance relative to others of the same age than on rate and kind of change in the individual. So long as we are ignorant of the performance level of an individual in his

and the time when it was learnt. We are still some way from being able to measure effective memory. It cannot be taken for granted that 'digit span' 'sentence repetition' 'retention of Turkish English vocabulary' and other such tests or the recognition of pictures give a fair estimate of anyone's capacity to retain and reproduce what he has perceived or tried to learn. Moreover performance on most memory tests is influenced by intelligence and habit patterns. A comparison of an elderly group with a youthful group can therefore be fallacious. Such groups have usually been matched on vocabulary score or socio-economic status, neither of which is a wholly safe criterion. Even so the more intelligent of the elderly subjects do much better than the rest and those who have least need to organize their habits in order to learn an intellectual or a motor task show least deficit. The learning process from initial perception to final performance is now being examined with such energy in relation to a complex theory that retention in the human subject at different ages will perhaps soon be elucidated, but for the present we cannot dissect the disability that the old have in learning unfamiliar tasks. Possibly this is to make a necessity out of a virtue. Sir Frederic Bartlett wrote not so long ago that it is insufficient to collect, analyse and study measures of simple bodily or mental functions carried out in artificial isolation from all others: what is needed is to collect, analyse and study measures of skill. This of course is what has been done by Welford and his colleagues at Cambridge. As Sir Frederic will be speaking later on about this and about remembering, I would only say now that the Cambridge experiments have demonstrated the trouble which the elderly have in organizing new incoming data and perhaps also outgoing action. Whether this accounts in part for the greater slowness of the aged in performing many intellectual and motor operations and for their relative or total failure in speeded tasks is still doubtful. Compensatory tendencies may enable a good level of achievement to be maintained in spite of impaired capabilities so long as the method and

and *Falstaff* at seventy nine Humboldt wrote the five volumes of his *Kosmos* between the ages of seventy six and eighty nine Goethe composed the second part of *Faust* between seventy and eighty Galileo at seventy four Euler at seventy two, Laplace at seventy five were still making valuable original contributions, and there are many others It was however in the continuation of work which had occupied their youth or their prime that these old men were engaged and as Lehman points out, they chiefly assembled knowledge or completed an edifice they had been building all their lives But although qualities of the highest order, such as are essential for great scientific discoveries and the creation of literary and musical works of genius decline with advancing years, many of the requisites for distinguished work have clearly been retained It is not yet possible to define or to measure these qualities to which we give loose names such as mental energy, or determination But as Termin has suggested, it is desirable that as full medical and psychological observations as possible should be made of contrasting groups of creative persons including (a) individuals whose productivity declined early and rapidly and (b) others who have remained productive to a much later age Such contrasting groups can be found in the faculty of any large University An important feature of the clinical approach would be the study of motivation in the individual and how these are affected both by specific influences of the immediate environment and by the large social and cultural trends characteristic of the given time and place The effort of the Guilford group at the University of Southern California to develop tests of 'creative thinking' may permit psychometric estimates more relevant to the contrast than existing intelligence tests

Other measurements have been made notably of memory but these have not added much to the common observation that memory declines with advancing years that individuals differ widely in this respect, and that in the same individual the amount of decline varies with the sort of material learned

and the time when it was learnt. We are still some way from being able to measure effective memory. It cannot be taken for granted that digit span, sentence repetition, retention of Turkish-English vocabulary, and other such tests, or the recognition of pictures, give a fair estimate of anyone's capacity to retain and reproduce what he has perceived or tried to learn. Moreover, performance on most memory tests is influenced by intelligence and habit patterns. A comparison of an elderly group with a youthful group can therefore be fallacious. Such groups have usually been matched on vocabulary score or socio-economic status, neither of which is a wholly safe criterion. Even so, the more intelligent of the elderly subjects do much better than the rest, and those who have least need to organize their habits in order to learn an intellectual or a motor task show least deficit. The learning process from initial perception to final performance is now being examined with such energy in relation to a complex theory, that retention in the human subject at different ages will perhaps soon be elucidated, but for the present we cannot dissect the disability that the old have in learning unfamiliar tasks. Possibly this is to make a necessity out of a virtue. Sir Frederic Bartlett wrote not so long ago that it is insufficient to collect, analyse and study measures of simple bodily or mental functions carried out in artificial isolation from all others: what is needed is to collect, analyse and study measures of skill. This of course is what has been done by Welford and his colleagues at Cambridge. As Sir Frederic will be speaking later on about this, and about remembering, I would only say now that the Cambridge experiments have demonstrated the trouble which the elderly have in organising new incoming data and perhaps also outgoing action. Whether this accounts in part for the greater slowness of the aged in performing many intellectual and motor operations, and for their relative or total failure in speeded tasks, is still doubtful. Compensatory tendencies may enable a good level of achievement to be maintained in spite of impaired capabilities so long as the method and

timing of the task are under the ageing person's control. Many studies have shown however that the steady process of slowing in simple reactions and choice reactions probably begins in the late teens or early twenties.

Personality and awareness of defect may be as important as degree of defect. When an elderly man uses a rather different method from that of a younger man to carry out a particular task because he can no longer command the capacities requisite for the earlier method he may not be aware that he is doing so or much less often his new method may be the outcome of reflection and experiment. Personality factors will affect his attitude to disabilities and his success in coping with them. But on personality changes in the elderly we have little systematic information. Most of it comes from cross sectional studies which cannot tell us whether a trait or constellation of traits is prominent in the elderly only when the same traits have been evident in them when they were young. It is for example commonly held that elderly people become more obstinate, more self-centred, more rigid and conservative but the opposite qualities are also observed in many—undue phancy, gossiping, curiosity, vacillation and uncritical acceptance—these seem less to be the characteristics of age than underlined features of individual personality. At present many of the characteristics of old age is ordinarily understood are attributed to the interplay between the individual and his social environment which moulds his personality as it influences his activities and interests but Hallmann's reports of senescent one twin who has lived their lives far apart suggest that too much weight may be given to social influences in determining personality changes in old age.

Rorschach test results have been interpreted as showing in the aged reduced responsiveness to emotional stimuli, inability to use inner resources, difficulty in forming satisfactory social relationships and lessened instinctual control but these findings are by no means regularly encountered. Daniel Schuster's old gentleman of one hundred and six vividly illustrates this. He provided a rich and productive

(Rorschach) record whose varied content suggests an individual with a multiplicity of interests. He is aggressive with a strong drive for achievement—a drive that is accompanied by good creative abilities. Emotionally he presents a picture of a basically introverted individual who in emotionally stimulating situations is capable of responding in a warm nature manner. He depends upon his own resources. Though he may almost appear extraverted in his social contacts (he) actually maintains these on a superficial level for the most part with the exception of a few carefully selected warm associations. The interpretation of a Rorschach record is always open to question but in this instance a man who was very old indeed failed to show the changes supposed to be characteristic of the elderly.

Other means of inquiry into the personality of the ageing have been interviews, attitude questionnaires and inventories. For the most part the populations studied were small and diversely composed. The Chicago inquiry, however, showed in a large sample of elderly people a lessening of social contacts, satisfactions, plans and zest. The limitations of these inquiries about personality are great. They are necessarily, as a rule, concerned with self-reported behaviour and with subjective accounts of happiness, worries and preoccupations; they tell more about what a particular society imposes upon elderly people of a particular socio-economic class and what effect infirmities can have upon conduct than about lasting changes of personality.

There are those who hold with William James that by the age of thirty the character has set like plaster and will never soften again. This arbitrary opinion implies that adult personality has a recognisable structure with unchanging components. What these components are and how they can be detected and their mode of organisation classified is still controversial. It is, however, generally agreed that when certain attitudes and interests are steadily manifested in a consistent way and occur often enough with certain other attitudes we can infer—and by appropriate methods derive—

a single more fundamental factor which manifests itself in them, similarly we measure traits such as perseverance or persistence which represent an abstraction from several forms of conduct or test response that evidently have a common factor. To determine whether personality changes with advancing age and how it does so the surface manifestations of attitude and interest have to be distinguished from the underlying common factors which make up the basic personality. As far as I know systematic studies of age changes have been almost entirely concerned with the former: no one has applied to the findings the methods of statistical analysis which would reveal whether there are changes in the common underlying characteristics or in the way in which they are organized. It is perhaps a vice in this predominantly statistical approach to the problems of personality that it treats the cross section of attitudes and test results at a given moment as a constitutional attribute almost immune from time and change: yet there is no inherent reason for this except the great practical difficulty of large scale retesting of the same population or of another population strictly comparable in all relevant respects except age.

Many of our assumptions about normal personality changes in older people are influenced by the features which mental disorder wears in them. Psychiatrists in particular often allow their experience of paranoid and hypochondriacal trends in senile psychoses to bias their opinion about the normal changes of personality in old age. This is understandable since most psychiatrists accept the postulate that mental illnesses not accompanied by constant demonstrable tissue changes—the functional psychoses—express characteristics of personality writ large. But do the mental disorders of the elderly in fact exhibit features peculiar to this stage of life?

It is in 'involutional melancholia' that this question has been most obviously disputed backwards and forwards for the last fifty years. The characteristics said to be typical of these depressions of later life are: hysterical symptoms, hypochondriacal and paranoid ideas, extreme fear and agitation

hallucinations and catatonic features. Though common these symptoms cannot be regarded as specific. None of them and no combination of them is restricted to the elderly: there is no clinical picture supposedly typical of involutional psychosis that I have not seen in the same form in men and women in their twenties—though it will then be given a different diagnostic label. Why agitation, hypochondriacal delusions (especially about the bowels) and paranoid distortion should be so much oftener seen in later life is unclear. Some would relate them to the painful experiences generating fear and insecurity which arise out of waning powers, lessened status and narrowing field of activity as age advances. Others have put forward psychoanalytical concepts of enhanced narcissism, introjection of ambivalently loved and hated objects which are then identified with over libidinated viscera and frustration of sexual desires leading to the revival and entrance into consciousness of infantile fantasies: but as these explanations are equally applicable to similar phenomena in younger people, they do not account for the frequency of the constellation of symptoms in the elderly.

Briefly, then, mental illness in middle aged and elderly people can occur in every form that occurs at other phases of adult life, but is more often characterized by somatic delusions, terror and distrust. If the illness is less severe these characteristics may still be there, but may seem no more than harmless neurotic symptoms. They are then taken to be age-related traits expected in the elderly—senes morosi, phobici, deliri, suspiciosi. That these traits—suspicion, anxious self concern, agitation—are in fact typical of old age is no more true than that their opposites are—credulity, self confidence, apathy. The mental abnormalities of late middle life, apart from dementia, are the late realisation of constitutional tendencies, though the genetical factors seem complicated and not specific to senile or involutional illness. The healthier the personality in early life, the less chance of failure to adjust to the changed circumstances and capacities of advancing age.

a single more fundamental factor which manifests itself in them, similarly we measure traits such as perseverance or persistence which represent an abstraction from several forms of conduct or test response that evidently have a common factor. To determine whether personality changes with advancing age, and how it does so, the surface manifestations of attitude and interest have to be distinguished from the underlying common factors which make up the basic personality. As far as I know systematic studies of age changes have been almost entirely concerned with the former: no one has applied to the findings the methods of statistical analysis which would reveal whether there are changes in the common underlying characteristics or in the way in which they are organized. It is perhaps a vice in this predominantly statistical approach to the problems of personality that it treats the cross section of attitudes and test results at a given moment as a constitutional attribute almost immune from time and change: yet there is no inherent reason for this except the great practical difficulty of large scale retesting of the same population, or of another population strictly comparable in all relevant respects except age.

Many of our assumptions about normal personality changes in older people are influenced by the features which mental disorder wears in them. Psychiatrists in particular often allow their experience of paranoid and hypochondriacal trends in senile psychoses to bias their opinion about the normal changes of personality in old age. This is understandable since most psychiatrists accept the postulate that mental illnesses not accompanied by constant demonstrable tissue changes—the functional psychoses—express characteristics of personality writ large. But do the mental disorders of the elderly in fact exhibit features peculiar to this stage of life?

It is in involutional melancholia that this question has been most obviously disputed, backwards and forwards for the last fifty years. The characteristics said to be typical of these depressions of later life are hysterical symptoms, hypochondriacal and paranoid ideas, extreme fear and agitation,

evident that this has no single source but depends on psychological constitution and social and cultural influences. Moreover it is not indifferently engaged in compensating for any and every defect but varies greatly in the same individual in respect of different achievements and ways of substitutive attainment. To foretell its effectiveness in a senescent we should need to know how it had worked in the past and upon what intact resources it could now draw. As Piaget found at the other end of life reorganisation even when unforeseen and sudden never occurs unless the mental combination which determines it has been prepared by earlier experience. This analogy with the developmental phase may go deeper: adjustment to the problems created by differential increase in abilities may set the pattern that will be followed when the problems are set by differential decline. But of course in facing the latter the individual is hampered or helped by the habits he has developed during many decades and the social institutions within which he has exercised his abilities and set up his standards of achievement. David Riesman recently stated in vivid language the predicament of the ageing person who has in a busy career confined his activities to ever renewed tasks given by his environment or who has given up the struggle early in life and depended heavily on personal and occupational supports which are withdrawn when he retires leaving him empty of purpose and interests.

The emphasis in much recent literature about the troubles of the elderly has been upon the restrictions set by their social and cultural environment which may deny them prestige and authority or accord them security only at the price of loneliness and inactivity. With these must be reckoned the social pressures that may have operated over a long preceding stretch of time to unfit them for the changes inevitable in later life.

For the study of these and of most other mental aspects of ageing investigations prolonged enough to survey the changes in individuals over many years are essential.

When progressive dementia and focal symptoms especially apraxia aphasia agnosia point to a cerebral degenerative process of the presenile Pick Alzheimer type and this is confirmed post mortem it is tempting to attribute all the essential symptoms to cellular death in specified parts of the brain, yet the cellular changes found in Alzheimer's Disease have been found also in the brains of undemented old people. The same can be said of senile dementia. The most obvious explanation is that the cellular damage essentially responsible for the dementing process is not disclosed by the histological methods of examination usually employed on the brain. Alternatively, the brain—or the whole organism—may be credited with such great powers of compensating for defect due to local damage that mental abilities may seem intact in one person while in another with a similarly damaged brain dementia would be evident. Each of these views is open to objection they are not of course mutually exclusive and may well be complementary. The neuropathologists will no doubt sooner or later tackle the histological problem inherent in the first as for the second, psychologists have already leaned heavily on the concept of compensatory adjustment in explaining individual differences in degree and rate of ageing.

This concept—compensatory adjustment—is still imprecise, but indispensable. The falling off in certain abilities the anxieties about one's material needs health and survival the necessity for finding new social roles and preserving social contacts companionship and affection—these are stresses which can only be met by adaptation calling for fuller use of unimpaired abilities and opportunities to make up for those that are lost. No doubt the ability to compensate needs much analysis. It is hardly likely that the same ability is responsible for the reorganisation of effector processes in a skilled task and for the activation of an unsuspected potentiality whereby social misfortunes or bodily decay can be coped with. If the driving force is the need to maintain in spite of declining or defective ability a standard of attainment it is

evident that this has no single source but depends on psychological constitution and social and cultural influences. Moreover it is not indifferently engaged in compensation for any and every defect but varies greatly in the same individual in respect of different achievements and ways of substitutive attainment. To foretell its effectiveness in a senescent we should need to know how it had worked in the past and upon what intact resources it could now draw. As Piaget found at the other end of life reorganisation even when unforeseen and sudden never occurs unless the mental combination which determines it has been prepared by earlier experience. This analogy with the developmental phase may go deeper: adjustment to the problems created by differential increase in abilities may set the pattern that will be followed when the problems are set by differential decline. But of course in facing the latter the individual is hampered or helped by the habits he has developed during many decades and the social institutions within which he has exercised his abilities and set up his standards of achievement. David Riesman recently stated in vivid language the predicament of the ageing person who has in a busy career confined his activities to ever renewed tasks given by his environment or who has given up the struggle early in life and depended heavily on personal and occupational supports which are withdrawn when he retires leaving him empty of purpose and interests.

The emphasis in much recent literature about the troubles of the elderly has been upon the restrictions set by their social and cultural environment which may deny them prestige and authority or accord them security only at the price of loneliness and inactivity. With these must be reckoned the social pressures that may have operated over a long preceding stretch of time to unfit them for the changes inevitable in later life.

For the study of these and of most other mental aspects of ageing investigations prolonged enough to survey the changes in individuals over many years are essential.

REFERENCES

- ABRAHAM K (1927) *Selected Papers on Psycho Analysis* Chap 12
London Hogarth Press
- BALINSON H (1941) *Canst Psychol Monogr* 23 191
- BIRRIE J I (1952) *J conat Psychol*, 16 199
- CAYAN R S BURCHES I W HAYIGHURST R J and COLMANER
H (1949) *Personal Adjustment in Old Age* Chicago Science
Research Associates
- CHILSTEDT N (1933) *Uppsala Lal Fören Förh* N I III 103
- CHURCH J P WILSON R C and CHRISTENSEN P R (1952)
*Reports from Psychological Laboratory, University of South
California* No 8
- KALLMAN J I LINCOLN I and BONDY I (1951) *Amer J hum
Genetics* 3 65
- LIHMAN H (1953) *Age and Achievement* Princeton Univ Press
- LIWIN K (1941) *Frustration and Regression Univ Iowa Studies in
Child Welfare* 18 1
- PINCUS G (1950) *Proc 1st Res nerv Dis* 29 409
- RIESMAN H (1954) *Amer J Sociol* 59 379
- SCHUSTER D (1952) *Amer J Psychiat* 109 112
- SIATIR P (1948) *Brit J Psychol (Stat)* 1 1
- SILIMENI W (1912) *Die Psychosen des Rückbildungs und Creisen
alters* In Aschaffenburg G *Handbuch der Psychiatrie* Leipzig
- SWARD K (1945) *Amer J Psychol* 58 443
- TERMAN L M (1953) In *Terman's Age and Achievement* Princeton
Univ Press
- VINCENT D I (1952) *Occup Psychol* 26 247
- VOGT C and VOGT O (1941) *J Psychol Neurol* 1p2 50 72
- WILFORD A F (1950) *Skill and Age* London Cumberlege

DISCUSSION

Tunbridge Prof Lewis has emphasized the need to remember that longitudinal studies have an important bearing on the true interpretation of results and that the statistical approach may be quite fallacious. Too often as he said our standards have been based on a few medical students or two or three staff members and the assumption has been made that that is a fair age distribution of population. Our standards for all functions hearing sight etc may be completely wrong. What we consider at the moment to be normal for seventy may actually be super normal. Heredity also may be a factor but it may not be the most important factor. How far is longevity in any way chromosome determined? Prof Lewis questioned whether there is such a thing as healthy ageing or pathological ageing. I think that is a thesis which needs looking at rather carefully and in our discussion I hope we shall be cautious and take up some of the pathological approaches critically because we may be fixing in time a biological process and automatically

distorting it. It is quite easy when you are dealing with inorganic matter—I refer Medawar's test tubes—to make certain assumptions in the biological problem once you take it out of its context and fix it you have got to be very careful that you do not draw wrong conclusions.

Lüscher: I too was very impressed by the importance Prof Lewis put on the necessity for longitudinal studies. There is some work which is a splendid first attempt at longitudinal investigation and that is the famous book of the Viennese psychologist Charlotte Buehler who now lives in California. The book is called *The Course of Life as a Psychological Problem*. Then I venture to point to the wealth of information you can find in general literature. I don't think we can get better insight into the mentality of the old than for example you find in *Indian Summer* by Galworthy or in *King Lear* or if you take the life of Goethe who lived all the different stages with great intensity and had the power to express them. I think there is very much to gain if you study these examples in general literature.

Then there is the question of the psychosomatic influence of loss of work. Most of you have seen people who when they were pensioned had a sudden crisis of their body function and they passed away very quickly.

Another question is isn't it a fact that the number of ganglion cells diminishes in old people—does that have any correlation with the general mental state?

Lewis: The ganglion cells disappear like so many other changes that have been described. Oskar and Cecile Vogt made a very careful study of the thalamus about ten years ago in the brains of several old men of intellectual distinction whose powers were unimpaired and compared it with those of others who had had unmistakable senile dementia. In both they found the same changes in the central median nucleus so that it is impossible to feel confident that there is any necessary connection between intellectual powers and the ganglion or other changes that are observed.

On the other question about retirement I would say that it depends so much on the personality of the individual and on the opportunities which society affords him. It has been repeatedly pointed out that the roles and prestige of the old man in more simple societies were more satisfying than those which await the old man. We have given them security in return for loneliness so to speak. I would subscribe to the view that was recently taken by David Riesman who divided old people into three groups. There were those who had lived successful lives taking the jobs that society set them the jobs offered them by normal careers who had fulfilled these adequately and on retirement had gone to pieces unless they could take up other jobs such as hobbies or playing golf with as much energy as they tackled everything in their business careers. A second group whom he described as *anomic* have resigned from life quite early on and simply meet minimal requirements when those minimal requirements which served as struts during their active life are removed on retirement they go to pieces. Then there is a more effective group who remain creative and lead satisfying lives—he gave

Bertrand Russell is one example—because they have inner resources which sustain them irrespective of the jobs which are available or the support that is provided from outside.

Going back to your first point I would mention a distinguished compatriot of Dr Vischer's, Dr von Monikow, who wrote an impressive personal review of old age and its favourable aspects when he was himself quite old though still active mentally. That essay can be added to the literary accounts you referred to.

Coudry May I ask Prof Lewis a question by expressing a view that I have, that it isn't so much the loss of work, though that is very important, as it is the change in attitude of mind of older men. I believe all of us have lived most of our lives away from the home and have employed others to some extent—we employ a secretary, we employ 100 men in a factory, we are employers and have developed the employer complex. Now I mean very seriously, when a man is deprived of this work, he goes home, he meets there a stronger mentality, and he becomes an employee. I think this is one reason why life expectancy at retirement for men is so low—not the lack of work, but the tribulations in the turnover from an employer to an employee habit of mind.

Lewis I think that many of us oscillate between these two rôles even during our active life, don't you?

Freeman How does that affect the individual who is a labourer and who is employed both before and after retirement?

Coudry Well, of course that is entirely different. But I was just thinking of the way it affects most of us who are employers in a small or large way. When we stop being an employer finally and suddenly—the life expectancy for a man of sixty-five is just about half that of a woman of sixty-five.

Tunbridge According to a recent study the majority of those dying shortly after retirement showed evidence of considerable physical disability, and death was not due merely to cessation of work. There was an urge to keep going until retirement, which drove them on beyond their physical capacity.

Lansing Doesn't it follow, then, that there is a loss of drive at the time of retirement?

Tunbridge The goal you see is achieved at the time of retirement and is not replaced by another goal.

Lansing I think that is the point, though there is a loss at the time of retirement. Apropos of unemployment, many have faced it prior to retirement, but it is not disastrous, because it is generally agreed to be reversible when one is employable. The big blow of retirement is that it is an irreversible process. I think that is where the psyche takes a beating.

Do I understand Prof Lewis that you go along with Lehman's concept of peak performance prior to the mid thirties?

Lewis I agree absolutely. The notable exceptions nearly always arise because of the retained intellectual habits and determination and experience, rather than because of continuing creative capacity. A man like Euler, for example, can go on solving mathematical problems until

he is eighty but you don't find people writing a play like *Macbeth* at eighty. There is a difference between the kind of achievement that is possible in later life and really maximal achievement—when Scott is writing his *Encyclopaedia* before he was fifty.

Lausier. And I believe it was generally around the age of thirty in most in talents.

Levin. Well, it varies for different occupations—chess champions were always under thirty-five. But Lehman gives detailed figures for the different occupations. I think it is one of the dangerous failings of our society that it tends constantly to elevate the age at which people are given responsibility and opportunity. More and more qualification and training are required before people can tackle a job in stead of letting them try at the age when they will do it best.

Ulrich. I would like to ask Dr Lewis if it is possible that cerebral function can be measured in terms of blood supply to the brain. We found by means of a semi-quantitative measurement that with advancing years the cerebral blood flow decreases. We applied the dye method measuring the dye distribution between the two hemispheres. For example if we give dye into the right carotid artery and compare the dye content of the two internal jugular veins we find that in normal younger persons 90 per cent of the dye is on the same side and 10 per cent on the contrary side. Now when a skiving lesion sets in this difference between the sides decreases. The question is is it possible to measure the blood flow, the sugar uptake and uptake in the brain as accurately as possible and correlate these findings with the facts of dye distribution. There are we found differences between different classes of workers. The miner shows a different blood flow to the brain from that of the intellectual. It may be of great interest to see how we could correlate the changes in blood flow with such functional measurement as the psychiatrist or psychologist may try to do.

Levin. Dr F. Himwich made some observations on this matter—he was concerned with arteriovenous oxygen differences and not blood flow but I take it that it is cerebral metabolic rate that is important. And Norman Cameron approaching that in a different way tried by altering the blood flow through the brain in old people to see whether there was any alteration in the capacity to perform intellectual tasks—he wasn't able to demonstrate it. I think Dr Freeman knows more about this than I do.

Freeman. We have done some studies in connection with people getting hormone but I think I could tell you better about it after Betty Rubin has given you the information she has on that. But certainly over a period of administration of large amounts of hormones there was no particular change in psychological functions.

Comfort. Dr Lewis has discussed the way in which deterioration of change in psychological function is related to biological processes. I wonder if he could say something perhaps in the other direction about the way in which the apparent rate of enescence as judged by general health can be influenced by psychological factors. I went through the lists of citations notices of members of a couple of small learned societies

Bertrand Russell as one example—because they have inner resources which sustain them irrespective of the jobs which are available or the support that is provided from outside.

Going back to your first point I would mention a distinguished compatriot of Dr Vischer's, Dr von Monikow, who wrote an impressive personal review of old age and its favourable aspects when he was himself quite old though still active mentally. That essay can be added to the literary accounts you referred to.

Coudry May I ask Prof Lewis a question by expressing a view that I have, that it isn't so much the loss of work, though that is very important, as it is the change in attitude of mind of older men. I believe all of us have lived most of our lives away from the home and have employed others to some extent—we employ a secretary, we employ 100 men in a factory, we are employers and have developed the employee complex. Now I mean very seriously, when a man is deprived of the work, he goes home, he meets there a stronger mentality and he becomes an employee. I think this is one reason why life expectancy at retirement for men is so low—not the lack of work, but the tribulations in the turnover from an employer to an employee habit of mind.

Lewis I think that many of us oscillate between these two rôles even during our active life, don't you?

Freeman How does that affect the individual who is a labourer and who is employed both before and after retirement?

Coudry Well, of course that is entirely different. But I was just thinking of the way it affects most of us who are employers in a small or large way. When we stop being an employer finally and suddenly—the life expectancy for a man of sixty-five is just about half that of a woman of sixty-five.

Tunbridge According to a recent study the majority of those dying shortly after retirement showed evidence of considerable physical disability, and death was not due merely to cessation of work. There was an urge to keep going until retirement, which drove them on beyond their physical capacity.

Lansing Doesn't it follow, then, that there is a loss of drive at the time of retirement?

Tunbridge The goal you see is achieved at the time of retirement and is not replaced by another goal.

Lansing I think that is the point, though there is a loss at the time of retirement. Apropos of unemployment, many have faced it prior to retirement, but it is not disastrous, because it is generally agreed to be reversible when one is employable. The big blow of retirement is that it is an irreversible process. I think that is where the psyche takes a beating.

Do I understand Prof Lewis that you go along with Lehman's concept of peak performance prior to the mid-thirties?

Lewis I agree absolutely. The notable exceptions nearly always arise because of the retained intellectual habits and determination and experience, rather than because of continuing creative capacity. A mind like Euler's, for example, can go on solving mathematical problems until

ageing in an individual in the normal tissue. One can tell it in pathological tissue but in normal tissue can you come to any rough conclusions as to the age of an individual?

Cordry I think that can be done with the greatest ease. All you've got to do is to look at the skin on the back of the hand of an individual—or you can tell the age of the woman you are going to employ as a secretary by the look of her face. You can tell roughly the age of skeletal muscle by the diameter of the fibres, the amount of elastic tissue and tissue fluid between the fibres. You can tell the old age pigment when you see it in the pigmented tissues of the body. I think there are many rough histological or cytological criteria of age.

Tunbridge But you have chosen the two sites on the skin where you can show it, the face and the back of the hand. Why does it not occur on the inner side of the forearm or on the body? I think if you were shown sections of skin from the abdomen just the superficial layers of people aged say ten, fifty and eighty, you would find it rather difficult with no clue to know in which order to place them.

Cordry Why don't we find these changes on the ventral surface of the hand? Well, one reason is that most of these age changes go with exposure. The dorsal surface is exposed, the face is exposed, the back generally isn't exposed and the anterior surface of the thigh isn't exposed. You can determine the age by the decrease in the number of sweat glands, by the changes in the hair, by the pigmentation or the atrophy that you get with some ages, those are the changes that are revealed microscopically.

Tunbridge But are they general? They occur in certain sites but are not widespread.

Cordry I agree, there is the greatest difference in different parts of the body. Leaving the skin let us consider the difference in speed of age change in the coronary and radial arteries. The alterations in the radial artery with age are nothing like as conspicuous as those in the coronary artery.

Shack Isn't this an issue now of a distinction between what has been called a built-in ageing process and the cumulative changes? Here is a case where you can detect changes with time in tissue exposed to daily trauma over a life time. But I'd like to point out that in essence you are making the distinction on what isn't there any more, in other words the loss of living cell. I think the question that Dr Aub raised is that given the cell that is still in the skin of the eighty year old man, is that cell as a unit any different from the cell that is in the skin of the ten year old? We don't want to know what the differences are in the things that have disappeared, we want to know how the things that remain are functioning. Can you detect any differences?

Cordry Pigment is an indication to some extent—the pigment in connective tissues and nerve cells, for example.

Libertini There must be a certain connection between the so-called elastoid degeneration of the skin and the carcinoma of the skin in old age.

Very often a degeneration of elastic fibres may be observed in skin with basal cell carcinoma. The degeneration of elastic tissue can only

who collect snails and the longevity of amateur naturalists—I don't offer this as statistically significant—does appear to be quite phenomenal. I was wondering how far we had any direct proof that going on with the job which an old man can do and which lends him to be reasonably respected and keeps him busy and so on is in fact a means of maintaining general health because I get the impression that it probably is.

Lewis This is commonly assumed and I should think there is a good deal of evidence of the kind that Dr. Comfort has brought forward. Karl Pearson of course was much interested in this matter but the difficulty always is that if you take people like snail experts or judges of the High Court or bishops you're dealing with people who have perhaps lived lives immune from many of the stresses which in manual labourers affect their health and therefore their duration of life.

Comfort The naturalists are a surprisingly varied group as a matter of fact for they are nearly all amateurs; there are few manual labourers but there are one or two among them.

Freeman Is it your point Prof. Lewis that the more intellectual individual declines at about the same rate as the less intellectual? That is that the percentage decline may possibly be greater but the actual decline may be about the same?

Lewis I don't know and I don't think the evidence warrants any firm statement.

Olbrich Do you notice any difference between the two groups—labourers on one side and intellectual workers on the other side as to the amount of senile dementia?

Lewis There is no evidence that I know of from comparable matched groups.

Shack It seems to me that the lack of close correlation between physiological state and mental performance or capacity is probably one of the greatest potential strengths in the entire field of gerontology. The concept that has been put forward that the ageing process sets in and becomes accentuated when the growth process stops has some analogies to mental performance as well. I think we already know some of the things that can continue mental growth in the face of certain of the physiological decrements that often appear with advancing age. Although we do not know as yet how to prevent the physiological changes we can do something about keeping ageing people mentally active. The low correlation between physiological and psychological measurements which have plagued us in the past may be our greatest hope for the future.

GENERAL DISCUSSION

Timbridge Can we begin with a cellular approach? Is there an age aspect of the cell?

Aub This group ought to reach some conclusion about ageing in the cell. Dr. Cowdry said there are cytological tests for ageing. There are good pathologists here and I'd like to know whether they can tell

say that an individual's likelihood of dying of cancer increases with age. That is an age specific change and I don't think it's right of Prof. Cameron to turn a blind eye to the statistic if type of approach.

Cameron: No I haven't. I may have turned a half blind eye. I agree absolutely with you that there isn't anything specific but the frequency and therefore it may be a matter of say some co-ordinating system going wrong or something like that. I think these nowadays are turning more and more to the nervous control of structural changes in tissues but they do not know very much about it. I couldn't agree more with you on that point of view but when I read as I frequently do about the specific changes of old age I wonder what they are.

Lansing: To take further exception to the point that Prof. Cameron makes many organisms that don't have blood vessels or organized circulatory systems or connective tissue bed to interfere with circulation manifest ageing as we know it in man mice and other organisms. As Heilbrunn (*Outline of General Physiology* second ed. Saunders Phila.) said in his little chapter on ageing in the last analysis ageing is a problem of breakdown of cell. Age changes occur in individual cells such as *Paramecium* and in rotifers and other organisms which lack circulatory or connective tissue systems.

Shock: I think we are in a dilemma again. Ageing is actually a verb not a noun. And when we're talking about ageing we really have to talk about something that is ageing and this thing varies all the way from individual cells to total animals. Trying at the present state of knowledge to formulate an overall concept that will say all this is apparently beyond us. As I see it we are faced with the idea that ageing begins at the level of tissues and is most apparent at the level of dealing with the homeostatic adjustment of the entire organism. Although we can talk about the ageing of rotifers and unicellular organisms in the case of man the information about cellular changes still lies ahead of us.

Cady: I think that the position you take is a good one in the sense that ageing results from the vicissitudes of life—that's a position you can't contradict anyway. But I can conceive and you can too of the vicissitudes of the life of an epidermal cell—I can also think of those of a cell lining a blood vessel or of a pancreatic or a gastric cell because they all have to adjust themselves to alterations in their fluid environments. So that these vicissitudes of life as a factor in ageing are absolutely inseparable from the life of all cells.

Liberman: There are as many definitions of ageing as opinions. To me it seems very important to know the aim of all these definitions. As physicians it is interesting for us to know why old people are insufficient. We should try to comprehend the cause of the organic insufficiency. I personally think that ageing is the manifestation of a decreasing adaptation caused by loss of tissue and functional reserve. The tissue reserve is always responsible for any loss of functional reserve.

Referring to tissue reserve we may distinguish two groups:

1. Organs with a great tissue reserve but without regeneration i.e. heart, kidney, lung, brain.

2. Organs which are able to regenerate i.e. epidermis.

be found in skin exposed to light. Pigmentation must play a certain part in the ageing process. Although it is not a product of ageing itself it becomes much more intensive in the ageing skin. The process of ageing is also manifested in a higher differentiation of the epidermis cell. The tonofibrils are numerically increased. But they are increased in other conditions as well, i.e. in the skin of animals painted with methylcholanthrene and in precancerous stages.

Tunbridge Yes. I think we all agree that where you have trauma as a secondary factor—whether the trauma is physical or the result of disease or what you will—you will get changes. But where tissue is not exposed to trauma is there something inborn? I think Prof. Cameron considered that he could not find evidence of it. There is a pattern of secondary degeneration but is there a primary change? I think he even said that the process manifests itself in the same way be it in young or old, only the degree changes with chronological age.

Cameron I think most pathologists recognize in ageing people two or three different changes in cells, for example the wear and tear pigment found in cardiac muscle and in liver cells and sometimes found in other organ cells such as the spleen and kidney. That's one thing. Secondly they claim to be able to recognize shrinkage or senile atrophy. I don't believe they can but a lot of them say they can. Thirdly in some organs, for example the liver, they find these queer cells called yellow cells—Max Clara has studied them in great detail—which are shrinking cells showing a change in their staining reactions and their cytoplasm and nuclear changes which pathologists call pyknosis. All these changes can be induced by vascular disease and that is the whole point of my talk. I want to know how can you distinguish these from arteriosclerotic changes? You get exactly the same picture in young people with arteriosclerosis for example or various other diseases. I frankly can't say and I don't believe that anyone can say whether these cells are due to ageing or are specific changes.

Rubin My bias is functional as I'm a biochemist but when techniques become delicate enough to pick up differences of a biochemical nature within the individual cell for instance the concentrations of certain enzymes and so on which we can only get at indirectly now in functional studies. I think probably you'd be able to find differences in individual cell.

Tub Have any been found?

Rubin None that I know.

Tunbridge But might your changes be the result of a different nutritional supply conditioned by that and not fundamental to age? I think that was Prof. Cameron's point.

Medawar Could I take up that point? Prof. Cameron maintains that there is no pathological change specific to old age because all the changes he considers with a few trivial exceptions are also found in young people. Surely what is specific to old age is the frequency of occurrence of these various pathological conditions? The age specific element in cancer is the fact that its frequency of incidence does rise later in life. If one translates that back to a statement about the individual one can

The equation of I uettler corresponds to the known sigmoid survival rate in man

There are two different ageing processes: one shows a decline from birth to death: the other is characterized by an up and down of development (youth, maturity and senescence)

There is no strict parallelism between the changes of the different organs of the organism nor their parts. This is true for physical and mental faculties

Life shows different levels of vitality (tonus) which are characterized by the ease with which an individual holds its ground physically and mentally. The higher the level of vitality, the better the organism is capable of withstanding injuries and even over strain

Not mere longevity is the aim, but the maintaining of a level of vitality as high as possible even in the declining phase of life

I errar I wonder whether Dr. Wiescher would be willing to change his first sentence so that the last word is not vitality but adaptability. I could agree to the definition then

Wiescher I think that the concept of vitality is the broader one embracing adaptability. Besides vitality has two aspects: a physical and a psychological one

I errar I think adaptability is the elasticity of tissues or the compensatory hypertrophy of organs or might be the adaptability to different physical changes, atmospheric and other conditions and even in new psychological situations

Wiescher In any case different levels of vitality or adaptability have to be considered

Tunbridge But you are not wanting the man of sixty to be the man of twenty. You are accepting the fact that there might be standards of decline? There is not very much difference between you. Dr. Wiescher is saying he wants 100 per cent vitality of the standard for the age which I think Prof. Verzar would accept as adaptability to the highest function for that age

Wiescher In fact it is simply a question of definition

In the first group of organs decrease of adaptation begins when there are no more tissue reserves left. This occurs normally very late in human life. It is the main problem to be studied in gerontology. In the second group of organs decrease of adaptation begins when the regeneration process slows down in old age. When both these aspects appear together age begins to be visible.

Now a few words on arteriosclerosis which is one of the chief problems of gerontology. We know that arteriosclerosis may start in early childhood and increase during life. I think that arteriosclerosis is not a cause of ageing but it becomes intensified by the ageing process because it is a summation effect of very different aetiological factors; therefore it must be discussed together with all the problems of ageing. In arteriosclerosis it is possible that the tissue reserve diminishes as a consequence of anoxia. In arteriosclerosis we have to distinguish between two types according to the width of the vessel.

1. The wide type occurring often in vessels which have an appearance like tubes of cement but causing no organic complications whatsoever.

2. The narrow type where the arteriosclerotic changes are very small local patches in one part of a coronary artery causing local stenosis. The consequences may be very serious. In young people we generally find the narrow type; in old people usually the wide one. Therefore the arteriosclerotic syndrome depends on these two different types which ought to be distinguished.

Miescher When discussing the ageing process a kind of vitality factor should be taken into account—ageing in its declining phase is characterized by decreasing resistance capacity of the organism to outer and inner injuries in connection with its declining level of vitality. The living organism is an open system staying in a dynamic or flowing equilibrium of assimilative and dissimilative processes. It is constantly threatened by outer and inner injuries (I) and is protected by an inner resistance capacity (R). Three possibilities can be distinguished. There is no ageing when

(a) $I = R$ that means immortality

(b) $I > R$ I and R constants

In a whole population an exponential decline of survivals but no real ageing will occur

$$x = Ae^{-kt} \text{ (or } kt = \ln A - \ln x \text{)}$$

e = basis of natural logarithms

t = time

x = number of survivals at time t

A = number of survivals at time 0

k = rate of destruction

There is ageing when

(c) $I > R$ I constant R declining (e.g. following an exponential course)

$$x = Ae^{-k_1 e^{-k_2 t}} \quad \text{(equation of Puetter 19.1)}$$

a = ageing factor (rate of ageing)

k = destructive factor (rate of destruction)

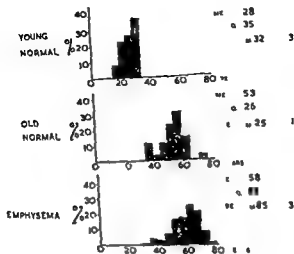


Fig. 1. The distribution of the subjects investigated in the normal segment. Similar figures—the ordinate is the percentage of the total number of subjects studied.

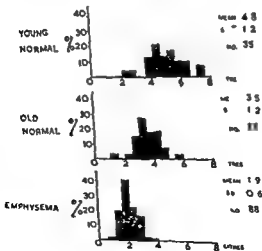


Fig. 2. The distribution of the Vital Capacity.

*EFFECTS OF AGEING ON RESPIRATORY FUNCTION IN MAN

D V BATES, M D M R C I ,
AND R V CHRISTIE M D , D Sc I R C I

Dunn Laboratories St Bartholomew's Hospital London

I HAVE been asked to discuss the effects of ageing on respiratory function. What I propose to do is to describe briefly some of the tests which are now used to assess respiratory function and to contrast the performance of young individuals with the performance of those who have reached middle age. I also propose to bring the disease emphysema into the picture because as far as respiratory function is concerned emphysema is a gross exaggeration of what happens to the lungs with advancing years.

Fig 1 shows the age distribution of the various groups investigated. The sole reason for choosing thirty five years as the dividing line between young and old was that the primary purpose of this investigation was to study the changes which occur in emphysema—a disease which is rarely found before the age of thirty five.

① The vital capacity is clearly reduced with age—a fact which has been known for at least half a century. In Fig 2 the young normals have a mean vital capacity of 4.8 litres while in the old normals the mean is 3.5 litres—a difference which is statistically significant. This change is not due to any decrease in the distensibility of the lung itself—it is almost certainly due to fixation of the thoracic cage arising from a variety of anatomical changes such as decreased elasticity and immobility of the costal cartilages. In emphysema the vital capacity is still further reduced.

② The volume of the lung increases with age (Fig. 3). In the younger group this averages 2.9 litres while in the middle

*I presented by Prof R V Christie

respiratory muscles have to do in order to distend the lungs. It is also possible to indicate how much of this work is expended on the elastic resistance of the lungs and how much on the viscous or non elastic resistance (Mellroy Marshall and Christie 1934)

In Fig 4 is shown a summary of our results. In eight healthy individuals below the age of thirty five between 70

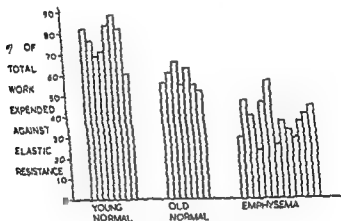


FIG 4 The proportion of respiratory work expended against the elastic resistance of the lung

and 80 per cent of the work of breathing was expended against elastic resistance. In seven healthy individuals over the age of fifty only between 50 and 60 per cent was expended against elastic resistance and in emphysema the percentage is even lower. It is fair to conclude that with advancing years the elastic resistance or elastic recoil of the lungs is reduced (Mellroy and Christie 1934)

So much for the mechanical aspects of lung function

The sole function of the lung is to ventilate the blood and if it is to do this with maximal efficiency it must have at least two characteristics. Firstly the lung should be ventilated evenly throughout in other words each alveolus should

aged it averages 3.5 litres and in emphysema the average rises to 4.7 litres. One reason for this increase, and possibly the sole reason, is that the elastic recoil of the lung diminishes with age. During life the lungs remain distended because the elastic recoil is counterbalanced by traction of the chest wall and diaphragm, and expansion of the lung can be brought

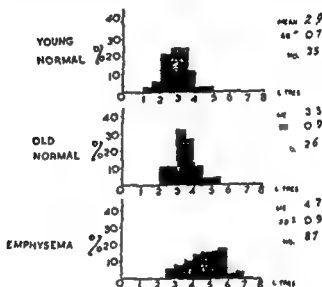


FIG. 3. The distribution of the Functional Residual Capacity (i.e. the volume of air in the lungs at the end of an ordinary quiet expiration).

about either by increased traction such as occurs on inspiration, or by diminution in elastic recoil. That the elasticity of the lung does in fact diminish with age can be shown by direct measurement and I will just say a word about the technique we have used. On inspiration the intrapleural or intrathoracic pressure becomes more negative and this fall in pressure is a direct measure of the force exerted on the lungs by the muscles of inspiration. The tidal air is a measure of the volume change which occurs. If these two the intrapleural pressure and the tidal air are measured simultaneously it is quite easy to calculate the amount of work the

respiratory muscles have to do in order to distend the lungs. It is also possible to indicate how much of this work is expended on the elastic resistance of the lungs and how much on the viscous or non elastic resistance (McIlroy, Marshall and Christie 1954).

In Fig 4 is shown a summary of our results. In eight healthy individuals below the age of thirty five between 70

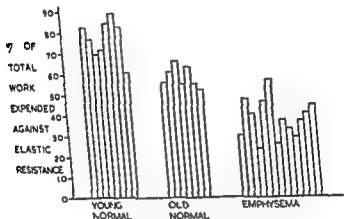


FIG 4 The proportion of respiratory work expended against the elastic resistance of the lungs

and 80 per cent of the work of breathing was expended against elastic resistance. In seven healthy individuals over the age of fifty only between 50 and 60 per cent was expended against elastic resistance and in emphysema the percentage is even lower. It is fair to conclude that with advancing years the elastic resistance or elastic recoil of the lungs is reduced (McIlroy and Christie 1954).

So much for the mechanical aspects of lung function.

The sole function of the lung is to ventilate the blood and if it is to do this with maximal efficiency it must have at least two characteristics. Firstly the lung should be ventilated evenly throughout in other words each alveolus should

get just its fair share of each breath that is taken. Secondly, the air in each alveolus should be fully exposed to the lung capillaries, in other words the alveolar air should come into proper contact with the pulmonary blood. Both of these functions can be measured and I will first say a word about the efficiency of ventilation which surprisingly enough can be measured quite easily and accurately.

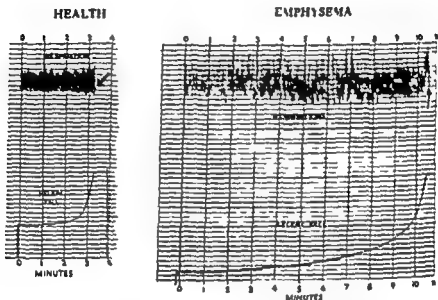


FIG. 5. The efficiency of gas mixing in the lung measured by the helium dilution method. In a healthy young individual (on left) equilibrium between spirometer and the lung is reached after 30 breaths in a patient with emphysema (on right) equilibrium is only reached after 100 breaths.

If an inert and relatively insoluble gas such as helium is breathed it will mix with the other gases in the alveoli but practically none will be absorbed (Bates and Christie 1950).

In Fig. 5 is shown the record of a young normal individual who starts to breathe from a spirometer containing 13 per cent helium. The helium percentage which is measured electrically by a katharometer falls and after two minutes

or 30 breaths equilibrium is established between lung and spirometer with a helium percentage of 9.12. If the lung had been perfectly efficient from the point of view of a ventilation engineer—i.e. if all the alveoli had been equally ventilated—it can be calculated that equilibrium should have been reached in 23 or 24 breaths whereas in fact 30 breaths were required and it is true that most normal individuals

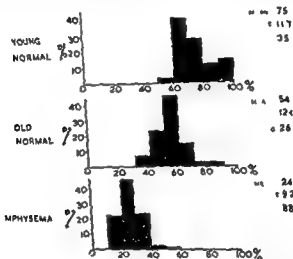


FIG. 6. The efficiency of gas mixing in the lungs expressed as a percentage of perfect efficiency is shown on the abscissa.

operate at 70 or 80 per cent efficiency as far as ventilation is concerned.

The record of a patient with emphysema is also shown in Fig. 5 and here the story is a very different one. Mixing was only complete after ten minutes or 150 breaths.

In Fig. 6 is shown a summary of our results. Young normals operate at an average of 70 per cent efficiency while the figure for the older group is only 62 per cent, a difference which is statistically significant. This can only mean that with advancing years ventilation of the lungs becomes more uneven and this is presumably a sequel of loss of elasticity.

Lastly is there any change in the ability of the inspired air to make proper contact with the pulmonary blood? It might seem that the obvious way to settle this point would be to analyse the arterial blood and find out just what has happened to the blood as it passed through the lungs. To do this with any accuracy it is not enough to measure the O_2 saturation of the arterial blood both the alveolar and arterial

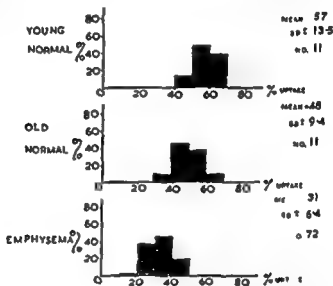


FIG. 2. The percentage of CO removed from the inspired air when breathing 0.1 per cent CO in air is shown on the abscissa.

O_2 tensions have to be measured the technique of which is difficult and laborious. More straightforward is the use of carbon monoxide. As you all know haemoglobin has a great affinity for carbon monoxide. In fact if a healthy individual breathes a low concentration of CO most of the gas which reaches the alveoli will be taken up by the blood (Bates 1932). The expired air will therefore contain very much less CO than was inspired. If however some of the inspired air were wasted in ventilating avascular areas a very different result might be expected. In these bloodless areas the CO would not be absorbed and therefore the concentration of CO in the expired

air would be increased. This is exactly what happens with increasing age (Fig 7).

In young normals the average CO uptake is 57 per cent while in the older age group it is down to 48 per cent and in emphysema it falls to 31 per cent. With advancing years the contact between alveolar air and pulmonary blood or diffusing capacity as it is sometimes called becomes impaired.

In conclusion as age increases the chest wall becomes less mobile and the elastic recoil of the lung is reduced. In consequence the volume of the lung increases and the efficiency with which gases are mixed in the alveoli is reduced. The capacity of the lung to ventilate the pulmonary blood is also slightly impaired. All of these changes occur in a greatly exaggerated form in pulmonary emphysema.

REFERENCES

(A full bibliography will be found in these references)

- BATES H V (1952) *Clin Sci* 11 21
 BATES H V and CHRISTIE R V (1950) *Clin Sci* 9 17
 McILROY M B and CHRISTIE R V (1954) *Clin Sci* 13 147
 McILROY M B, MARSHALL R and CHRISTIE R V (1954) *Clin Sci* 13 127

DISCUSSION

Franklin I wonder if Irof Christie will tell us what he thinks is the real connection of ageing with emphysema.

Christie I think it has some relationship to what Medawar said yesterday. You remember he said that senescence is due to a combination of inborn deterioration or change in vulnerability and deterioration due to repeated injury or stress and strain. I think this concept certainly applies very well to the lung. The lung as you know is a highly elastic organ and there are two pathological conditions which can subject the lung to increased stress and strain. One is chronic cough or chronic bronchitis and the other is asthma. Provided the asthma stops before the age of thirty five you will not develop emphysema and similarly with chronic bronchitis. But if they persist or if they develop after the age of thirty five you are likely to get emphysema. In other words from the point of view of that stress and strain the lung seems to become more vulnerable around the ages of thirty five to forty five. The connection with ordinary senescence is thus that even without chronic bronchitis or asthma the lung is perhaps unique among structures in that it is constantly subject to stress and strain with each breath. It is

this which is responsible for the changes with advancing years which are in the same direction as emphysema. Occasionally emphysema will develop in old age without chronic bronchitis or asthma. In fact I think one of Dr. Vischer's cases, the woman of one hundred and two, did have emphysema, and Prof. Cameron said that quite a few of his old people had emphysema. We have calculated from our results that if a healthy individual were to live on indefinitely and the changes in his lungs progressed at the rate we have observed, he would develop emphysema at the age of one hundred and forty.

Shock. In collaboration with Dr. Milton I. Andowne and Mr. Arthur Norris, our laboratory has been collecting observations on age changes in pulmonary function. We have also used a helium wash-out technique for estimation of the various lung compartments (Norris, I. Andowne and Shock, 1952 *Fed. Proc.* 11: 114). The study is still in progress, but I have tabulated the results of our determinations made on ten subjects per decade from age twenty to age ninety. The values are tentative, but I believe the trends observed with age can already be seen in this group of 70 subjects. All of the subjects tested were ambulatory and gave no clinical evidence of respiratory impairments. The greatest age change was found in estimates of maximum voluntary ventilatory capacity. The average value was about 12.5 l/min for our twenty- to thirty-year-olds and 5.0 l/min for our eighty- to ninety-year-olds. The maximum inspiratory capacity fell from about 1.8 l at age twenty to thirty to 2.0 l at age eighty to ninety. The inspiratory reserve volume also fell from about 3.5 l to 1.8 l over the same age range. The age decrement in expiratory reserve volume was not nearly as great—1.1 l at age twenty to thirty to 0.5 l at age eighty to ninety. All three of the above functions showed a curvilinear relationship with age in contrast to the linear fall in maximum voluntary ventilatory volume. The mean values for functional residual capacity and residual volume were still somewhat irregular, but there was little evidence of any systematic change with age in functional residual capacity, whereas the residual volume showed some tendency to rise with age. Finally, we found a gradual reduction in total lung volume (6.2 l at age twenty to 5.0 l at age eighty). After the age of sixty, there was little change in total lung capacity. In contrast, the vital capacity continued to decrease up to the age of eighty. I think that in general the results we obtained are in agreement with the cases Dr. Christie has reported.

We have not done carbon monoxide measurements, and I'd like to ask Dr. Christie how one can separate the effects of the exchange of carbon monoxide from any changes that might occur in cardiac output with age.

Christie. All this work has been done in conjunction with Comroe in Philadelphia and Roughton in Cambridge. I think it is true that the speed of blood flow through the lung will make practically no difference to this measurement. What does affect it is the actual area of blood exposed to the alveolar air. So we are measuring the actual contact of the air with the pulmonary blood. Our work on patients with mitral stenosis shows that they do not get the same reduction of CO uptake although the cardiac output is decreased.

McCance This has been to me a delightfully simple exposition of a difficult field of physiology. Now that everyone is so depressed about people getting old and the difficulty of finding jobs for them I'm rather pleased to see that they don't take up carbon monoxide so rapidly as I do perhaps—I suggest some of the old men are organized into teams for rescuing people from gas filled rooms.

Ferrar A very similar old age illness seems to occur in rats. My old rats die of emphysematous bronchitis and so far as I know Dr. McKay's rats which have been studied by Dr. Saxton also died of emphysema or bronchiectasis so there might be a possibility of studying the problem experimentally in rats.

I also want to ask how far the decrease of lung volume which you found in old cases is a functional one? Have you tried changes by adrenaline or ephedrine sprays in these cases? That might show that a part of it is functional and is caused by a decrease of skeletal muscle tone and not by elasticity.

Christie I'm very grateful for the suggestion about rats as curiously enough this has never crept into the literature on emphysema. I was under the impression that horses were the animals that got emphysema and it's very difficult to establish a colony of horses.

With regard to the second point it is true of course that it is difficult to separate the viscous resistance due to resistance to air flow from tissue viscous resistance. The straightforward method of doing it is to make these measurements while breathing gases of different density that is really the only approach. I would say that antispasmodics have no effect on older individuals. They do on some of the emphysema patients but not all of them. In emphysema it is a mixture usually of bronchospasm and emphysema. So my reply would be that all the evidence suggests that this is a tissue change rather than airway resistance change.

Turnbridge You indicated that there may be a change rather more marked at another age period than thirty five. Is it a steady diminution or is there indeed a bit of a kink?

Christie We have analysed it in that way of course but the numbers are not sufficient to demonstrate a trend in any individual age group after the age of thirty five. They can only be treated as a whole. If we had four or five times the number then we might be able to treat them in the way you suggest but at the moment we can only deal with them as one single group. There does seem to be a general trend upwards with age but that is an impression not a statistical fact.

Schule Recently some Swiss physiologists have made microphotographs in rats by a thorax window thus estimating the speed of blood flow in the lung vessels. Do you know whether there is an influence of ageing on the speed of the blood flow through the lungs which can be measured by any method in man too?

Christie I don't think the microscopic method has been applied to man but there are of course several methods of measuring the rate of blood flow through the lungs. I don't know of any evidence that suggests that the rate decreases or increases. I myself have not approached this

problem it really is a cardiovascular one rather than a respiratory one although of course the two are very close to each other when you come to the pulmonary capillaries. I don't think such work has been applied to man.

Franklin Could you elaborate on the mixing of air in the lungs? I take because in some (anesthetized) animals there is a very uneven distribution of air in the lungs. In the rabbit for instance you get a very patchy distribution and in the cat to a lesser extent. In the human subject it is even according to your evidence not it?

Christie Unfortunately you have mentioned two animals I know nothing about. In dogs it is even. In human beings it is 80 per cent efficient very even indeed. Any ventilation engineer would be extremely pleased if he could duplicate what we do with our lungs with every breath.

Brull Is there a sex difference in the strain and stress on the lungs?

Christie I think the sex distribution was indicated on the slides. Most of the individuals we studied were men. It is a very curious thing and there is no clue as to why it should be that emphysema occurs almost solely in men. A woman can have chronic bronchitis or asthma and yet she seems to be much more immune to this stress and strain effect than man. But our figures are mainly on men and therefore I can't really say anything about the sex distribution.

Franklin I Prof. Verzar some years ago you showed the effects of lowered oxygen partial pressure which produced a change very similar to one of acclimatization namely a greater resting degree of expansion of the lungs. Could you correlate that with what we have heard this morning?

Verzar We believe that there is a third form of respiration regulation besides the depth and the rhythm of inspiration and that is the increase of respiratory surface by an increase of lung volume. One observes it immediately if one starts physical work or if the oxygen pressure in the inspired air is decreased. One can demonstrate it by body plethysmography. The meaning of the reaction is an increase of respiratory surface by better ventilation. This reaction might decrease with old age, by a decrease of muscle tone and perhaps by a decrease of elasticity of the lung.

Christie Well there are many complex facets to this but I think the fundamental point is how much air you can bring into contact with the pulmonary blood. This is a thing which should be investigated in regard to age unfortunately it will mean quite a lot of work. But it is true that with carbon monoxide you can measure approximately the maximum amount of blood which you can bring into contact with the alveolar air. Normal individuals can double this and it is unlikely that athletes can treble or quadruple it. This clearly is a thing that should be investigated with advancing years it really is the crux of the problem.

Tunbridge Is there any evidence from the work that I have done on the Everest expedition that the Sherpas have a similar ability?

Christie I don't know.

CHANGES WITH AGE IN DIFFUSION COEFFICIENTS OF SOLUTES FOR HUMAN TISSUE MEMBRANES

J E KIRK M D F A C P AND T J S LAURSEN M D

Division of Gerontology Washington University St Louis Mo

THE determination of diffusion coefficients of solutes for preparations of tissue membranes constitutes a valuable method of measuring the permeability of the tissue. In the field of gerontology this technique may be applied to the investigation of the effect of age on the permeability. In the present communication the results of diffusion coefficient measurements on samples of the human aorta and human tentorium cerebelli are reported.

Experimental

Samples of the thoracic aorta and tentorium cerebelli were obtained at the St. Louis City Morgue. Sterile instruments were employed for the removal of the tissues. The adventitia was stripped off the aorta after which the intima (with attached subintimal tissue) was separated from the media. A preparation of each layer was then inserted in a sterile diffusion apparatus. The tentorium cerebelli was employed directly for diffusion studies.

The diffusion coefficient measurements were carried out under sterile conditions by the procedure of Kirk and Johnsen (1951). This method permits determination of diffusion coefficients of both gaseous and non-gaseous solutes under a constant total pressure.

The details of the assembled diffusion apparatus are shown in Fig. 1. The apparatus consists of two 50 ml. glass syringes the bottoms of the barrels have been removed and the barrel

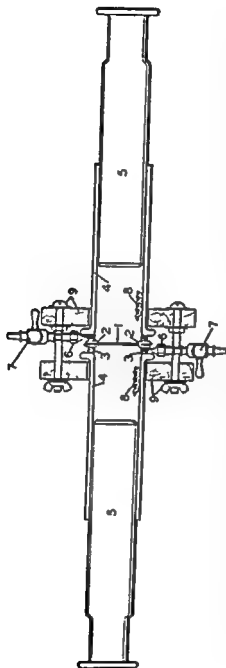


FIG. 1. 1 Membrane - Metal diaphragm with bevelled circular opening. 2 Hard rubber $1\frac{1}{2}$ inch slip joint washer. 3 Syringe plunger. 4 Syringe plunger with tip cut off at right angle. 5 One way metal top cock with two male outlets. 6 Screw shaped glass piece to provide stirring of solution. 7 Wooden clamp with brass screws. 8 Gauge No 12 needle with tip cut off at right angle. 9

tops ground plane. The membrane is interposed between the ends of the syringes and is held in place by two metal diaphragms and two hard rubber rings. A needle is inserted through each rubber ring; the outer ends of the needles are closed by insertion of a one way metal stopcock.

The gas or non-aqueous compound to be investigated is dissolved in buffer medium heated to 37° C and the solution introduced into one of the compartments of the apparatus. The other compartment contains plain buffer medium. After both compartments have been filled with solution the diffusion apparatus is placed horizontally in a thermostat at 37° C and rotation of the apparatus started. The rotation is provided by an electric motor. Twenty to thirty minutes are allowed to elapse for establishment of temperature equilibrium and for initial penetration of the gas or compound through the membrane before withdrawal of samples for analysis.

The technique provides for the withdrawal of samples from the diffusion apparatus at any time during an experiment. In studies on gas diffusion samples of the solution are transferred without contact with the air to the extraction chamber of a Van Slyke apparatus for gas analysis. If conditions of analysis permit samples should be withdrawn in immediate succession from the two compartments of the diffusion apparatus at the beginning and end of a diffusion period. This will be possible in the case of diffusion studies on non-aqueous solutes and in investigations on gas diffusion provided two Van Slyke apparatuses are available.

The diffusion coefficient is defined as the units of the substance diffusing through 1 cm² of the membrane in one minute at a concentration gradient of 1 unit per ml per cm (Hill 1938-29). For experiments in which samples for analysis are withdrawn in immediate succession from the two compartments at the beginning and end of a diffusion period the coefficient may be calculated from the equation

$$(c_1 - c_2) = (c_1 - c_2)e^{-k_L^A \left(\frac{1}{V} + \frac{1}{V} \right) t}$$

where,

k = diffusion coefficient,

c_1 = concentration of solute on donor side at beginning of period

c = concentration of solute on recipient side at beginning of period

c_3 = concentration of solute on donor side at end of period

c_4 = concentration of solute on recipient side at end of period

A = area of membrane in cm^2 ,

L = thickness of membrane in cm

V_1 and V_2 = volumes of solution in the two compartments expressed in ml and

t = time in minutes

Results

Aortic tissue

Determinations have been made of the diffusion coefficients of nitrogen oxygen carbon dioxide lactate iodide and glucose in experiments on 51 samples of intima preparations and 50 samples of media preparations. The age of the individuals from whom the samples were obtained ranged between ten and eighty years.

The mean diffusion coefficients observed for these preparations are shown in Table I. The table further contains the calculated values for the products: diffusion coefficient $\times \sqrt{MW} \times 10^5$. It will be seen from the table that a fair agreement was found between the product values for nitrogen oxygen and carbon dioxide and that the product values for these gases were over two times greater than the product values for lactate and glucose. These findings might indicate the presence in the aortic membrane of a set of smaller pores (permitting the passage of compounds of MW 25 to 44) and a set of larger pores (permitting the passage also of compounds of MW up to 160).

Table I

Average Diffusion Coefficient \bar{D} and $\bar{D} \times \sqrt{t}$ as a function of $\bar{D} \times \sqrt{t}$ for various solutes at 25°C

Solute	$\bar{D} \times \sqrt{t}$	Intima (with attached subintimal tissue)		Media	
		Diffusion coefficient \bar{D}	Diffusion coefficient $\bar{D} \times \sqrt{t}$	Diffusion coefficient \bar{D}	Diffusion coefficient $\bar{D} \times \sqrt{t}$
Nitrogen	26.5	0.00069	248	0.000551	291
Oxygen	31.5	0.000502	283	0.000579	327
Carbon dioxide	44.5	0.000404	267	0.000375	248
Lactate	90.9	0.000329	316	0.000364	80
Iodide	131.2	0.000318	363	0.000258	296
Glucose	180.2	0.000104	379	0.000076	302

Radioactive isotopes

Table II

Diffusion Coefficient \bar{D} (in cm^2/sec) and $\bar{D} \times \sqrt{t}$ for various solutes at 25°C

Solute	Number of samples	Nitrogen	Oxygen	Carbon dioxide	Lactate	Iodide	Glucose
Intima (with attached subintimal tissue)							
Nitrogen	13	39.3	43.9	35.9	9.9	4.5	7.4
Oxygen	25	50.0	55.0	40.0	9.9	31.9	10.1
Carbon dioxide	18	49.2	50.1	44.2	16.6	36.3	12.8
Media							
Nitrogen	13	49.9	50.5	3.9	6	23.2	6.1
Oxygen	20	54.9	63.7	3.7	7.6	24	7.3
Carbon dioxide	17	57.7	60.5	41.9	10.7	28.2	9.2

where,

λ =diffusion coefficient,

c_1 =concentration of solute on donor side at beginning of period

c =concentration of solute on recipient side at beginning of period,

c_3 =concentration of solute on donor side at end of period

c_4 =concentration of solute on recipient side at end of period

A =area of membrane in cm

I =thickness of membrane in cm,

V_1 and V_2 =volumes of solution in the two compartments expressed in ml and

t =time in minutes

Results

Aortic tissue

Determinations have been made of the diffusion coefficients of nitrogen oxygen carbon dioxide lactate iodide and glucose in experiments on 51 samples of intima preparations and 50 samples of media preparations. The age of the individuals from whom the samples were obtained ranged between ten and eighty years.

The mean diffusion coefficients observed for these preparations are shown in Table I. The table further contains the calculated values for the products diffusion coefficient $\times \sqrt{MW} \times 10^5$. It will be seen from the table that a fair agreement was found between the product values for nitrogen oxygen and carbon dioxide and that the product values for these gases were over two times greater than the product values for lactate and glucose. These findings might indicate the presence in the aortic membrane of a set of smaller pores (permitting the passage of compounds of MW 28 to 44) and a set of larger pores (permitting the passage also of compounds of MW up to 160).

Table I

Average Diffusion Coefficients and $M_n \times V \times t \times P$ Products $\times 10^5$

Solute	Mn	V ml	t hrs	P mm Hg	Intima (with attached subintimal tissue)		Media	
					Diffusion coefficient $\times 10^5$	Diffusion coefficient $\times 10^5$	Diffusion coefficient $\times 10^5$	Diffusion coefficient $\times 10^5$
Nitrogen	28	5	29	0.000469	248	0.000551	291	
Oxygen	32	5	65	0.000402	283	0.000597	327	
Carbon dioxide	44	6	63	0.000104	267	0.000375	218	
Lactate	90	9	49	0.000133	126	0.000064	80	
Iodide	133	11	15	0.000318	365	0.000218	296	
Glucose	180	13	42	0.000104	139	0.000076	102	

Radioactive isotope

Table II

Mean Diffusion Coefficients ($\times 10^5$) Observed for Various Age Groups

Age group (Yrs)	Number of samples	Nitrogen	Oxygen	Carbon dioxide	Lactate	Iodide	Glucose
Intima (with attached subintimal tissue)							
10-19	13	39.3	43.9	35.9	9.8	25.2	7.4
20-39	27	50.0	35.0	40.0	9	31.8	10.1
40-59	18	63.2	50.1	44.2	16.6	36.3	12.8
Media							
10-19	13	43.9	50.5	3.9	6.1	23.0	6.1
20-39	27	51.3	6.7	3.7	7.6	24	7.5
40-59	17	51.7	60.5	43.9	23.7	29.0	9.2

The average diffusion coefficient values observed for the age groups ten to thirty nine, forty to fifty nine, and sixty to eighty years are shown in Table II. It will be seen from the table that a definite tendency was found for the diffusion coefficients to increase with the age of the individuals. The significance of this tendency is also evident from the calculated coefficients of correlation between age and the diffusion coefficients (Table III).

Table III

Correlation Coefficients: Age / Diffusion Coefficients for Intima and Media

<u>Preparations of the Human Aorta</u>				
	<u>Intima</u>		<u>Media</u>	
	<u>r</u>	<u>t</u>	<u>r</u>	<u>t</u>
Age / Nitrogen	+ 0.28	2.04	+ 0.35	2.60
Age / Oxygen	+ 0.18	1.27	+ 0.29	2.08
Age / Carbon dioxide	+ 0.23	2.66	+ 0.36	2.67
Age / Lactate	+ 0.46	3.60	+ 0.41	3.12
Age / Iodide	+ 0.38	2.87	+ 0.39	2.93
Age / Glucose	+ 0.58	4.99	+ 0.44	3.35

In connection with the data reported in Table III it should be noted that the total lipid and cholesterol contents of the aortic membranes were likewise found to increase with advancing age. The coefficient of correlation age/total lipid was +0.18 for the intima samples and +0.12 for the media samples. The corresponding *r* values for the correlation age/cholesterol were +0.10 and +0.11.

Tentorium cerebelli

Diffusion studies with this connective tissue membrane of comparatively simple structure were carried out on 15 samples derived from individuals ranging in age between one and

seventy eight years Only the diffusion coefficients of carbon dioxide and glucose were estimated

The mean diffusion coefficient values for the age group one to thirty nine forty to fifty nine and sixty to seventy-eight years are shown in Table IV In contrast to the findings in the experiments on the aortic samples the data fail to show any consistent change in permeability of the cerebellar tentorium with age

Table IV

Mean Diffusion Coefficients ($\times 10^5$) Observed for Various Age Groups for Human Tentorium Cerebelli

Age Group (Years)	Number of samples	Carbon dioxide	Glucose
1 - 39	8	43.6	12.9
40 - 59	17	44.2	11.4
60 - 78	10	44.9	12.8

Summary

Diffusion experiments were carried out with nitrogen, oxygen carbon dioxide lactate iodide and glucose on preparations of the intima and the media of the human thoracic aorta using the diffusion procedure of Kirk and Johnsen (1951) The diffusion coefficient values showed a definite tendency to increase with the age of the individuals indicating an increase in tissue permeability with age

In contrast to the findings in the experiments on aortic tissue diffusion studies on preparations of the human tentorium cerebelli failed to show any increase in permeability of that tissue with age

The investigation was supported by a research grant (PHS-891) from the National Heart Institute of the National Institutes of Health Public Health Service

REFERENCES

- HILL A V (1928-29) *Proc roy Soc Ser B* 104 79
 KIRK J I and JOHNSON S C (1951) *Circulation* 4 478

DISCUSSION

McCance To what extent do you consider the tissues are alive? I could not see any part of that apparatus designed to keep the cells aerated and we all know now from the work which is going on at a cellular level that if you do not keep even a single cell oxygenated its metabolism is completely disorganized it swells up changes its size change its osmotic pressure and it can scarcely be regarded as a cell at all until you put it back into oxygen and allow it to recover. That seems to me to be a major criticism of this work if it is valid.

Kirk I did not go into all the details of the experiments because of the limitation of time. In the diffusion studies which I reported at least one of the two compartments of the apparatus contained oxygen. It has been demonstrated in a previous study (*J Cerontol* 9 10 1954) that human aortic tissue after removal from the body will continue to show respiration for periods of up to several weeks when kept under sterile conditions. The Q_{O_2} values of such tissue preparations can be measured by means of a technique which we developed recently (*J Biol Chem* 199 675 1952 208 17 1954). This technique is considerably more sensitive than the ordinary Warburg procedure since it permits determination of Q_{O_2} values as low as 0.01. We have shown that under ordinary circumstances the aorta can be supplied in a thickness of 1 mm with oxygen by diffusion leaving a reserve margin of about 50 per cent.

McCance It is extremely interesting how little oxygen tension is needed to provide say the cell of the intima with the amount of oxygen it requires because physiologically it is bathed as a rule in a medium containing so much. Am I right in thinking that you separate the muscular tissue from the intima before incubating the latter?

Kirk No. In the media we have some smooth muscle cells but the values I gave for the Q_{O_2} refer to the aortic wall. And there is not much difference in the Q_{O_2} of the human intima and media. The maximum value is about 0.30.

Franklin Have you done any experiment on animals? Because I think it might answer Dr. McCance's question if you took some of these pieces and used them to repair blood vessels in other animals.

Kirk Well I have carried out determinations of the rate of respiration and glycolysis of the dog aorta (*J Cerontol* 9 10 1954). The studies showed that the Q_{O_2} of the dog aorta is approximately twice that of the human aorta about 0.65. 0.70 is the maximum Q_{O_2} found in dogs. Our observations on the respiration of aortic tissue stored at refrigerator temperature between tests are in essential agreement with the data by Pierce and his associates (*Ann Surg* 129 451 1949) who showed that

it was possible in many instances to obtain growth of fibroblasts in tissue cultures from segments of aortas stored for periods of thirty to fifty days at 4 C in a salt solution serum medium

Franklin You haven't used a piece of the old vessel for repair

Airk No I have done no transplantation studies

McCance I think there is more in it than whether the tissue is alive sufficiently to use for repair purposes If for instance you take a piece of kidney and cut thin slices of it and immerse it in the solution containing no oxygen the cells swell but they can be restored to normality by replacing them in oxygen The cells can also be made to swell and become very abnormal by putting them for a time in cyanide solution or some other poison yet they may recover after they have been removed from the cyanide and placed in a good oxygenated saline It is not so much a question of what the aorta will do later as its exact condition at the moment at which Dr Airk is studying it And I would feel that the value of this work would be enormously enhanced if he could establish that his tissue was when he was studying it absolutely normal or as normal as it can be when it is old

Airk Of course it is very difficult to establish that a tissue is absolutely normal We have measured the thickness of the aortic membranes before and after the experiments and the variations we have found have only been of the magnitude of + 5 per cent We believe that one reason for our ability to keep the membrane of the same thickness for some period of time has been the use of the buffer medium indicated by Aebi (Helv. physiol. acta 10: 184, 1933) This buffer has a rather high potassium and calcium concentration Aebi's studies have shown that with a buffer of such composition no appreciable swelling of the tissue occurs Furthermore the loss of nitrogenous material from the tissue is very small Our observations on aortic tissue (J. Gerontol. 9: 10, 1944) have confirmed Aebi's findings

Hub Your CO₂ diffusion is lower than the oxygen and nitrogen and CO₂ much more diffusible?

Airk This has been discussed in the literature for a long time As far as I can see the conflicting statements with regard to the diffusion rate of carbon dioxide gas in solution compared with that of oxygen are due to the fact that two different definitions of the diffusion have been employed One of these definitions is based on the difference in partial pressure of the gas on the two sides of the membrane (Krogh 1918, 19 J. Physiol. 52: 391) whereas the other is based on the difference in the quantity of gas per volume of fluid (i.e. its concentration) (Hill J. Roy. Soc. B 1944: 104, 19)

If one employs the definition of the diffusion coefficient introduced by Krogh the value for carbon dioxide will be much greater than that for oxygen This is due to the fact that the absorption coefficient of carbon dioxide in water at 38 C is 0.000 whereas that of oxygen is only 0.023 For the same partial pressure of the gases the carbon dioxide content of the water will therefore be 23.8 times greater than the content of oxygen Since the diffusion of gases in water is inversely proportional to the square root of their molecular weights the diffusion rate of carbon

dioxide will be $23.9 \times \sqrt{32/\sqrt{44}}$ or 20.3 times greater than that of oxygen (at the same partial pressure difference)

In the field of chemistry however especially when dealing with diffusion kinetics Hill's definition of the diffusion coefficient is generally employed and as mentioned in the presentation of my data—it was this coefficient which was used in the present study. According to Hill's definition of the diffusion coefficient the ratio Diffusion coefficient for carbon dioxide/Diffusion coefficient for oxygen will be equal to $\sqrt{32/\sqrt{44}}$ or 0.83. In the experiments on the 21 human aortic intima samples presented today the average diffusion coefficients observed for carbon dioxide and oxygen were 0.000404 and 0.000602 respectively. This gives a ratio between the coefficients of 0.80, a value which is in fair agreement with the ratio of 0.83 obtained for the diffusion of the gases in water.

Lansing I wonder if one can properly compare the intima of the young with the intima of the old since there are so many anatomical differences. In stripping the intima and the associated subintimal material of the young by blunt dissection one winds up with the endothelium and a very thick elastica interna. In this stripping the elastica interna goes with the endothelium. The elastica interna has periodic fenestrations which are quite gross and rather widely separated so that between the fenestrations there are very definite barriers to diffusion. Now if one examines the separated intima of the old it's a very different story. One finds the endothelium a very rich bed of fibroblasts collagenous fibres ground substances and so on which may measure as much as a millimetre or two depending upon the pathological state of the tissue and then far beneath all this material one finds the fragmented and disrupted elastica interna which is so badly damaged that often it does not go along with the sub endothelial material in stripping. Thus in the young there may be a mechanical barrier to diffusion in the elastica interna which is lacking in the old. This alone may contribute to your data. The implication would be that the sub endothelial material between the elastica interna and endothelium is not a barrier to diffusion.

Medawar Dr Kirk if the membranes you are working with are deliberately killed by non precipitants or narcotized do you still get the age differences? And you mentioned using oxygen uptake as a criterion of the viability of the cells are there age differences in the oxygen uptakes of these various membranes?

Kirk I have not made any studies on the effect of enzyme inhibitors or various poisons on the membrane permeability. And as far as the oxygen consumption is concerned our data (*J. Gerontol.* 9:10:10:11) failed to show any change with age in the oxygen consumption of the aortic tissue membranes.

Dean Do you believe that the increase in cholesterol is a cause, an effect, or an independent parallel of the change in permeability you found in relation to arteriosclerosis?

Kirk I have no real opinion on that point. We merely carried out determinations of the total lipid and cholesterol content of the aortic membranes to have a quantitative index of the pathological changes in

the tissue but I have no opinion on the direct relation between the cholesterol content and the diffusion coefficients.

Hean Was there an individual correlation as well as an average correlation?

Kirk We have only carried out experiments on 50 membranes and the number of samples for each five year group is too small in my opinion to make a computation.

Franklin What is the total amount of fluid diffusing through the wall of the aorta as compared with that in the capillaries?

Kirk I don't know. The data that I reported refer only to the diffusion of solutes through the membrane. One of the valuable features of the procedure is that the free moving syringe plungers in the diffusion apparatus ensure a constant total pressure on both sides of the membrane so there should be no mechanical movement of fluid from one side to the other. We usually measure the volumes of fluid in both compartments at the end of the experiments. They generally correspond quite closely to what should be expected which indicates that there has been no net transfer of fluid from one side to the other.

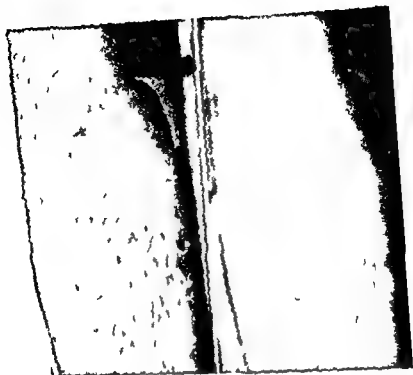
THE CHANGING INCIDENCE OF CERTAIN VASCULAR LESIONS OF THE SKIN WITH AGEING

W B BEAN M.D.,

*Department of Medicine and the University Hospitals of the College of Medicine
State University of Iowa Iowa City U S A*

THE subdued tones of discussion of the sombre aspects of ageing have echoed down the immemorial lines of history and the subject has been treated variously by writers and philosophers from Cicero to Ponce de Leon, from Seneca to Browning. Our recent preoccupation with gerontology in an ageing society casts oblique Darwinian light on those who growing old pontificate upon growing old. Gray hair obesity wrinkles presbyopia loss of muscle tone the menopause the burden of disease in later decades—all these have had increasing attention. Yesterday's introductory problems aiming for a definition of ageing without a prior definition of life or of time—Newtonian or Einsteinian—illustrate the large difficulties of our problem. Is ageing merely the running down of a wound up clock a Calvinistic view or is it such a process in a clock which is buffeted about and thus does not run as long as its unbuffeted control?

Yesterday's suggestion that we get more data by observing the process and progress of ageing as it goes rather than look at the artificially stopped frame in a moving picture of panoramic dimensions gives a mere clinical observer some excuse for participating in this colloquium which I take to me in talking to each other. Thus as junior in wisdom and in years but still a member of an ageing society I join in our increasing and self-conscious focus upon gerontology. I hope I may avoid a geriatric hazard not always escaped in the



(1)

(2)





Fig. 4. The cavity under the tongue

academic arena that of becoming mellow before I have grown
 pe

My brief discussion today concerns vascular lesions in the
 an and their increasing incidence with advancing years
 or the most part it emphasizes observation rather than
 interpretation I have no evidence to demonstrate
 reponderant environmental or genetic influences The study
 represents merely the first step in clinical research which
 is systematic observation and recording of data I have
 only vague notions of why the several types of lesions
 occur at all and can give you only speculation about the
 effect of increasing age upon them

The observations began about fifteen years ago when I
 failed to get any help about the nature of arterial spiders from
 the Vectors of American medicine at Johns Hopkins or
 Harvard I was sufficiently curious to attack the problem
 from the simple approach of the natural historian Having
 become interested in one kind of vascular alteration of the
 skin I noticed others closely or distantly related or sometimes
 merely confused in the medical writings on the skin The
 data reported here are based on a study of about 700 persons
 with arterial spiders and palmar erythema 75 persons with
 Osler's disease and more than 1 000 patients surveyed in
 detail for cherry angiomas venous stars and capilar lesions
 The venous like on the ear has been studied systematically
 only recently

Spider Nævi

To try to throw light on the significance of the eruptive
 spider nævus (Fig 1) of liver disease and pregnancy I made a
 series of studies which led to the hypothesis that such vascular
 lesions were overgrown and hypertrophic end arteries whose
 increase in size was probably caused by oestrogenic hormones
 In chronic disease of the liver these hormones are in high
 concentration in the blood because the liver cannot ade-
 quately inactivate destroy or excrete them In pregnancy the
 liver functions well but the level is high because the hormones

are produced in great quantity. Since approximately 10 per cent of normal persons may have one or more vascular spiders their clinical significance is important only when there are many, when new ones appear or when they enlarge. The eruptive spider naevi occur in the childbearing period in women and in the cirrhotic patients mostly in the thirties and forties. There is no apparent relation to age *per se*. They occur in very young or very old persons.

Palmar erythema as an acquired vascular change in the skin has the same background, course and age incidence as spider naevi. The relationship to hyperoestrinæmia is not so close though there is the same clinical background.

Venous Stars

As the name implies the venous star (Fig. 1) is a stellate system of collecting veins visible in the skin and larger than those in normal skin. They are small varicose veins, varicules, appearing usually upstream in venous collecting systems of the skin where pressure is regularly or intermittently high. They are common on the lower legs and thighs in association with larger varices. Blood flows from the periphery to the centre thence to an underlying collecting vein. Such lesions may appear in large numbers over the chest in persons with obstruction of the superior vena cava during the period of development of collaterals. The Fig. 1 shows that as age increases many more persons are found to have venous stars. There is a consistent tendency for more women than men to be affected in any age group. This is associated with the well known tendency for women to have more and worse varicose veins than men.

Cherry Angiomas

There are many names for the cluster of small dilated capillary vessels which form the characteristic bright red ruby spot. De Morgan's spot, senile angioma or capillary angioma. The size and shape vary but the typical spot is

round the small ones flat the large ones elevated and dome shaped In most persons when the large ones occur magnification of twenty times reveals many smaller ones with but one

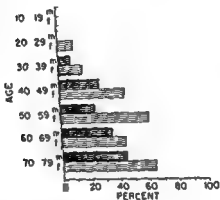


FIG. 2 The increasing incidence of venous stars with increasing age. In every decade women outnumber men. The bars indicate the percentage of all subjects found to have one or more lesions.

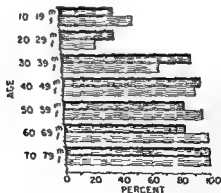


FIG. 3 Incidence of cherry angioma by sex and decade.

or a few capillary tufts. Pressure partly blanches the lesion and the colour and the natural shape are restored after about a minute. Age. Fig. 3 shows the rapidly rising incidence

with increasing years so that in the thirties about three quarters of the persons observed have the lesions and they are almost always found in the aged. Not only do more people become affected but the spots are more numerous and larger.

Caviar Lesions

The caviar lesion is a small roughly spherical or dome shaped varicose enlargement of the poorly supported veins

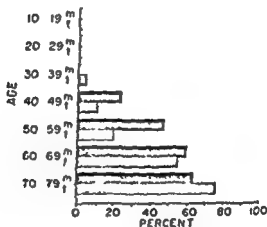


FIG. 5. Incidence of caviar tongue lesion by sex and decade

in the collecting system under the tongue. The small ones develop as an outpouching of a branch of a communicating vein near the ramific veins. Pressure with a glass slide causes them to empty. Knots and clusters of such vessels with a dark blue or black colour resemble caviar or buck shot (see Fig. 4). Anatomically the caviar lesion is a dilated vein with hypoplastic endothelium but a fairly thick wall. There are no inflammatory changes. Age. There is a sharp and fairly steady increase in incident with increasing age and the lesions grow larger and more numerous (Fig. 5).

Osler's Disease

(Hereditary Haemorrhagic Telangiectasia)

The cutaneous lesion in Osler's disease is usually flat punctiform with sharp margins. Solid bluish lesions may occur. The mucous surfaces of the body especially of the mouth and lips are favourite sites. Bleeding is common as would be expected from the vascular fault—a deficiency of smooth muscle and elastic tissue in small veins, arteries and capillaries. The trait is transmitted without sex linkage as a Mendelian dominant. Recently a number of persons with this disorder have been observed to develop pulmonary arteriovenous aneurysms. Age. I have observed some children with no skin lesions who bled from the nose and after the age of puberty atypical telangiectases appeared in the skin. Bleeding is rare before puberty. It most often becomes a clinical problem during the third decade and so remains throughout life. There may be slow increase in size of some lesions, others may vanish but the change is usually gradual over a period of years.

Venous Lakes

In recent years I have made observations on a dilated venous structure found on the ears and lips of old persons. They are rare in women but not so rare in old men. In colour they are dark blue. Pressure on them causes fading or complete blanching. They refill slowly. Histological section reveals a thin vascular structure with walls resembling veins.

Discussion

✓ The life of man witnesses many changes in blood vessels—the great proliferations during embryonic life, the sharp shifts of the neonatal period, the tendency for birthmarks and hamangiomas generally to disappear during the early years of life. But there are vascular alterations of another class readily observed in vessels of the skin which increase in size

with increasing years so that in the thirties about three quarters of the persons observed have the lesions and they are almost always found in the aged. Not only do more people become affected but the spots are more numerous and larger.

Cavitar Lesions

The cavitar lesion is a small roughly spherical or dome-shaped varicose enlargement of the poorly supported vein

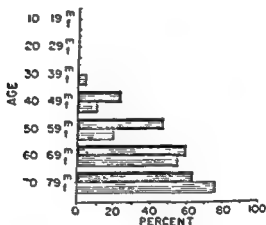


FIG. 5. Incidence of cavitar tongue lesion by sex and decade.

in the collecting system under the tongue. The small ones develop as an outpouching of a branch of a communicating vein near the running veins. Pressure with a glass slide can empty them to empty. Knots and clusters of such vessels with a dark blue or black colour resemble cavitar or buck shot (see Fig. 4). Anatomically the cavitar lesion is a dilated vein with hypoplastic endothelium but a fairly thick wall. There are no inflammatory changes. The incidence of the lesion steadily increases with increasing age and the lesions grow larger and more numerous (Fig. 5).

puzzle it might be said with more justification than is now possible that

small inferior veins

From me receive that natural competency

Whereby they live'

Coriolanus Act I, Scene I

REFERENCES

- BEAN W B (1945) *Medicine Baltimore* 24 243
 BEAN W B (1951) *Trans Ass Amer Physns* 64 100
 BEAN W B (1952) *Quart Bull Norths Univ med Sch* 27 89
 BEAN W B (1953) *Trans Amer clin climat* 133 64 40
 BEAN W B (1953) *Circulation* 8 117
 BEAN W B (1953) *Trans Ass Amer Physns* 64 240

number and in frequency of occurrence with ageing. In Fig 6 the effect of ageing is noticed in the somewhat reciprocal relation of persons exhibiting all three of the venous lesions and those who have none. While the cherry angioma is proliferative and grows larger as time goes on the vessel walls are thin and atrophic. Caviar lesions are dilated and varicose veins of small size. Their enlargement may be favoured by increases in pressure especially because they are not protected

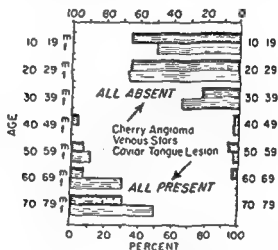


FIG 6 Age and sex distribution of persons with all three venous lesions and those with none

by supporting tissue without or valves within. Venous stars increase with ageing chiefly in relation to chronic stasis in large veins but may occur whenever the venous pressure remains high.

These observations provide a starting point for detailed work on the increase in frequency in size and in number with ageing. Nothing emerges to tell whether they are the result of the intrinsic process of ageing the mere passage of time, or whether they result from the stress and strain inherent in life and increase with ageing because environmental stimuli accrue as time passes. Should further work help solve the

elastic tissue of the media and the relations of such elastic tissue changes to atheromata. The only feature that is clear is that the less definite a lamina (elastic) protecting the media the more definite is the atherosclerosis. (Ophuls observed that the most important change caused by ageing of the arterial wall is a gradual diffuse distension due to the progressive deterioration of the elastic tissue. Wells argued strongly for the importance of elastic tissue failure in arteriosclerosis. The fact is that a large volume of data had been accumulated describing a characteristic fraying and fragmentation of elastic tissue in arteriosclerosis, frequent reduplication of the elastica interna and development of a profound affinity by elastic tissue for calcium salts. Curiously enough Anitschkow, who fathered experimental cholesterol atherosclerosis, pointed out that lesions of the arterial wall coupled with intimal fibrosis predispose to atheromata in the presence of hypercholesterolaemia. ✓

It is quite understandable that Anitschkow's production of atheromata by the administration of cholesterol resulted in an intensive effort over the last twenty years to link arteriosclerosis to faulty lipid metabolism. These studies have been strongly reinforced by the lipoprotein studies of Golman and of Barr by the dietary studies of Keys and by many others too numerous to enumerate. As these studies developed it became increasingly difficult to relate elastic tissue changes in the arterial wall to the aetiology of arteriosclerosis.

Our laboratory has been led to the conclusion that arteriosclerosis may be considered to be not one but two diseases. One disease involves a defect in cholesterol metabolism or circulation while the second disease is manifested by a breakdown in the structure of the elastic elements in the media of arteries accompanied by a calcification of this elastic material. (This point of view was supported by our observations on human material that the elastic tissue breakdown occurs prior to the formation of atheromata, that the changes in elastic tissue are associated with age and may occur without atheromata (the converse is not true) and that

AGEING OF ELASTIC TISSUE AND THE SYSTEMIC EFFECTS OF ELASTASE

ALBERT I. LANSING, Ph.D.

Department of Anatomy Emory University Georgia

It is interesting to note that although collagenic and elastic fibres have closely related origins, they are remarkably different functionally, chemically and anatomically. The collagenic fibre is a tough, stretch resistant element that is quite rich in hydroxyproline and is characterized by regular transverse periodicity. The elastic fibre as the name indicates is very elastic, contains only a trace of hydroxyproline and is annoyingly free of structural characteristics. The latter is especially true of elastic fibre preparations in the electron microscope. *I propos* of the present discussion it may also be added that these two fibre types differ in their susceptibility to pathological alterations: there are a great number of diseases affecting collagen and the generalized fibrosis of ageing is almost a diagnostic feature of that process. On the other hand there are but a limited number of diseases of elastic tissue and the ageing of this material is highly localized. Hass (1939) has reviewed much of the data concerning elastic tissue diseases.

In my present discussion it is intended to review some of the data on age changes in arterial elastic tissue and its relation to human arteriosclerosis and to note that the age changes in dermal elastic tissue of the human are strikingly different from those found in arteries.

Arteriosclerosis edited by Cowdry in 1933 reveals a surprising unanimity of opinion in regard to the nature of this disease. Fox, in outlining the phylogenetic aspects of arteriosclerosis emphasized the significance of changes in the

elastic tissue of the media and the relations of such elastic tissue changes to atheromata. The only feature that is clear is that the less definite a lamina (elastic) protecting the media the more definite is the atherosclerosis. (Ophuls observed that the most important change caused by ageing of the arterial wall is a gradual diffuse distension due to the progressive deterioration of the elastic tissue. Wells argued strongly for the importance of elastic tissue failure in arteriosclerosis. The fact is that a large volume of data had been accumulated describing a characteristic fraying and fragmentation of elastic tissue in arteriosclerosis frequent reduplication of the elastica interna and development of a profound affinity by elastic tissue for calcium salts. Curiously enough Anitschkow who fathered experimental cholesterol atherosclerosis pointed out that lesions of the arterial wall coupled with intimal fibrosis predispose to atheromata in the presence of hypercholesterolaemia. ✓

It is quite understandable that Anitschkow's production of atheromata by the administration of cholesterol resulted in an intensive effort over the last twenty years to link arteriosclerosis to faulty lipid metabolism. These studies have been strongly reinforced by the lipoprotein studies of Gofman and of Barr by the dietary studies of Keys and by many others too numerous to enumerate. As these studies developed it became increasingly difficult to relate elastic tissue changes in the arterial wall to the aetiology of arteriosclerosis.

Our laboratory has been led to the conclusion that arteriosclerosis may be considered to be not one but two diseases. One disease involves a defect in cholesterol metabolism or circulation while the second disease is manifested by a breakdown in the structure of the elastic elements in the media of arteries accompanied by a calcification of this elastic material. (This point of view was supported by our observations on human material that the elastic tissue breakdown occurs prior to the formation of atheromata that the changes in elastic tissue are associated with age and may occur without atheromata (the converse is not true) and that

AGEING OF ELASTIC TISSUE AND THE SYSTEMIC EFFECTS OF ELASTASE

ALBERT I. LANSING, D.D.

Department of Anatomy Emory University Georgia

It is interesting to note that although collagenic and elastic fibres have closely related origins, they are remarkably different functionally, chemically and anatomically. The collagenic fibre is a tough, stretch resistant element that is quite rich in hydroxyproline and is characterized by regular transverse periodicity. The elastic fibre as the name indicates is very elastic, contains only a trace of hydroxyproline and is annoyingly free of structural characteristics. The latter is especially true of elastic fibre preparations in the electron microscope. *Ad propos* of the present discussion it may also be added that these two fibre types differ in their susceptibility to pathological alterations: there are a great number of diseases affecting collagen and the generalized fibrosis of ageing is almost a diagnostic feature of that process. On the other hand there are but a limited number of diseases of elastic tissue and the ageing of this material is highly localized. Mass (1939) has reviewed much of the data concerning elastic tissue diseases.

In my present discussion it is intended to review some of the data on age changes in arterial elastic tissue and its relation to human arteriosclerosis and to note that the age changes in dermal elastic tissue of the human are strikingly different from those found in arteries.

Arteriosclerosis, edited by Cowdry in 1933 reveals a surprising unanimity of opinion in regard to the nature of this disease. Fox, in outlining the phylogenetic aspects of arteriosclerosis, emphasized the significance of changes in the

Two dimensional paper chromatography appears to be an effective means of characterizing elastin. After complete hydrolysis tryptophane exists as a trace in elastin (Jansing *et al* 1951) but is a significant component of other tissue proteins. By tracing the disappearance of the ninhydrin colored tryptophane spot in the chromatogram one can readily determine when contaminants of elastin are removed. This was done in the NaOH digestion series and it was determined that the tryptophane spot disappeared after forty to fifty minutes. At this time glycine proline leucine, isoleucine and valine were readily identified in the chromatogram and minor spots for aspartic and glutamic acid were present. The finding of these amino acids as the principal components of elastin is consistent with published analytical data for the amino acid composition of elastin (Neuman and Logan 1950).

There was a progressive reduction in the amount of residual material through forty to forty five minutes of digestion after which time the residual dry weight was constant through sixty minutes. These data seem to indicate that digestion of elastic tissue in hot dilute alkali for less than forty five minutes is not adequate to remove extraneous materials from the tissue (Fig. 1).

Microscopic examination of samples digested in NaOH for time periods less than forty five minutes revealed variable amounts of collagen and muscle after staining with Mallory's procedure. At and after forty five minutes no collagen or muscle could be demonstrated and the elastin was optically homogeneous refractile and apparently free from contaminating structures. Likewise elastin prepared from ligamentum nuchae was free of collagen in so far as could be determined by light microscopy and electron microscopy. It was birefringent when stretched or dried had a refractive index of 1.534 was resistant to digestion by crystalline trypsin (Armour) and stained effectively with orcein resorcin fuchsin or the Verhoeff procedure.

when these two lesions co exist the accumulation of cholesterol in the intima occurs after the elastic tissue of the underlying media has broken down

Whether or not this formal hypothesis is sound is not too important. The cardinal point is that in human arteriosclerosis there is an almost invariable association of medial elastic tissue degeneration with the conspicuous atheromata. The questions are what relation is there between cholesterol accumulation in the intima and elastic tissue breakdown in the media and is there a common factor responsible for the production of both of these lesions?

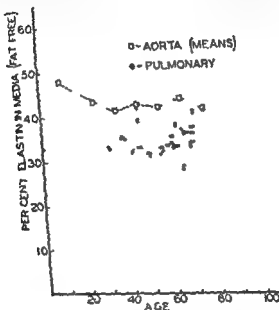
It would be excessively repetitious to present once again all of the histological and analytical data which have contributed to the development of the point of view of my laboratory. For the purposes of this discussion it might be more appropriate to make a few points on the chemistry of elastic tissue in relation to age and arteriosclerosis and to attempt to evaluate factors that condition elastic tissue in these two states. Since all of our data depend upon the method of preparation of elastin this procedure will be described before making three points, first, that although elasticity of arteries decreases with age there is no apparent loss of elastin, second, that elastin extractable from old human aortas has an amino acid composition distinct from that of young elastic tissue and third that elastic tissue degeneration as measured by calcification thereof occurs as a function of age.

Preparation of elastic tissue

Elastin may be prepared in a reproducible form and with several objective measures of purity. A slight modification of the method of Lowry, Gilligan and Katersky (1941) was applied to the tunica media of fresh aortas. The tissue was refluxed in methanol or ethanol for one hour and in acetone for a second hour. This defatted material was then digested at 98° C in 0.1 N NaOH and small samples taken off at five minute time intervals for chromatographic, histological, and chemical analyses.

content is significant. Certainly there is no significant gain or loss of elastin after the third decade of life.

The data for the pulmonary arteries followed a somewhat different pattern from those of the aorta. During the first three decades of life the media of the pulmonary artery



1) Analyses of the elastin content of human aortas and pulmonary arteries at various ages. The point for aorta at 10 years is of doubtful significance because of the small number of analyses involved.

contained slightly less than 31 per cent elastin. This increased slowly but steadily throughout life to 34 per cent in the seventh decade and to almost 37 per cent in the eighth decade. The increase with age of elastin although small is statistically significant.

It would appear then that at least after the second decade of life the elastin content of elastic vessels such as the aorta and pulmonary artery either remains constant or actually

Constancy with age of human arterial elastin

A total of 110 human aortas and 106 human pulmonary arteries from which both intima and adventitia had been removed by stripping were analysed for elastin content by the method just outlined.

The results obtained by these procedures on aortas ranging in age from stillborn to one hundred and three years are

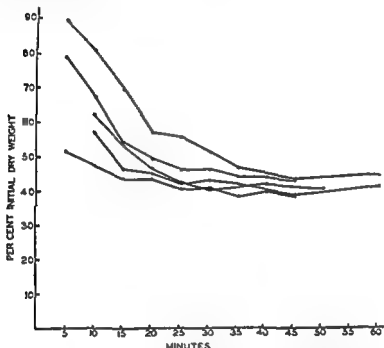


FIG. 1 Hydrolysis of human aorta in 0.1N NaOH showing that incubation at 99°C. for at least 45 minutes is needed to procure a constant residuum of insoluble elastin.

summarized in Fig. 2. The average elastin content of the media during the first two decades of life is slightly over 48 per cent while the average elastin content in the third decade and thereafter drops to values ranging between 41.1 and 44.1 per cent. Because of the limited number of specimens available for analysis in the first two decades it is difficult to decide whether or not this apparent drop in medial elastin

most of that from old individuals settled to the bottom. A sample of the suitably washed light fraction (young light) was prepared from several young aortas and some of the heavy material (old heavy) was prepared from old aortas. Both of these materials were analysed for calcium and the contents of 18 amino acids.

Table I

PERCENTAGE OF PRINCIPAL AMINO ACIDS IN PURIFIED ELASTIN FROM AORTA

	Young	Old
Aspartic	9.14	11.50
Glutamic	1.8	1.40
Glycine	20.3	23.0
Valine	16.4	14.3
Proline	13.0	13.0
Isoleucine	6.8	7.4
Leucine	3.3	3.7

* figures in parentheses

In Table II are shown the contents of 18 amino acids in the light fraction of young aortic elastin and the heavy fraction of old aortic elastin prepared by suspension in sucrose in the manner described previously. In the case of the 7 amino acids which were determined on whole elastin (Table I) the differences observed between the young light and old heavy fractions were all similar to those found for the young and old whole elastin. The old heavy elastin showed increases in aspartic and glutamic acids and decreases in the contents of glycine, proline and valine. There was also an increase in the number of free carboxyl groups in the old heavy sample. In addition there was a decrease in the content of alanine. All of the other amino acids showed increases of varying degree in the old heavy elastin. Approximately 90 per cent of the nitrogen of both samples was accounted for by the analyses. The light fraction contained 1.14 per cent calcium while the heavy fraction contained 0.79 per cent.

increases. The loss of arterial elasticity with age cannot be attributed to a loss of elastic tissue. It is more likely due to a change in the properties of elastic tissue with age.

Amino acid composition of young and old arterial elastin

Microbiological assay of aortic and pulmonary elastin prepared in the usual manner was effected by the method of Roberts, Ramasarma and Lewis (1950). Nitrogen analyses indicated a content between 15 and 16 per cent suggesting that elastin is largely protein. (Highly significant increases in the contents of aspartic and glutamic acids were noted in the samples of old aortic elastin as compared to those of the young elastin) in confirmation of the chromatographic findings. There were also increases in the contents of amide nitrogen. However, there was a four fold increase in the excess of dicarboxylic acids over amide nitrogen showing that the quantity of free carboxyl groups was increased significantly in the older specimens. The mean values for valine, proline and glycine contents were somewhat lower in the older samples, while the leucine and isoleucine contents in the two groups were closely similar. (In contrast to the findings for aortic elastin the pulmonary elastin did not show increases in aspartic and glutamic acid contents with age.) The other amino acids also did not change significantly. The contents of the proline, leucine, isoleucine and valine were virtually identical with those found in young aortic elastin. However, the contents of glycine and the dicarboxylic amino acids were higher in the pulmonary elastin. The quantity of free carboxyl groups was at least twice as great as that found in young aortic elastin while the range showed some overlap with that of the old aortic elastin. It was found that a separation of fractions having differing specific gravities could be achieved by differential centrifugation of finely ground elastin (Wiley mill) in sucrose solution (sp gr 1.30). Most of the material in samples of aortic elastin from very young individuals floated on the solution after centrifugation, while

Age calcification of medial elastic tissue

The question has repeatedly arisen whether the breakdown and calcification of medial elastic tissue is a sequel to atherosclerosis or whether this is an age dependent phenomenon. In an attempt to resolve this question atheroma free segments of the upper abdominal portions of human aortas were collected and both adventitia and intima were separated by stripping. To guard against chemical contamination of the

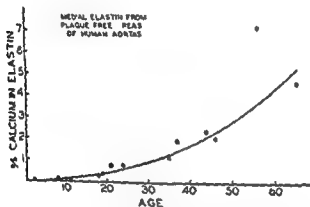


FIG. 2. Analyses of the calcium content of elastin from human aortas using grossly normal specimens. In plaque free areas there is a progressive increase with age in the calcium content of the elastin.

selected areas by adjacent and overlying atheromata or necrotic and calcified plaques we selected for analysis 14 aortas which possessed an over all minimum of atheromata. Little difficulty was experienced in collecting atheroma free tissue in the young group while considerable selection was required in the older specimens.

The separated tissues collected in this age series were analysed for calcium content by the method of Salomon (1930) and Smith and for cholesterol content by the method of Kingley and Schiffer. The data as summarized in Fig. 3 show that there is no significant age change in the amount of

Table II

AMINO ACID COMPOSITION OF YOUNG LIGHT AND OLD HEAVY ELASTIN

Amino Acid	Young Light g N per 100 g N	Old Heavy g N per 100 g N
Aspartic	0.38	1.11
Glutamic	1.83	3.01
Glycine	26.10	21.30
Proline	10.10	9.20
Leucine	4.5	4.7
Isoleucine	2.10	2.33
Valine	13.00	11.50
Alanine	23.18	21.5
Lysine	1.49	1.17
Arginine	1.78	4.35
Histidine	0.15	1.75
Cystine	0.06	0.10
Methionine	0.06	0.35
Phenylalanine	1.71	1.97
Tyrosine	1.4	1.70
Tryptophan	0.06	0.24
Serine	0.29	0.70
Threonine	0.05	1.13
Amide N	2.90	2.80
Total	90.83	90.17

This preparation contained 1.14 per cent calcium and 1.14 per cent N.
 † This preparation contained 0.23 per cent calcium and 1.5 per cent N.

These data indicate that the amino acid composition of young and old arterial elastin is significantly different.

It is doubtful that the shift in amino acid distribution represents a change with time in the amino acid composition of a pure protein. The elastin studied may be a mixture of two or more proteins and the changes observed may be related to differences in the ratios of the separate constituents. How such a change can come about is not yet known. It is possible that the proteins laid down later in life may be different from those formed earlier because they are formed under the influence of fibroblasts which themselves have undergone age changes.

a matrix material which together make up the elastic fibre

In a recent study of the phylogenetic distribution of elastase Lausung Rosenthal and Alex (1953) not only found this enzyme in a teleost fish but also determined that it was present in the islet rather than acinar tissue *Lophius piscatorius* (loose monk angler fish) like several other teleosts has islet tissue that is anatomically separate from the acinar portion of the pancreas. Each then can be collected separately and in relatively pure form. We found the elastase activity to be confined exclusively to the islet tissue and were thus led to suspect that elastase has a systemic rather than digestive function. This suspicion is supported by the well known observation that elastic fibres resist digestion in the alimentary tract: adult human pancreatic juice has failed to show elastase activity the yield of elastase from whole pancreas is extremely low and beef pancreas is an excellent source of elastase. Since this animal is herbivorous there would appear to be no need for a digestive enzyme for elastic tissue.

Bilo and Banga have recently indicated (1958) that the elastase content of the pancreas of human arteriosclerotics is substantially less than normal. Close inspection of their tabular data shows that age is as much a variable in their material as is arteriosclerosis. For example the group of arteriosclerotics which yield a mean of 9 elastase units per gram had an average age of sixty-one years the group of non arteriosclerotics who came to autopsy because of other diseases had an average age of thirty-four years and a mean of 153 elastase units per gram lastly the group of non arteriosclerotics who came to autopsy through violent death had an average age of thirty-one years and 208 elastase units per gram. The possibility appears to exist that loss of elastase may be related to arteriosclerosis and/or ageing.

Although elastase has been crystallized by a rather laborious procedure with a very low yield this material is generally prepared as little more than a pancreatic extract by acid

medial elastin or in the calcium and cholesterol contents of the intima. There is a small increase in the cholesterol content of the media and a thirty fold increase in the calcium content of the medial elastin. It would appear from these data that the development of an affinity for calcium by arterial elastic tissue is an age conditioned process.

It seems clear that change in composition of human arterial elastic tissue which is almost invariably associated with overlying atheromatosis is age conditioned. That age alone is not effective is attested to by the fact that the pulmonary artery is normally resistant to elastic tissue change at all ages. The pulmonary artery does develop typical elastic tissue changes as well as atheromatosis when it is subjected to stress as in pulmonary hypertension.

In presenting these several forms of data, I have not been attempting to propose that the primary lesion of arteriosclerosis is elastic tissue breakdown rather than accumulation of lipid in the intima. My point is that arteriosclerosis is a complex disease, at least in the human arteriosclerosis is a product of both accumulation of lipid in the intima and degeneration of elastic tissue in the media of arteries. The question is: Is there a common basis to both of these lesions or is their occurrence coincidental? I suspect that the former possibility is valid and that the material called elastase may be implicated in both elastic tissue and lipid metabolism. The data are far from complete and elastase is as yet poorly defined but sufficient experimental data are available to warrant serious consideration of the role of this material in arteriosclerosis.

Elastase exclusively extractable from the pancreas was originally prepared and characterized as an enzyme by Baló and Banga (1950). It is apparently specific for elastic tissue and acts upon the substrate to convert a fibrous protein to the globular form. In solubilizing elastic tissue there is no apparent release of peptides or amino acids. In this laboratory elastase has been used to work out the fine structure of elastic fibres. The enzyme solubilizes both elastic fibrils and

arterial elastic tissue the data are largely histochemical. As a matter of fact there is some question in my mind as to whether or not the elastic tissue changes in senile elastosis should be referred to as an age change. In so far as can be determined senile elastosis occurs only in the dermis of skin that is chronically exposed to the elements such as face

Table III

RELEASE OF ^{14}C LABELLED ACETATE IN NORMAL RABBIT AORTIC ELASTIN AND IN ELASTIN FROM THE AORTAS OF ELASTASE TREATED RABBITS

Animal Number	Exp	Dry wgt AORTA (mg)	Dry wgt ELASTIN (mg)	% ELASTIN	Activity ct/mg	S.A. ct/mg (100 mg)
121	2 day cont.	102	45	42.2	6.0	15.0
122		119	60	40.3	4.2	16.7
123		96	34	36.5	5.0	24.2
124		226	46	20.6	6.4	24.2
125		199	62	$\frac{30.6}{39.3}$	15.7	$\frac{24.7}{16.7}$
136	2 day 22 day	606	60	41.1	6.0	10.0
137		139	30	42.2	5.4	10.0
138		139	35	42.6	5.7	10.2
139		109	41	27.7	6.4	20.9
140		110	41	$\frac{40.6}{40.9}$	7.2	$\frac{55.6}{14.8}$
21	7 day cont.	90	22	36.0	161.5	2060
22		105	30	37.1	94.0	255
23		101	47	44.5	99.2	130
24		515	45	34.4	26.6	72.5
25		103	26	$\frac{25.2}{37.6}$		$\frac{30.7}{30.7}$
26	7 day Elastase	110	68	37.3	30.1	81.7
27		120	40	20.2	16.6	67.1
28		120	38	42.4	16.6	34.9
29		145	31	25.9	14.5	40.2
30		139	40	$\frac{6.6}{35.8}$	12.2	$\frac{29.0}{46.7}$

back of the neck and hands it does not occur in skin that is normally covered by clothing. It would seem that this elastic tissue lesion is a product of external stresses operating for long periods of time.

In senile elastosis the normal bed of delicate elastic fibres in the papillary dermis is replaced by a coarse mat of fibres 3-5 times thicker in diameter than normal. In severe lesions this mat may extend proximally to include the papillary dermis. These elastic fibres have several properties

extraction and salting. In such extracts the elastase activity *in vitro* or *in vivo* is destroyed by boiling. The elastase activity of pancreatic extracts persists after fat extraction and dialysis. Curiously enough although these conditions would suggest that elastase is a protein the systemic effects to be outlined were obtained by oral administration of the material. A unit dose per rabbit was that amount of elastase extractable from 5 grams of pancreatin (Viokase, Viobin Corp. or Wilson's concentrated pancreatin).

In two groups of tracer studies using ^{14}C labelled acetate (COOH) and glycine (CH_2) with and without elastase, it appears that the oral administration of this material has significant effects on the metabolism of aortic elastic tissue. Rabbits, in groups of five, were given 0.1 mc of either of the two isotopes by intraperitoneal injection and followed for two to twenty eight days. Animals were sacrificed at various time intervals after injection of the glycine or acetate, the aorta from the arch to the diaphragm was removed, fat extracted, reduced to elastin, hydrolyzed and transferred to planchets for counting. The only difference between the controls and experimental rabbits was that the latter received daily doses of elastase for the duration of the experiment. The data are summarized in tabular and graphic form (Table III & Fig. 4). The results with the controls indicate that the metabolism of elastic tissue is considerably like that of collagen as established by Neuberger using comparable doses of the isotopes. Every indication is that the turnover of elastic tissue is very low, and indeed after administration of elastase is even lower than in the control. It is difficult to propose a formal explanation for this result, one possibility is that elastase removes a particular component from elastic tissue, one that is substantially labelled in the control. Whatever the final explanation for this phenomenon may be, it is clear that oral administration of elastase has an *in vivo* effect on the isotopic labelling of elastic tissue.

The information we have on ageing in elastic tissue in human skin is much less complete than that available for

arterial elastic tissue the data are largely histochemical. As a matter of fact there is some question in my mind as to whether or not the elastic tissue changes in senile elastosis should be referred to as an age change. In so far as can be determined senile elastosis occurs only in the dermis of skin that is chronically exposed to the elements such as face

Table III

UPTAKE OF C LABELLED ACETATE IN NORMAL RABBIT AORTIC ELASTIN AND IN ELASTIN FROM THE AORTA OF ELASTASE TREATED RABBITS

Animal Number	Exp	Dry wt AORTA (mg)	Dry wt ELASTIN (mg)	% ELASTIN	dpm / mg	dpm / (mg/100 mg)
121	2 day	102	45	43.3	6.0	29.0
122	cont	119	40	40.2	6.1	12.7
123		94	34	36.7	6.4	26.5
124		116	45	38.8	6.6	14.2
125		135	52	39.6	12.7	26.7
				39.3		16.1
126		144	60	41.3	6.5	10.6
127	2 day	136	50	43.3	5.6	19.6
128	22 hrs	121	34	42.0	3.7	10.2
129		109	41	37.7	5.6	20.5
130		110	41	40.0	7.3	16.4
				40.1		13.8
21		94	32	34.0	241.6	1044
22	7 day	105	39	37.1	56.0	233
23	cont	651	67	44.3	59.2	134
24		332	45	20.4	26.6	71.3
25		102	26	25.3		
				27.8		280.5
26		169	62	37.3	20.3	21.7
27	7 day	124	48	38.2	10.0	47.1
28	Elastase	124	34	42.9	10.8	24.9
29		142	51	35.9	14.5	40.3
30		131	65	40.3	22.2	29.3
				39.8		46.7

back of the neck and hands it does not occur in skin that is normally covered by clothing. It would seem that this elastic tissue lesion is a product of external stresses operating for long periods of time.

In senile elastosis the normal bed of delicate elastic fibres in the *pars papillaris* of the dermis is replaced by a coarse mat of fibres 3-5 times thicker in diameter than normal. In severe lesions this mat may extend proximally to include the *pars reticularis*. These elastic fibres have several properties

extraction and salting. In such extracts the elastase activity *in vitro* or *in vivo* is destroyed by boiling. The elastase activity of pancreatic extracts persists after fat extraction and dialysis. Curiously enough, although these conditions would suggest that elastase is a protein, the systemic effects to be outlined were obtained by oral administration of the material. A unit dose per rabbit was that amount of elastase extractable from 5 grams of pancreatin (Viokase, Viobin Corp. or Wilson's concentrated pancreatin).

In two groups of tracer studies using ^{14}C labelled acetate (COOH) and glycine (CH_2) with and without elastase, it appears that the oral administration of this material has significant effects on the metabolism of aortic elastic tissue. Rabbits in groups of five, were given 0.1 mc of either of the two isotopes by intraperitoneal injection and followed for two to twenty eight days. Animals were sacrificed at various time intervals after injection of the glycine or acetate, the aorta from the arch to the diaphragm was removed, fat extracted, reduced to elastin, hydrolyzed and transferred to planchets for counting. The only difference between the controls and experimental rabbits was that the latter received daily doses of elastase for the duration of the experiment. The data are summarized in tabular and graphic form (Table III & Fig. 4). The results with the controls indicate that the metabolism of elastic tissue is considerably like that of collagen as established by Neuberger using comparable doses of the isotopes. Every indication is that the turnover of elastic tissue is very low, and indeed after administration of elastase is even lower than in the control. It is difficult to propose a formal explanation for this result. One possibility is that elastase removes a particular component from elastic tissue, one that is substantially labelled in the control. Whatever the final explanation for this phenomenon may be, it is clear that oral administration of elastase has an *in vivo* effect on the isotopic labelling of elastic tissue.

The information we have on ageing in elastic tissue in human skin is much less complete than that available for

arterial elastic tissue the data are largely histochemical. As a matter of fact there is some question in my mind as to whether or not the elastic tissue changes in senile elastosis should be referred to as an age change. In so far as can be determined senile elastosis occurs only in the dermis of skin that is chronically exposed to the elements such as face

Table III

UPTAKE OF ^{14}C LABELLED ACETATE IN NORMAL RABBIT AORTIC ELASTIN AND IN ELASTIN FROM THE AORTAS OF ELASTASE TREATED RABBITS

Animal Number	Exp	Dry wt AORTA (mg)	Dry wt ELASTIN (mg)	% ELASTIN	A titer ct /ml	S-A ct /ml/100 mg
121	2 day	102	63	42.2	6.8	75.8
122	cont.	119	48	40.2	6.3	72.7
123		94	38	34.7	8.4	88.3
124		114	65	33.8	6.4	74.2
125		135	52	39.6	13.7	156.7
				39.3		128.7
126	2 day	116	80	41.1	6.5	10.8
127	2 day	118	50	43.1	5.4	10.2
128	21 sta	122	56	45.8	5.7	10.2
129		109	62	37.7	8.4	20.9
130		110	61	46.0	7.3	15.4
				46.9		13.8
21	1 day	94	32	34.0	161.6	1664
22	cont.	105	39	37.1	94.0	253
23		151	57	44.2	99.2	154
24		112	43	38.4	24.6	71.3
25		102	35	35.3		
				37.8		383.5
26	7 day	160	65	37.3	30.3	61.7
27	Elastase	126	48	38.2	18.9	47.7
28		125	88	62.9	14.8	34.9
29		112	51	35.9	14.5	40.7
30		123	45	40.8	12.2	29.8
				34.8		46.7

back of the neck and hands it does not occur in skin that is normally covered by clothing. It would seem that this elastic tissue lesion is a product of external stresses operating for long periods of time.

In senile elastosis the normal bed of delicate elastic fibres in the pars papillaris of the dermis is replaced by a coarse mat of fibres 3-5 times thicker in diameter than normal. In severe lesions this mat may extend proximally to include the pars reticularis. These elastic fibres have several properties

which distinguish them from the elastic elements found in senile arteries.

The senile elastic tissue of arteries manifests a weak acidophilia whereas the opposite is true in senile elastosis. When the elastic fibres of the latter lesion are stained with a dye such as methylene blue or toluidine blue the fibres exhibit

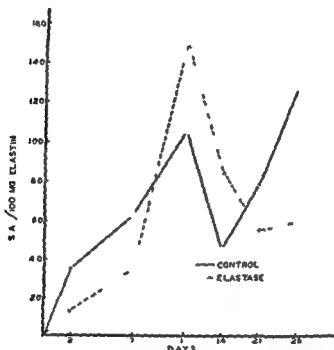


FIG. 1. Graphs showing the uptake of ^{14}C labelled glycine in normal rabbit aortic elastin and in aortic elastin of rabbits treated with elastase.

a strong basophilia. No evidence of metachromasia has been observed so far by us. Another striking difference between ageing of arterial and dermal elastic tissue exists in the calcium content of the two. As has already been indicated the ageing of arterial elastic tissue may be measured in terms of the amount of calcium it contains. Juvenile arterial elastic tissue is free of calcium, with age it progressively takes up calcium as much as 15 per cent of the dry weight of the

purified elastin. In micro incinerated preparations the calcium in elastic fibres may be recognized as very heavy deposits of a brilliant white ash when the specimen is viewed with dark field. We have made micro-incinerated sections of a number of specimens of skin exhibiting senile elastosis to date we have found no evidence of a tendency toward mineralization of the elastic fibres in this lesion.

There has been some question as to the nature of the fibres found in senile elastosis. All of the evidence found in our laboratory would establish that the fibres are elastic. They stain typically with the usual stains for elastic tissue: resorcin fuchsin, orcein and the Verhoeff reagent. Thin sections of osmic acid fixed fibres of normal skin and of senile elastosis are indistinguishable; both are quite free of distinctive architecture. Lastly, incubation of small cubes of fresh skin exhibiting senile elastosis with elastase shows typical solubilization of the elastic elements therein. The digested areas are negative after Mallory or elastic tissue staining. It would appear that we are dealing with a bizarre type of elastic tissue.

REFERENCES

- BALO J and BANGA I (1950) *Biochem J* 46 394
 BALO J and BANGA I (1953) *Acta physiol hung* 4 187
 COWDREY E V (1933) *Arteriosclerosis* New York: Macmillan Co
 HASK G M (1937) *Arch Path* 27 334-333
 LANSING A I, ROBERTS L, RAMASARMA G B, ROSENTHAL T B and ALEX M (1951) *Proc Soc exp Biol NY* 76 724
 LANSING A I, ROSENTHAL T B, ALEX M and DEMPSEY E W (1952) *Anal Rec* 114 555
 LANSING A I, ROSENTHAL T B and ALEX M (1953) *Proc Soc exp Biol NY* 84 689
 LOWRY O H, GILLJOAN H R and HATERSKY M M (1961) *J biol Chem* 236 99
 SPILBERGER A, FERROFF J C and SLACK H G B (1951) *Biochem J* 49 189
 SPILMAN R E and LOGAN M A (1950) *J biol Chem* 186 549
 ROBERTS L, RAMASARMA G B and LEWIS H H (1950) *Proc Soc exp Biol NY* 74 237

DISCUSSION

McNee: I was fascinated by Dr Lansing's communication because the possible effect of age on the chemical structure of proteins has

always interested me. Fetal hemoglobin is quite a different proposition from adult human hemoglobin and we know there are a number of proteins in the fetus which change biochemically but do not apparently change functionally with development. In the study of ageing might I call your attention to the possibilities of the placenta, which ages very rapidly and calcifies very rapidly also. You might get some interesting leads and connections between fetal life and adult life by a study of the ageing placenta.

Tunbridge: I am sorry Dr Hall is not able to be here, because he has found a number of very interesting facts dealing with less drastic methods of getting elastin. I think Dr Lansing will agree that even one tenth normal sodium hydroxide is very drastic chemically. It will remove much of the non protein material present since it destroys mucopolysaccharides. It will also however cause hydrolysis of peptide linkages in the main protein chains themselves and therefore it is surely not the best reagent for the preparation of a pure undegraded sample of elastin. Using methods which though still chemically drastic are less likely to produce the effects of alkalis we do find marked differences. First of all the polysaccharide is retained in quite high concentration. We do not agree with Balo and Banga that the amount of carbohydrate is of the order of 10 per cent because if you look at their methods they have not allowed for the amino acid content of their hydrolysates which would probably be included in any determinations of reducing sugars. In fact after correspondence with them they now agree that it is more of the order of 5 per cent. I suggest most tentatively that although the amino acid composition of so called elastin and of collagen differ from one another the main reason for their differing physical properties lies elsewhere probably in the fact that their polysaccharide content differs both qualitatively and quantitatively. The difference in physical properties would suggest that elastin has a rubber like constitution with enormous stretch right up to the point of breaking as opposed to collagen which only stretches slightly before breaking. It is difficult to get pure specimens and one hesitates to draw conclusions but I do think Hall's work shows that there is a definite difference between the two proteins. It is not clearcut the chemical differences when a more gentle method of separation is used are not as great as those usually suggested. It is fascinating and it is in line with what McCance has said.

Aub: I liked Dr Lansing's presentation but there is one question that puzzles me and that is the extraordinary increase in calcium in this elastin. If I am correct in my chemistry calcium phosphate would still be intact in 1/10 N sodium hydroxide. You only spoke of calcium and not phosphate, but in your last slide I saw that phosphate also went up in your preparation. I wonder whether the calcium is really attached to the elastin or whether it is a residue of calcium phosphate or of an apatite which remains in your solution after it is digested. Then it would be just calcification remaining behind and not attached to the elastin. Its significance would be very different.

Lansing: That is a question which of course came to our attention

very early in the work and I can say that the calcium exists largely as an apatite like crystal. At least the ratios are proper for an apatite. I indicated in referring to the dicarboxylic acids that we may have only a primary linkage meaning that perhaps the initial calcium may have gone to one of the carboxyl groups and then formed a nidus for the growth of a crystal like chain. Now it is not adventitious calcium phosphate derived from non-elastic tissue because one can expose this calcified old elastin to dilute acids and remove all of the calcium and then in rendering the solution slightly alkaline add calcium ions under controlled conditions and effect recombination. Not all of it goes back we are not reconstituting the long chain calcium apatite but we do recombine a significant amount of calcium to the elastin. We can't do that with young elastin. So apparently there are groups in old elastin which have an affinity for calcium.

Hub: But you get such a large percentage of calcium—a tremendous change. Is that all attached to your elastin? Could some of it be phosphate or apatite?

Lansing: I think it is calcium phosphate. And as I say some of it at least is directly linked to the elastin molecule. How far the change goes in crystallization I can't say. Anatomically in micro incineration all the mineral is directly in or on the elastic fibres. Visual observation of course doesn't establish chemical continuity but anatomically all the calcium salts are in or on the elastic fibres when viewed in dark field micro-incinerations.

Medawar: I'm interested in the idea raised by Lansing that the elastic fibre systems of the skin and of the blood vessels may have very different properties. Dr. Bean mentioned that in Osler's disease there was an imperfect development of elastic fibres in vessels. I presume they are all right in the skin. Is it not also the case that there are congenital affections in which elastic fibres are very poorly developed in the skin but are normal in the arteries? If so that would tend to reinforce the idea that we are really dealing with two somewhat independent fibre systems which might well be expected to undergo different types of senescent change.

Tunbridge: If I may butt in here I must cross swords with Lansing, rather strongly on certain statements he has made. First of all the amount of elastic tissue in normal skin is very small. The criteria for that are three fold. One is qualitative and histological which is always unreliable. The second is qualitative but makes use of more advanced techniques particularly electron microscopy in which as Lansing said the pattern of collagen is very distinct and the pattern of elastin although amorphous by that very fact is distinctive. In qualitative studies from all sites of the body we have found very little elastin—a finding substantiated by Wyckoff using the glass knife which cuts a very thin section and minimizes the criticism that with the mechanical tearing techniques the elastic fibres might be lost. This was a serious technical criticism in view of the widely held opinion that there were a lot of elastic fibres in ordinary skin. One of Prof. Ashbury's workers has taken large masses of skin from different sites and dealt with it on a

gross scale—a square foot of skin at a time—and obtained slightly higher results than those we have quoted earlier. But whichever way you look at it, be it by weight, volume or crude analysis, it would seem that at the most there is not more than 5 per cent. and probably less elastin in dermal tissue.

The other point is one which I thought we had proved, but Dr Lansing disagrees with us, this question of senile elastosis. The elastic staining material is not elastic tissue; it is altered collagen—considerably altered but still collagen. This answers Bean's point, I think, because the blood vessels are less well supported and they are very vulnerable to trauma. The extraordinary thing is that it increases with age; it is present in about 2-3 per cent of the population at the age of sixty and in 25 per cent of all we have been able to examine at ninety. There is a linear relationship. With it goes a strong tendency to hemorrhage and so on, but it is definitely altered collagen. Dr von Albertini would agree that it is a totally different collagen degradation product from that which you get in the rheumatic nodules, both chemically and in its resistance to enzyme action. The lesion is usually said to be due to exposure, but we had one old lady of ninety who for various reasons had lived in hospital since the age of seven and she had this change in a very striking degree—where she got the sunlight in a hospital in Leeds I do not know!

Lansing: Well, apropos of your first point, there certainly is no issue on which to cross swords. I don't believe that there is a rich bed of elastic tissue in normal skin and indeed the illustration I showed of the abdominal surface showed a remarkable lack of elastic elements at least in the *pars papillaris*; there was rather a coarse net deep in the reticular portion of the skin, but I think we would all agree that there is probably less than 1 per cent extractable elastin in skin on a dry weight basis.

We differ very sharply as to what this material is that we see in senile elastosis. This may be a matter of semantics or one of simple definition, but the fact is that this peculiar bed of material appears in the *pars papillaris* of human skin, usually but not necessarily in exposed portions of the body. This material stains like elastic tissue. We have very few criteria for defining elastic tissue; the best ones we have depend on tinctorial reactions. Affinity for orcein is rather specific and this material stains rather well with orcein. The resorcin fuchsin reagent stains elastic tissue quite specifically; it does not stain collagen and this material in senile elastosis takes the resorcin fuchsin dye. Similarly the Verhoeff's dye which I illustrated here is a little less specific but stains effectively. So tinctorially this stuff behaves like elastic tissue. I pointed out that the elastase which is rather generally specific for elastic tissue, with one rather recent exception (the heat denatured collagen) responds to it, but within an hour after exposure to elastase at a pH of 9.0 the material that normally stains like elastic tissue in senile elastosis disappears entirely; it does not take up any of the elastic tissue dyes. And lastly, that material when exposed to the aniline blue or any of the Mallory reagents for collagen is entirely negative.

Tunbridge I take you up on two points there. Collagen acted on chemically or enzymatically for example with pepsin will then take up stains which are said to be characteristic for elastin so I think that classifying tissue as elastin on staining data alone is a generalization we should use with care. Then there is the question of enzyme digestion. The elastase which you mentioned which Baló and Ranga first isolated definitely seems to have a dual function at least one component appearing to be more in the nature of a mucase than anything else. The point about pH I want to raise particularly. Owing to the retention of sulphated polysaccharide in our elastin preparations and its subsequent release after elastase action there is a marked lowering in pH the optimum effect being at two pH values namely 8.7 and ~8. The aorta acts very differently from ligamentum nuchæ which as you are aware has a much simpler form of elastic tissue a smaller percentage of collagen interwoven with the elastic fibres and what is more important a lower polysaccharide content. Therefore in the absence of adequate buffering you get far more acid liberated when you act on aortic media than you have from ligamentum nuchæ this may carry the pH from the optimum of one enzyme component (8.7) to that of the other (~8) with a consequent alteration in the nature of the liberated products. In adequately buffered systems you find your elastase first liberates polysaccharide and acid in a combination which is very closely allied to that of chondroitin sulphuric acid. You then get an action which is proteolytic in nature and so far no elastase has been purified to such a degree as to be without this its first action therefore is on the carbohydrate and secondly there is a delayed action on the protein itself.

Lansin You mean in England it hasn't been purified it has in the States.

Tunbridge Well we have been very careful and Baló agrees with us on this entirely that once you get rid of the polysaccharide trypsin then has a most dramatic action.

Lansin I would like to reaffirm that this is material which morphologically looks like elastic tissue histochemically shows all the reactions of elastic tissue and is entirely dissolved by elastase. These are the chief criteria we have for defining elastic tissue. It appears that there is presumptive evidence that this is elastic tissue.

Comfort I wonder if I might ask the combatants whether this material in the skin possesses structure under the electron microscope?

Lansin One slide I showed [not published] was of a section serially adjacent to a somewhat thicker specimen which was viewed in the phase contrast microscope to make sure we were dealing with the right area of senile elastosis.

Comfort And that is the material which you describe as elastin and I call Tunbridge as modified collagen?

Lansin Yes.

Tunbridge I think under the electron microscope this so-called elastin like substance has a high percentage of broken fibres an enormous amount of lebrin and amorphous material and only when you have cleared it by enzymatic action with trypsin do you find a few normal

collagen fibres remaining. So under the electron microscope the structure is very different from ordinary collagen with its perfect fibres—in bundles and cross striations.

Albertini May I show an electron microscopic pattern of a skin biopsy with senile keratosis and very typical so called elastosis which we also call elastoid degeneration.

When I examined the slide in the light microscope I saw the same tremendous masses of elastoid material as Dr Lansing has already shown. Using the low power of the electron microscope (fig 1) we again see the same masses. But with higher power (fig 2) it becomes obvious that this material must be degenerated collagen and not degenerated elastic fibres. Don't you think so?

Lansing But in between the bundles of collagen do you think the tissue is actually empty there or do you think perhaps you have a rather fragmented section?

Tunbridge Of course when one employs the electron microscope obviously some of the spaces are artifacts due to the technique. Some may be intracellular substances and in tissue of which we know very little and cannot get rid of. But I think that you can compare section with section. I do not know if Prof. Albertini will agree with me on that.

Albertini Yes I do.

Lansing The very low level of electron density in the area represented by what I call space is awfully suggestive of naked collagen membrane and not ground substance which has a significant electron density. I think that we are not dealing here with a continuous section and I think the only way one can answer that would be to have two sections side by side—a thick section in the phase microscope and an adjacent serial section cut much thinner and introduced into the electron microscope to enable one to check area against area. That's what we've been doing and we don't get empty spaces.

Coudry Dr Lansing could you say a word about purifying the enzyme?

Lansing Using organic solvents under standardized conditions of precipitation we have a material that seems to be free of trypsin and is well along towards purification but it still has a long way to go. I think in another few months we may be able to talk more fully about it.

Ierzer I am glad that the discussion has now reached basic problems of the ageing of cells and even of proteins. I think that the admirable work of Dr Lansing is really of a more general importance than when he speaks only of elastin and collagen. The loss of elasticity is so general in ageing tissue that one can find it in skin, in muscle, in blood vessels and even in nerve. I think that this leads to the basically important question of the changes of tissue adaptation which might be caused by changes in the proteins.

I would also like to say that a lot of time was spent in our laboratory with elastase estimations in young and old animals and large differences in the p increases of young and old animals were found but unfortunately they were not related to age.



Fig. 1 (Albertini) Elastin fibers in the dermis
(Elastic stain, 400x)



Fig. 2 (Albertini) Transformation from collagen into elastin
fibers (Elastic stain, 1000x)

collagen fibres remaining. So under the electron microscope the structure is very different from ordinary collagen with its perfect fibres—in bundles and cross striations.

Albertini May I show an electron microscopic pattern of a skin biopsy with senile keratosis and very typical so called elastosis which we also call elastoid degeneration.

When I examined the slide in the light microscope I saw the same tremendous masses of elastoid material as Dr Lansing has already shown. Using the low power of the electron microscope (Fig. 1) we again see the same masses. But with higher power (Fig. 2) it becomes obvious that this material must be degenerated collagen and not degenerated elastic fibres. Don't you think so?

Lansing But in between the bundles of collagen do you think the tissue is actually empty there or do you think perhaps you have a rather fragmented section?

Tunbridge Of course when one employs the electron microscope obviously some of the spaces are artifacts due to the technique. Some may be intracellular substances and matrix of which we know very little and cannot get rid of. But I think that you can compare section with section. I do not know if Prof. Albertini will agree with me on that.

Albertini Yes I do.

Lansing The very low level of electron density in the area represented by what I call space is awfully suggestive of naked collagen membrane and not ground substance which has a significant electron density. I think that we are not dealing here with a continuous section and I think the only way one can answer that would be to have two sections side by side—a thick section in the phase microscope and an adjacent serial section cut much thinner and introduced into the electron microscope to enable one to check area against area. That's what we've been doing and we don't get empty spaces.

Condry Dr Lansing could you say a word about purifying the enzyme?

Lansing Using organic solvents under standardized conditions of precipitation we have a material that seems to be free of trypsin and is well along towards purification but it still has a long way to go. I think in another few months we may be able to talk more fully about it.

Erzdr I am glad that the discussion has now reached basic problems of the ageing of cells and even of proteins. I think that the admirable work of Dr Lansing is really of a more general importance than when he speaks only of elastin and collagen. The loss of elasticity is so general in ageing tissue that one can find it in skin in muscle in blood vessels and even in nerve. I think that this leads to the basically important question of the changes of tissue adaptation which might be caused by changes in the proteins.

I would also like to say that a lot of time was spent in our laboratory with elastase estimations in young and old animals and large differences in the p increases of young and old animals were found but unfortunately they were not related to age.

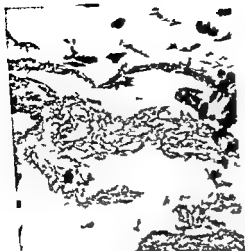


Fig. 1 (Albertini). Flat, deenerated masses in the dermis
(Elmer 17)



Fig. 2 (Albertini). Transition from collagen into elastic
masses (Elmer 1,900)

collagen fibres remaining. So under the electron microscope the structure is very different from ordinary collagen with its perfect fibres—in bundles and cross striations.

Albertini May I show an electron microscopic pattern of a skin biopsy with senile keratosis and very typical so called elastosis which we also call 'elastoid degeneration'.

When I examined the slide in the light microscope I saw the same tremendous masses of elastoid material as Dr Lansing has already shown. Using the low power of the electron microscope (11, 1) we again see the same masses. But with higher power (11, 2) it becomes obvious that this material must be degenerated collagen and not degenerated elastic fibres. Don't you think so?

Lansing But in between the bundles of collagen do you think the tissue is actually empty there or do you think perhaps you have a rather fragmented section?

Tunbridge Of course when one employs the electron microscope obviously some of the spaces are artifacts due to the technique. Some may be intracellular substances and in many of which we know very little and cannot get rid of. But I think that you can compare section with section. I do not know if Prof. Albertini will agree with me on that.

Albertini Yes, I do.

Lansing The very low level of electron density in the area represented by what I call space is awfully suggestive of naked collagen membrane and not ground substance which has a significant electron density. I think that we are not dealing here with a continuous section and I think the only way one can answer that would be to have two sections side by side—a thick section in the phase microscope and an adjacent serial section cut much thinner and introduced into the electron microscope to enable one to check area against area. That's what we've been doing and we don't get empty spaces.

Coudry Dr Lansing, could you say a word about purifying the enzyme?

Lansing Using organic solvents under standardized conditions of precipitation we have a material that seems to be free of trypsin and is well along towards purification but it still has a long way to go. I think in another few months we may be able to talk more fully about it.

Ierzar I am glad that the discussion has now reached basic problems of the ageing of cells and even of proteins. I think that the admirable work of Dr Lansing is really of a more general importance than when he speaks only of elastin and collagen. The loss of elasticity is so general in ageing tissue that one can find it in skin, in muscle, in blood vessels and even in nerve. I think that this leads to the basically important question of the changes of tissue adaptation which might be caused by changes in the proteins.

I would also like to say that a lot of time was spent in our laboratory with elastase estimations in young and old animals and large differences in the pancreases of young and old animals were found but unfortunately they were not related to age.

*CALCIUM METABOLISM IN OLD AGE AS RELATED TO AGEING OF THE SKELETON

O. J. VALBY M.D. R. NICOLAISEN M.D. AND L. SKJELKVÅLE

Instit for Ernæringsforskning, Oslo

AGEING of the skeleton implies dissolution of structural units (osteons and trabeculae) with loss of calcium salts from the body and with a reduction of the breaking strength. It is not known if the breaking strength is always proportionate to density of mineralisation.

The systematics of bone diseases have been discussed in a number of text books and monographs for example Albright and Reifenstein (1948).

Senile osteoporosis is said to be frequent in old age but no good statistics have been produced. The problem is how far at all this disease is related to dietary intake of calcium and vitamin D. Further the course of calcium metabolism is not known during the development of the disease but it must be negative over a period of years.

Recently the problem has in part been ably discussed by Heiksted, Morcoso and Collazos (1952) who consider that the calcium requirement of adult man is low and that the frequent occurrence of osteoporosis is not related to calcium intake.

On the other hand numerous discussions of the Ca requirement of man have ended with a recommendation for a defined intake. Lately the U.S. Food and Nutrition Board revised their recommendation of 1 g. to a minimum of 0.8 g. daily for adult men. The implication must be that adult people consuming considerably less Ca than is recommended run the risk of getting into continuous negative Ca balance which in the course of time must lead to recognizable osteoporosis.

Such differences of opinion can only be settled by adequate

*This is to be considered as a preliminary report presented by Prof. Nicolaisen.

The physiology of calcium metabolism was recently reviewed by Nicolaysen Eeg Larsen and Malm (1953) and the biochemistry and physiology of vitamin D by Nicolaysen and Eeg Larsen (1953). Reference is made in these publications to a number of aspects of the field.

In Oslo we have for several years studied the calcium metabolism of rats and we have also conducted a long term study in man. The studies are in part finished in part they are continuing. The main purpose here is to report briefly on these experiments which will be published in full at a later date.

Experiments in Rats

The object has been to study the adaptation of the absorption of calcium in adult and old rats. Some of the characteristic results are reported below.

Experimental. Adult rats of known age taken from our stock colony and given a vitamin D free diet (842 g whole wheat 100 g casein [Ca free and fat free] 30 g dried brewers yeast 10 g NaCl 50 g B₁₂ mixture 8 g KH₂PO₄ 50 g CaCO₃) with a Ca content of 0.25 per cent. At intervals the CaCO₃ is removed and the diet then contains 0.03–0.04 per cent Ca. With the aid of 0.5 per cent Na oxalate added to this (a poor diet the animals are at given intervals deprived of body calcium).

The Ca absorption or the Ca balance is studied continuously. In Figs 1 and 2 two experiments are reported: one on a D free diet to which vitamin D was added when the animals had suffered a measured loss of Ca; the second in very old rats who received 0.1 µ vitamin D daily throughout.

Results

The contrast between the group of rats given a vitamin D free diet (Fig. 1) in the periods following Ca deprivation (but before vitamin D was given) and the rats given vitamin D throughout (Fig. 2) is striking. Thus rats without vitamin D can lose 15–20 per cent of their Ca and the net absorption still remains very low. When vitamin D is given to such rats

and representative experimental work. The problem of Ca balance and Ca requirement of elderly organisms has been subjected to a number of studies in recent years. According to McCay (1952) various species tend to get into negative Ca balance when about two thirds through the span of life. Iru and McCay (1953) found that they had trouble in maintaining metabolic equilibrium in old dogs unless the diet was relatively rich in calcium.

Owen (1939) and Owen *et al* (1940) in studies in old osteoporotic men, observed a marked tendency for Ca retention. Bogonoff *et al* (1953) studied the Ca balance in seven elderly men (sixty six to eighty three years of age) of whom three had osteoporosis. High, intermediate, and very low levels of Ca intake were used in periods of three to four weeks. The tendency to retention on high levels was small, but the loss on the low level (100–130 mg daily) was also small (100–200 mg daily). In contrast Ackermann and Toro (1953a), in a study of the Ca balance over fifty to seventy days in eight old men given only a high Ca diet, concluded that seven of the men needed 18.5 mg Ca/kg body weight to maintain equilibrium. The eighth subject lost 0.5–1.0 g Ca daily in spite of a very high level of Ca in the diet.

In these experiments as well as in earlier animal experiments a high fecal Ca loss was observed in other words absorption seemed to be deficient whereas the urinary Ca in these old men was in the lower range of 'normal'.

Schilling and Laszlo (1951) studied various bone diseases, among them seven senile osteoporotic cases. The urinary Ca was low but they retained somewhat less of an intravenously injected amount of Ca salt than the normal controls (personal communication).

In view of the fact (see below) that vitamin D is a dominant factor in Ca absorption in both adult and in old age, it is of interest to note that Ackermann and Toro (1953b) observed a substantially increased Ca absorption in their subjects following vitamin D administration. Balance was achieved but no retention in the person who lost 0.5–1.0 g Ca daily.

It is worth while reporting that the technique used in the above experiments matured in consequence of a great number of experiments in which adaptation (significantly increased absorption) could not be observed. In these earlier experiments rats given vitamin D throughout were used. Short

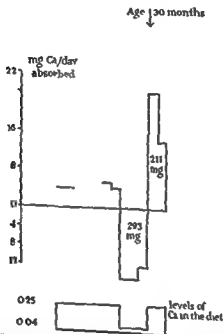


Fig. 9. The Ca absorption in six old rats given 0.5 I.U. vitamin D daily (Ca intake on the 0.2 per cent Ca diet about 40 mg daily).

periods of ten to fourteen days on the 0.25 per cent Ca diet were used to test the absorption. In between the rats were given the 0.04 per cent Ca diet for weeks and months. Some suffered losses of 50-100 mg (2-4 per cent of the total) but this did not result in a clearcut increase of the absorption from the 0.25 per cent diet. Other groups of rats very quickly reduced their faecal output to very low values so that they hardly lost any body Ca at all.

the absorption quickly reaches very high values. This result has been confirmed in a number of other experiments. The results achieved in the very old (thirty one months) rats have so far been confirmed in fifteen to twenty months old rats.

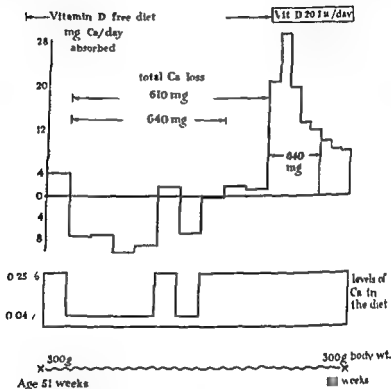
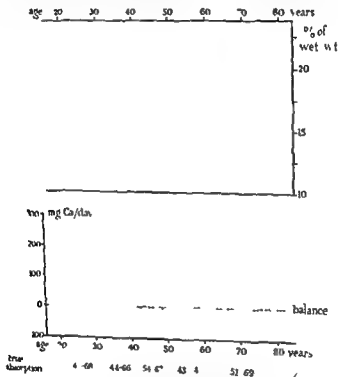


FIG. 1. The absorption of Ca in six female rats (Ca intake on the diet containing 0.25 per cent Ca about 40 mg daily).

The urinary Ca was measured throughout in the very old rats. The daily output was about 0.5 mg in the period of deprivation. In the following two weeks it increased to about 2 mg daily. Thus nearly all Ca absorbed was retained. The loss of bone minerals suffered in the period of deprivation could quickly be made good.

urinary and fecal Ca occurred when the intake was reduced. In such instances the standard deviation is an exaggeration of the error of the single observations.

The method of calculation used for estimated requirement rested on a number of assumptions and approximations.



True absorption calculated according to formula (Nicolayson et al. 1953, Pflüger 1953, 33-4-4)

$$\left(1 - \frac{\text{Ca (feces)}}{\text{Ca intake} + \text{Ca secreted}} \right) 100$$

500 mg. fed h

Fig. 1. Total body content of whole corp. vertebral in men killed by accident.

Balance calcium balances in 38 men. Continued observations over 100-500 days daily intake about 900 mg. Ca

As a result, we introduced ovalite as a Ca "trapper"

It needs emphasis that the lack of adaptation of the absorption in rats is in reality nothing but a confirmation of the principle which can be extracted from all earlier observations in vitamin D deficiency in man not least from results in late rickets and in osteomalacia (see Nicolayesen and Eeg Larsen, 1953, for the metabolic pattern)

Experiments in Men

These were long term balance experiments conducted in our main prison. Only several consecutive two week periods were used for calculations, and all observations were based on analyses of food as served and eaten. The procedure was that any person taken for experiment was first observed for a period ranging from some months to a year on the level of Ca intake of about 900 mg daily. When the Ca "characteristic" of a given person had thus been established at this level, the Ca intake was reduced. The vitamin D intake was at least 200 i.u. daily.

Results

In all thirty eight men were studied. However, some were released before an adaptation experiment could be conducted over a sufficient period of time. Therefore only twenty five out of the thirty eight were subjected to such a procedure.

In Fig. 3 the balances of all thirty eight men have been given, and in Table I are condensed and summarized the results of the adaptation study in twenty five men. In Fig. 3 the figures have been arranged according to age whereas in Table I they are according to increased calculated requirement.

Most of the men were overweight according to the Metropolitan Insurance Company's standard table which was used for correction.

The figures for urine and faecal Ca are given with their standard errors. In some the variations were irregular but in other persons long waves in the faecal Ca output occurred at one level of intake. A definite trend of the curves for

Sample	Depth (m)	Temperature (°C)	Salinity (‰)	Density (σ _t)	Speed of Sound (m/s)	Light Transmission (%)	Chlorophyll (µg/l)	Fluorescence (a.u.)	Water Temp (°C)	Water Salinity (‰)	Water Density (σ _t)	Water Light Transmission (%)
100 m	100	10.5	35.2	1.024	1498	10	10	10	10.5	35.2	1.024	10
200 m	200	10.0	35.1	1.023	1495	20	20	20	10.0	35.1	1.023	20
300 m	300	9.5	35.0	1.022	1492	30	30	30	9.5	35.0	1.022	30
400 m	400	9.0	34.9	1.021	1489	40	40	40	9.0	34.9	1.021	40
500 m	500	8.5	34.8	1.020	1486	50	50	50	8.5	34.8	1.020	50
600 m	600	8.0	34.7	1.019	1483	60	60	60	8.0	34.7	1.019	60
700 m	700	7.5	34.6	1.018	1480	70	70	70	7.5	34.6	1.018	70
800 m	800	7.0	34.5	1.017	1477	80	80	80	7.0	34.5	1.017	80
900 m	900	6.5	34.4	1.016	1474	90	90	90	6.5	34.4	1.016	90
1000 m	1000	6.0	34.3	1.015	1471	100	100	100	6.0	34.3	1.015	100

Table I
LONG TERM CALCIUM BALANCE STUDIES IN MEN

No.	Age	Corrected body wt. kg	Time (days)	Intake g/day	Balance		C ⁴⁵ mg/kg	Calc. per cent ab. arb. d.	I (mg/day)	Excess (mg/day)
					mg/day	total g				
2-3 slight osteoporosis	61	70.0	182	921	29	5.3	4.8	72	213 ± 10.2	709 ± 6.0
			61	149	-20	-1.7			130 ± 3.4	272 ± 32.3
			140	910	-4	-1.1		53	206 ± 3.8	662 ± 19.0
			142	1416	-6	-2.9		40	201 ± 1.1	1379 ± 3.0
203 n	61	70.0	140	452	-61	-8	5.1	68	204 ± 4.0	909 ± 15.4
			140	428	-4	-0		72	171 ± 8.1	61 ± 1
			140	763	7	0.9		77	160 ± 1.0	606 ± 1.8
			126	317	-14	-7.0		72	171 ± 4.2	230 ± 21.5
104 n	61	70.0	61	419	-1	0	5.2	72	106 ± 0.2	204 ± 14.1
			148	608	102	8.0		70	215 ± 12.1	566 ± 1.1
			140	413	44	7			190 ± 6.8	600 ± 1.1
			448	600	102	46.0			221 ± 8.8	174 ± 10.3
92 n	61	70.0	168	400	40	7.0	5.7	71	170 ± 8.8	222 ± 1.7
			140	607	14	6.0		96	410 ± 7.6	189 ± 1.3
			140	408	180	20.0			141 ± 8.2	172 ± 5.2
			208	600	190	19.0		73	167 ± 12.7	704 ± 0.0
21 n osteoporosis	66	70.0	208	600	190	19.0	9.2	77	217 ± 3.0	640 ± 1.4
			140	608	1	0		64	192 ± 3.0	143 ± 1.0
			140	410	16	16.0		78	201 ± 4.1	308 ± 1.0
			140	310	-10	-5		76	118 ± 4.1	202 ± 1.1
311 n	64	70.0	94	422	-30	-3.5	9.0	77	251 ± 15.7	607 ± 26.7
			94	402	-28	-2.4		68	190 ± 3.9	600 ± 10.1
			94	107	72	7.2		60	160 ± 5.3	716 ± 15.6
			84	404	-18	-1.7		60	171 ± 4.4	60 ± 2.3

One assumption obviously not completely valid was that adaptation had been fully developed and that it had reached its maximal power. The three approximations used were the following:

1. The true percentage absorption was calculated according to formulae (see Fig. 1 and Nicolaysen & Larsen and Malm 1953)

2. It was assumed that this calculated percentage would be the same when the level of intake varied somewhat up or down.

Two examples will illustrate the procedure:

1. No. 273: 20 mg $\frac{100}{72} = 28$ mg which added to the 849 mg results in the figure used.

2. No. 121: 49 mg $\frac{100}{71} = 69$ mg which subtracted from 450 mg results in the figure used.

3. In a few persons a slight linear correction up or down of the urinary Ca was used in consequence of a more substantial correction needed for intake. (See e.g. 92 and 408c.) Thus in 408c 25 mg were added to the 180 mg.

The balance was measured in fourteen men above fifty years of age and adaptation was studied in nine men above fifty years of age.

Discussion

Absorption and its adaptation

It appears that the absorption is more efficient than usually thought. The introduction of e.g. 300 and 900 mg respectively for the daily Ca content of the digestive juices will not materially alter this contention.

It also appears that the power of absorption is increased in the course of time in practically all persons studied. This contention rests on the assumption that the digestive juice Ca is not systematically altered in a period of negative balance.

Table I—continued
LONG TERM CALCIUM BALANCE STUDIES IN MPN

N	Sex	Cortical bone area	Time d/yr	I take mg/dy	Balance		C ₂ mg/kg c.b.	Calc per cent absorb d	Urine mg/day	Faeces mg/day
					mg/day	g				
288 n	♂	07 1+	22	913	2	1.2		50	160 ± 38	698 ± 113
			165	785	27	4		50	185 ± 22	573 ± 150
			98	568	3	5		59	177 ± 80	444 ± 82
408 c n	♂	74 8+	84	584	23	—	8.2	63	158 ± 104	403 ± 113
			182	923	101	20		62	268 ± 144	546 ± 227
			140	473	80	11	8	68	230 ± 0	320 ± 173
501 n	♂	68 0+	100	504	77	10	8.8	61	180 ± 0	332 ± 155
			140	421	92	18		56	217 ± 44	643 ± 107
			84	451	112	14	8.9	62	100 ± 60	343 ± 215
200 Slight osteoporosis	♂	62 1± osteoporosis	210	909	79	7	8.4	67	212 ± 20	318 ± 150
			224	505	46	10		74	417 ± 117	371 ± 171
			98	580	23	3	9.0	84	403 ± 89	322 ± 118
551 Osteoporosis	♂	69 4+	94	800	0	0		74	388 ± 116	172 ± 113
			109	727	42	7	12.8	50	320 ± 103	370 ± 114
			80	543	104	20	11.8	64	324 ± 108	448 ± 113

+ = 0, - = light

± = correct = light

— = und = light

n = X-ray
normalC₂ level 1 d d by eq 1, mean per kg cor 1 body weight

The approximations used cannot lead to serious errors affecting the main results

In the main most of the figures for Ca requirement support the view of Hegsted *et al* (1952) that Ca requirement for maintenance is low in men. On the other hand the higher figures reached are at variance with such a view and some comments on these figures are needed. The experiment in No 551 over twenty six months leads to a comparatively well established figure of 12.8 mg. Is he an exception in the material presented? In view of the results in No 242 the figure reached in No 298 can be quite off the mark and the figure reached for No 408c is not well founded due to the abnormal figure for faecal Ca in the third period. In the course of time this high faecal output would have been followed by an inverse wave with a much lower figure for Ca requirement as the result. On the other hand the figure of 11 mg. for No 200 would seem to be not too poorly founded. Elementary statistics on the requirement figures for the first 24 persons results in a mean of 6.8 mg/kg with s.d. of 2.1. This would imply that No 551 is one in a thousand but it does not solve the problem.

The men above fifty years of age seem not to behave differently as regards adaptation and it appears from Fig 3 that a number of them retained Ca remarkably well. The development of osteoporosis implies loss of calcium from the skeleton either by a real increase of urinary Ca or by a non reduction of urinary Ca combined with faulty absorption.

The results in No 790 on the highest intake level are instructive as to how the absorption may seem to be low when only high levels of Ca in the diets are used and thus may throw some additional light on the apparent faulty absorption in the old persons of Lekermann and Toro (1953). The results of Bogomoff *et al* (1953) on very low levels of Ca in the diet are in line with the results here presented.

As regards urinary Ca the variability between individuals makes it impossible to judge if the urinary Ca in a given person has been increased. Observations over many years

turning positive. Anyhow, it seems reasonable in view of the undoubtedly established adaptation of absorption in rats, to assume that an increase of the power of absorption is responsible for most of the adaptation of the absorption.

Persons above fifty years of age show on an average no less ability to adapt their absorption than younger persons. The results of Bogonoff *et al* (1958) in old men on very low Ca diets strengthened this view.

Urinary Ca and its adaptation

The quantitative aspects have recently been discussed (Nicolaysen *et al*, 1958), and the linearity within individuals as well as the variability between individuals has been stressed.

In a few persons no reduction of the urinary output follows halving of the intake, but in most persons some reduction follows, and in some a substantial reduction is responsible for quite a large part of the quick achievement of balance following the reduction of Ca intake.

However, when two consecutive periods on a low level of intake are compared, the general impression is that absorption improves in nearly all, whereas the urinary Ca level mostly remains horizontal.

Ca requirement

The validity of the figures rests entirely upon the method of study. The material here presented reveals the number of weaknesses inherent in such a study of arbitrarily chosen subjects of mostly unknown previous dietary habits and status of nutrition as regards Ca and vitamin D. Judged from the number of persons able to retain substantial amounts of Ca it may be said that they did not represent a population well nourished as regards nutrients essential to maximal skeletal calcification. On the other hand such a contention would lend support to the hypothesis that the limit of adaptation may have been reached in some.

The approximations used cannot lead to serious errors affecting the main results

In the main most of the figures for Ca requirement support the view of Hegsted *et al* (1952) that Ca requirement for maintenance is low in men. On the other hand the higher figures reached are at variance with such a view and some comments on these figures are needed. The experiment in No 551 over twenty six months leads to a comparatively well established figure of 12.8 mg. Is he an exception in the material presented? In view of the results in No 242 the figure reached in No 298 can be quite off the mark and the figure reached for No 408c is not well founded due to the abnormal figure for faecal Ca in the third period. In the course of time this high faecal output would have been followed by an inverse wave with a much lower figure for Ca requirement as the result. On the other hand the figure of 5 mg for No 200 would seem to be not too poorly founded. Elementary statistics on the requirement figures for the first 24 persons results in a mean of 6.3 mg/kg with s.d. of 2.1. This would imply that No 551 is one in a thousand but it does not solve the problem.

The men above fifty years of age seem not to behave differently as regards adaptation and it appears from Fig. 3 that a number of them retained Ca remarkably well. The development of osteoporosis implies loss of calcium from the skeleton either by a real increase of urinary Ca or by a non-reduction of urinary Ca combined with faulty absorption.

The results in No 790 on the highest intake level are instructive as to how the absorption may seem to be low when only high levels of Ca in the diets are used and this may throw some additional light on the apparent faulty absorption in the old persons of Aekermann and Toro (1953). The results of Bogonoff *et al* (1953) on very low levels of Ca in the diet are in line with the results here presented.

As regards urinary Ca the variability between individuals makes it impossible to judge if the urinary Ca in a given person has been increased. Observations over many years

would be required. On the other hand the considerable material of Ohlson *et al* (1952) in women can be included in the discussion, and this has recently been done (Nicolayssen *et al*, 1953). Nothing indicates that urinary Ca is increased in elderly men and women. However such a contention is far from conclusive because comparison between individuals suffers from great variability. No 200 as well as No 201 were not only high urinary excretors, but they seemed to keep the high urinary Ca level with tenacity. It may be that they represent the type that in the course of time may develop senile osteoporosis with hospitalisation as a consequence.

The two different types of observations presented in Fig 3 may indicate that the men above fifty, who retained Ca so well did so because they had been somewhat demineralized in the years prior to the actual balance study.

Nothing in the material here presented indicates that the Ca metabolism of men above fifty differs from that in younger men. On the other hand the limitations of the material are obvious so that it does not allow of any final conclusion as regards the origin of senile osteoporosis as related to dietary intake of calcium and vitamin D.

It does not seem profitable to continue to work with an arbitrarily chosen material, however adequate balance studies in a selected material of senile osteoporotics combined with the load method of Schilling and Iazslo (1951) might in the course of some years contribute definitely to the solution.

REFERENCES

- ACKERMAN P C and TORO G (1953a) *J Clin Invest* 32: 89
 ACKERMAN P C and TORO G (1953b) *J Clin Invest* 32: 451
 ALBRIGHT I and REIFENSTAL I C (1948) *The Parathyroid Glands and Metabolic Bone Disease*. Baltimore: Williams & Wilkins
 BOGONOFF M D, SHOCK N W and NICHOLS M P (1951) *J Clin Invest* 30: 272
 HEGSTED D M, MOSCONO I and COLLAZO C H J I (1952) *J Nutr* 46: 181
 LIU C H and MCCAY C M (1953) *J Clin Invest* 32: 264

- McCAY C M (1955) *Problems of aging*, 3rd edition edited by A I Lansing p 169 Baltimore Williams & Wilkins
- NICOLAYSEN R and FEE LARSEN N (1957) *Vitamins and Hormones* 11 29 New York Academic Press
- NICOLAYSEN R, LEG LARSEN N and MAIN O J (1957) *Endocrinol Res* 33 4
- OBILSON M A, BREWER W D, JACKSON L, SWANSON P I, ROBERTS P H, MANGEL M, IYVERTON R M, CHALOUPEK M, GRAM M R and LUTZ R (1955) *Fed Proc* 11 77
- OWEN E C (1959) *Biochem J* 33 2
- OWEN E C, IRVING J T and LEALL A (1950) *Acta med scand* 103 23
- SCHILLING A and LAMZLO D (1951) *Proc Soc exp Biol* 5 78 286

DISCUSSION

Brull Urinary calcium as far as I can see, is rather a leakage and is more or less independent of the rest of the calcium balance and is much more influenced by diuretics and organic acid metabolism than by anything else except in disease of the parathyroid gland

What do you think about senile osteoporosis when it has gone so far that the vertebrae break down? Do you believe that it is due to lack of intake or do you think there is another factor?

Nicolaysen My opinion changes from day to day. I think you just have to do long term studies. There is material indicating that old osteoporotic men retain calcium remarkably well but that may again be over shorter periods of time. We may have a certain capacity for repair but not a complete one but it may be that the periods of observation are not long enough.

Brull I have done many calcium balances and I have now some doubt about the value of them at all. If you take a case of osteoporosis and do the calcium balance you very often find normal requirements. If you investigate their background you find that some people who become osteoporotic have had a normal calcium intake and others who have no disease had a low calcium intake. Then there is the striking fact that when you take a patient who has just a normal balance but who has osteoporosis and you give him very small doses of follicular hormone there are enormous changes in calcium balance. This suggests another origin of osteoporosis.

Nicolaysen Well in ordinary persons you can introduce new matrix with the aid of sex hormones you can force calcium deposition.

Brull You mentioned the problem of the requirement of vitamin D in adults and old people. As far as we could see the requirement of vitamin D in adults and old people is about 3-4 µg/day.

Nicolaysen I agree with you that they need vitamin D but I am not sure how much they need. I think that remains to be discovered.

Brull There is a very sensitive method to find it out and that is by the determination of the proportion of phosphorus in the faeces and urine.

The amount of phosphates in urine is above that in the feces when the intake of vitamin D is sufficient and the feces content goes above that of the urine when the intake of vitamin D is below normal requirements. As soon as you give the necessary amount of vitamin D (about 4 μg /d) then the proportion of phosphates in the urine is above the phosphate in the feces. That is a very sensitive method in man. In vitamin D deficiency when practically no phosphates are absorbed vitamin D can produce a tremendous increase in phosphate absorption with no effect on calcium.

Nicolaysen I am a little sceptical of that method. I have done a great many studies on the ratio of calcium to phosphate in the feces and it only tells me that if there is no phytic acid in the feces the phosphate varies with the calcium.

Sub In the feces yes but not in the urine. Phosphate in the urine is a very complicated problem—calcium excretion appears simpler or at least is better understood. There may be a very low phosphate in the blood stream but a very large excretion in the urine and the reverse situation may also occur. The differences appear to be dependent largely on the amount of reabsorption in the renal tubules.

Brull May I remind you that I demonstrated a threshold for phosphate about twenty five years ago and the influence of hormones and other factors upon it?

Nicolaysen If you were to accumulate the phosphates in the feces in a soluble form you would soon get diarrhea.

Sub I agree that phosphite excretion appears to depend on the amount of calcium in the feces. It appears in the feces largely as dibasic calcium phosphate but it doesn't always appear in the urine in that way the excretion there appears more complicated.

McCay It is interesting that you have found vitamin D of importance. We have tried for many years off and on and we have never been able to show a vitamin D requirement in old rats. You have different diets and conditions and it shows that results vary enormously under different experimental conditions.

Nicolaysen We have conducted a life time study in rats which is instructive on this point. The diet was free of vitamin D but when vitamin D was added optimal growth was seen (in the D free rats the final bodyweight was 10 per cent lower). The calcium balance was studied continuously over eighteen months. The difference in the absorption of calcium between the +D group and the D free group disappeared after twelve weeks of experiment. The total calcium retention per 100 g body weight was about 10 per cent lower in the D free rats. Vitamin D given to such D free rats resulted in a considerably increased absorption. This was true for rats at the age of thirty five weeks as well as at seventy five weeks. The amount of Ca absorbed was many times higher than that seen in rats of the same age which had been given vitamin D throughout.

McCay Absorption from the intestine is confirmed very well by radioactive calcium work. There seems to be no difference in absorption of radioactive calcium from the tracts of young and old dogs or young and

old rats but there is a tremendous difference in the rate at which that calcium moves out of the blood. It is out of the blood within twenty-four hours in a young rat but you can still measure it very easily at the end of a week in an old rat or dog. So the absorption seems to be between the blood vessel and the bone rather than between the intestinal wall and the blood.

Nicolaysen: Calcium absorption is different in young and old adults. The removal from the blood is very complicated as you know; it is worked out in an equation with four exponential terms. The first two are identical to those for the removal for sodium, then follows the slower one which is a summary of ionic exchanges and recrystallization and the last one represents the term excretion.

McCoy: There is a problem of adaptation in the rat. If one maintains rats from early youth on a low calcium diet, one finds that they go into negative calcium balance later in old age and it is easier to maintain their calcium in old age than if they are from early youth on high calcium diets. And also if rats are fed diets very rich in milk, one finds that their bones are denser and have more calcium when they die in old age and they excrete more calcium in their urine than if the diet had some other source of calcium like bone meal. So there must be other factors in milk that modify this utilization of calcium in old age, don't you think?

Nicolaysen: In three years of preliminary experiments we studied the adaptation of Ca absorption in adult rats. The absorption was tested on a 0.25 per cent Ca diet following intervals of up to four months on a 0.04 per cent Ca diet in the course of which the rats lost 2-4 per cent body Ca. However, we could in no instance find an improved absorption. Therefore we introduced a more severe Ca deprivation either by giving a diet free of Ca or by giving the 0.04 per cent Ca diet with added oxalate. Now the losses increased above 5 per cent and in the following weeks on the 0.25 per cent diet a greatly increased speed of absorption was seen falling off successively in a staircase like way. Thus adaptation had been clearly developed. Vitamin D was given to all these rats throughout.

Hub: If you are looking for osteoporosis, why do you use men instead of women? Isn't it somewhat rarer in men?

Nicolaysen: Well, an eminent clinician told me he had seen it in many men and again on the way over here I asked the Head of a hospital for old people and he said that it was very frequent in old men.

Turnbridge: I think Prof. Nicolaysen has fully demonstrated the need for longitudinal studies as well as longevity studies.

17-KETOSTEROID EXCRETION IN AGING SUBJECTS*

BETTY I. RUBIN, Ph.D., H. I. DORFMAN, Ph.D.,
AND G. PINCUS, D.Sc.

Worcester Foundation for Experimental Biology, Shrewsbury, Mass.

MANY studies of the changes in adrenal function with increasing age or with disease have been based on the indices of total urinary corticoid excretion and total urinary 17 ketosteroid excretion. They have demonstrated a decreased excretion of both classes of steroid with increasing age. However, these decreases are not parallel. To cite only one study, that of Pincus, Romanoff and Carlo (1954), carried out at the Worcester Foundation on men and women aged twenty to ninety, it was found that the 17 ketosteroids decreased more markedly with age than did the corticoids.

Two recent developments have made it possible to derive more information about the function of the adrenal gland in aged individuals from a more detailed study of urinary 17 ketosteroids. First, metabolism studies with the steroid hormones have established the relationships between endogenous steroids and the individual 17 ketosteroids of the urine, and secondly, methods have been developed which make possible the quantitative determination of six individual 17 ketosteroids in a urine extract containing as little as 2.5 mg. of Zimmermann reacting material.

The metabolic relationships for which there is experimental evidence are presented in Figs. 1 and 2. Fig. 1 shows what we consider to be the principal pathways in the biosynthesis of the biologically active adrenal steroids: Cholesterol \rightarrow Δ^4 steroid with the 3β hydroxyl Δ^5 configuration and other

*Investigations described in this paper have been supported by grant number H 1059(C6) from the U.S. Public Health Service.

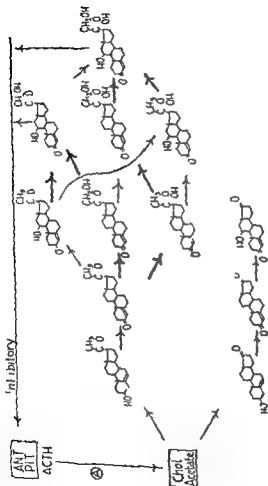


FIG. 1. Biosynthetic pathway of cholesterol in the liver of the rat.

precursors such as acetate first are converted to androst-4-ene-3 β -ol-17-one (dehydroepiandrosterone) a C_{19} steroid, and pregn-5-en-3 β -ol-20-one a C_{21} steroid both still having the 3 β hydroxyl Δ^5 structure. These are then oxidized to the corresponding Δ^4 ketones, such as androst-4-ene-3,17-dione and pregn-4-ene-3,20-dione (progesterone). Oxygenation at carbons 11, 17, and 21 takes place after the oxidation of ring A giving rise to androst-4-en-11 β -ol-3,17-dione in the C_{19} series, and in the C_{21} series through six compounds containing, in various combinations, one or two more hydroxyl groups than progesterone, to the trihydroxy steroid pregn-4-ene-11 β -17 α -21-triol-3,20-dione (cortisol). Among the compounds intermediate between progesterone and cortisol those which can contribute to the urinary 17 ketosteroids are pregn-4-en-17 α -ol-3,20-dione (17-hydroxyprogesterone), pregn-4-ene-11 β -17 α -diol-3,20-dione and pregn-4-ene-17 α ,21-diol-3,20-dione (11-desoxycortisol).

Fig. 2 shows the relationships between these steroids and the urinary 17 ketosteroids. Androsterone and etiocholan-3 α -ol-17-one excretion reflect the adrenal production of the $C_{19}O_2$ steroids, androst-4-ene-3,17-dione and dehydroepiandrosterone (and in the male testosterone produced by the gonads) with a minor contribution from $C_{21}O_4$ steroids, such as 11-desoxycortisol. An indication of the production by the adrenal of $C_{19}O_2$ steroids such as androst-4-en-11 β -ol-3,17-dione can be obtained from the urinary excretion of 11-oxygenated steroids having the 5 α (or androstane) configuration while excretion of 11-oxygenated 5 β steroid (etiocholane configuration) may be regarded as an index of production of $C_{21}O_4$ steroids, the major one being cortisol.

The quantitative method used at the Worcester Foundation for analysing urine extracts may be briefly described. Urines were collected as twenty-four hour specimens and hydrolyzed by boiling for eight minutes with 15 volumes per cent of hydrochloric acid. They were then extracted with ether and fractionated according to the method of Pincus (1945). After separation with the Girard reagent (Girard

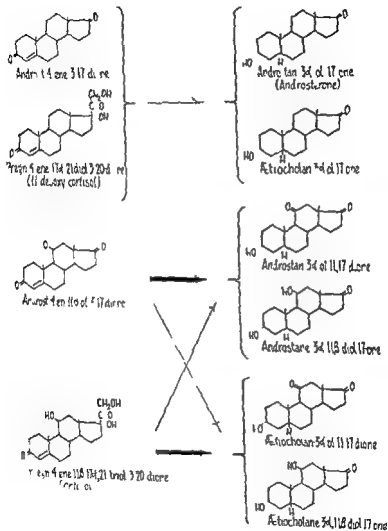


Fig. 4. Relationships between adrenal steroids and urinary 17-ketosteroids.

precursors such as acetate first are converted to androst-4-en-3 β -ol-17-one (dehydroepiandrosterone) a C_{19} steroid and pregn-5-en-3 β -ol-20-one, a C_{21} steroid both still having the 3 β hydroxy Δ^5 structure. These are then oxidized to the corresponding Δ^4 ketones such as androst-4-en-3,17-dione and pregn-4-en-3,20-dione (progesterone). Oxygenation at carbons 11, 17, and 21 takes place after the oxidation of ring A giving rise to androst-4-en-11 β -ol-3,17-dione in the C_{19} series, and in the C_{21} series through six compounds containing in various combinations, one or two more hydroxyl groups than progesterone, to the trihydroxy steroid pregn-4-en-11 β -17 α ,21-triol-3,20-dione (cortisol). Among the compounds intermediate between progesterone and cortisol, those which can contribute to the urinary 17-ketosteroids are pregn-4-en-17 α -ol-3,20-dione (17-hydroxyprogesterone) pregn-4-en-11 β ,17 α -diol-3,20-dione and pregn-4-en-17 α ,21-diol-3,20-dione (11-desoxycortisol).

Fig. 2 shows the relationships between these steroids and the urinary 17-ketosteroids. Androsterone and Δ^5 -androst-3 α -ol-17-one excretion reflect the adrenal production of the $C_{19}O_4$ steroids androst-4-en-3,17-dione and dehydroepiandrosterone (and in the male testosterone produced by the gonads) with a minor contribution from $C_{21}O_4$ steroids such as 11-desoxycortisol. An indication of the production by the adrenal of $C_{19}O_4$ steroids, such as androst-4-en-11 β -ol-3,17-dione, can be obtained from the urinary excretion of 11-oxygenated steroids having the 5 α (or androstane) configuration, while excretion of 11-oxygenated 5 β steroids (Δ^5 -androstane configuration) may be regarded as an index of production of $C_{21}O_4$ steroids the major one being cortisol.

The quantitative method used at the Worcester Foundation for analysing urine extracts may be briefly described. Urines were collected as twenty-four hour specimens and hydrolyzed by boiling for eight minutes with 15 volumes per cent of hydrochloric acid. They were then extracted with ether and fractionated according to the method of Pincus (1945). After separation with the Girard reagent (Girard

phenyl Cellosolve system to resolve androst 2(or 3) en 17 one (which arises from androsterone during the acid hydrolysis of the urine) 3β chloro androst 5 en 17 one and the acetate of Δ^4 cholestan 3 α ol 17 one (11) which is formed to a small extent during the Curd reaction. The androsterone and Δ^4 cholestan 3 α ol 17 one zones are eluted and oxidized with perbenzoic acid. The oxidation products are rechromatographed and the 9,11 epoxides determined. These arose from the 11β hydroxy steroids which were dehydrated during hydrolysis. Chromatography for 72 hours in heptane-propylene glycol of another aliquot of the extract or of material eluted from the paper strip in the area between the Δ^4 cholestan 3 α ol 17 one zone and the starting line resolves the 11 keto compounds. The composition of the fraction called residue is not yet fully determined. Preliminary studies indicate the presence of pregnane 3 α ,17 α diol 20 one and possibly of allopregnane 3 α ,17 α diol 20 one. These two compounds may be dispersed over an area including the zone for the Δ^4 cholestan 3 α ol 11,17 dione, and therefore the determination of that compound may be somewhat high. A few studies indicate that between 8 and 20 per cent of the Zimmermann value for the Δ^4 cholestan 3 α ol 11,17 dione zone may be due to the presence of the 20 keto compounds.

Results

The daily excretion of Δ^4 ketosteroids of normal men and women is shown in Table I. Though a change in excretion is seen in old age there is no significant difference between young men (nineteen to forty) and young women (twenty one to thirty five) or between old men (seventy to eighty eight) and old women (seventy four to eighty five) in total excretion or in the excretion of any single component. In the younger age group the total Δ^4 ketosteroid excretion is 8.3-10.0 mg per day. Of this 3.0-3.7 mg are present as androsterone 2.0-3.0 mg as Δ^4 cholestan 3 α ol 17 one 0.6-0.7 mg as

and Sandulesco, 1936) the digitonin non precipitable (or a) fraction of the ketonic extracts was obtained by the method of Butt, Henly and Morris (1948). This fraction was dissolved in benzene and analysed by a quantitative paper chromatographic technique which has been described in

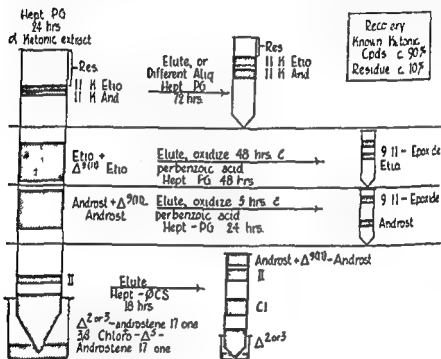


FIG. 3. Scheme for quantitative paper chromatography of a ketonic urine extracts

detail (Rubin, Dorfman and Pincus, 1954). A brief summary of the analytical procedure is shown in Fig. 3. An aliquot of the extract is chromatographed in the heptane-propylene glycol system giving discrete zones of androsterone and retiocholan 3 α ol 17 one. The materials whose mobilities on paper are more rapid than that of androsterone (both effluent material and material eluted from the paper strip distal to the androsterone zone) are rechromatographed in the heptane

phenyl Cellosolve system to resolve androst 2(or 3) en 17 one (which arises from androsterone during the acid hydrolysis of the urine) 3β chloro androst 5 en 17 one and the acetate of Δ^4 cholestan 3 α ol 17 one (II) which is formed to a small extent during the Curd reaction. The androsterone and Δ^4 cholestan 3 α ol 17 one zones are eluted and oxidized with perbenzoic acid. The oxidation products are rechromatographed and the Δ^{11} epoxides determined. These arose from the 11β hydroxy steroids which were dehydrated during hydrolysis. Chromatography for 72 hours in heptane-propylene glycol of another aliquot of the extract or of material eluted from the paper strip in the area between the Δ^4 cholestan 3 α ol 17 one zone and the starting line resolves the 11 keto compounds. The composition of the fraction called residue is not yet fully determined. Preliminary studies indicate the presence of pregnane 3 α 17 α diol 20 one and possibly of allopregnane 3 α 17 α diol 20 one. These two compounds may be dispersed over an area including the zone for the Δ^4 cholestan 3 α ol 11 17 dione and therefore the determination of that compound may be somewhat high. A few studies indicate that between 8 and 20 per cent of the Zimmermann value for the Δ^4 cholestan 3 α ol 11 17 dione zone may be due to the presence of the 20 keto compounds.

Results

The daily excretion of Δ^4 17 ketosteroids of normal men and women is shown in Table I. Though a change in excretion is seen in old age there is no significant difference between young men (nineteen to forty) and young women (twenty one to thirty five) or between old men (seventy to eighty eight) and old women (seventy four to eighty five) in total excretion or in the excretion of any single component. In the younger age group the total Δ^4 17 ketosteroid excretion is 8.3-10.6 mg per day. Of this 3.0-3.7 mg are present as androsterone 0.6-0.9 mg as Δ^4 cholestan 3 α ol 17 one 0.6-0.7 mg as

Table I
 URINARY 17 KETOSTEROID EXCRETION OF NORMAL MEN AND WOMEN
 (mg./24 hrs. \pm S.F.)

Sex	Age in years	Number of Subjects	Totals 17 A ₁	17 A ₁ excretion	17 A ₁ excretion	17 A ₁ excretion	17 A ₁ excretion	17 A ₁ excretion	17 A ₁ excretion	17 A ₁ excretion
M	19-30	12	104 \pm 0.9	37 \pm 0.3	29 \pm 0.6	17 A ₁ excretion	17 A ₁ excretion	17 A ₁ excretion	17 A ₁ excretion	17 A ₁ excretion
M	31-40	8	106 \pm 2.0	33 \pm 0.6	27 \pm 0.7	17 A ₁ excretion	17 A ₁ excretion	17 A ₁ excretion	17 A ₁ excretion	17 A ₁ excretion
M	41-50	3	109 \pm 4.7	41 \pm 1.8	30 \pm 1.2	17 A ₁ excretion	17 A ₁ excretion	17 A ₁ excretion	17 A ₁ excretion	17 A ₁ excretion
M	51-64	3	34 \pm 0.8	08 \pm 0.2	09 \pm 0.3	17 A ₁ excretion	17 A ₁ excretion	17 A ₁ excretion	17 A ₁ excretion	17 A ₁ excretion
F	21-30	1	97 \pm 1.0	31 \pm 0.5	28 \pm 0.4	17 A ₁ excretion	17 A ₁ excretion	17 A ₁ excretion	17 A ₁ excretion	17 A ₁ excretion
F	31-40	4	83 \pm 0.6	30 \pm 0.5	26 \pm 0.1	17 A ₁ excretion	17 A ₁ excretion	17 A ₁ excretion	17 A ₁ excretion	17 A ₁ excretion
F	41-50	2	42 \pm 1.1	12 \pm 0.4	13 \pm 0.6	17 A ₁ excretion	17 A ₁ excretion	17 A ₁ excretion	17 A ₁ excretion	17 A ₁ excretion
F	51-64	3	32 \pm 0.3	06 \pm 0.1	09 \pm 0.2	17 A ₁ excretion	17 A ₁ excretion	17 A ₁ excretion	17 A ₁ excretion	17 A ₁ excretion

androsterone 3 α 11 β diol 17 one 0.2-0.3 m μ as androstan 3 α ol 11 17 dione 0.24-0.34 mg as α -tiocholane 3 α 11 β diol 17 one and 0.41-0.52 mg as α -tiocholan 3 α ol 11 17 dione. These figures are in agreement with Dobriner (1953) except for α -tiocholane 3 α 11 β diol 17 one excretion.

In older people the total excretion has fallen to 0.2-0.4 mg. Androsterone and α -tiocholan 3 α ol 17 one have decreased to 0.06-0.08 and 0.09 respectively. The decreases in 11 oxygenated steroids were less severe. Androsterone 3 α 11 β diol 17 one excretion was 0.30-0.37 m μ ; androstan 3 α ol 11 17 dione excretion was 0.1 mg; α -tiocholane 3 α 11 β diol 17 one was 0.2 mg and α -tiocholan 3 α ol 11 17 dione was 0.21-0.23 m μ per day.

Only three men and three women in an intermediate age group (fifty to fifty seven) have been studied. Though it would appear that the decrease in 17 ketosteroid excretion in the men appears only with more advanced age the impression is erroneous. The high standard error for the male group indicates the wide variation and in fact one of the male subjects had a 17 ketosteroid excretion which was double that of the mean for the younger men. The other two men showed the same degree of decline which may be seen for the women in the middle aged group.

Discussion

Since men and women of the same age group differ only slightly from each other in the excretion of any of the urinary 17 ketosteroid components studied it appears that the contribution of testosterone to the urinary 17 ketosteroids is small in quantity and therefore its production is relatively small quantitatively. Even this small quantity however is sufficiently greater in androgenicity than the androgenic steroids of adrenal origin to determine the structural and functional differences between male and female.

As shown in Fig. 1 it is likely that the principal pathway of adrenocortical steroid biosynthesis is from the 3 β OH 4 β structure to the Δ^4 3 ketones either C $_{19}$ or C $_{21}$ and that 11

17, and 21 oxygenation take place after the conversion to the Δ^4 3 ketone. Analyses of urinary 17 ketosteroid excretion in subjects with adrenal hyperactivity have led us to the conclusion that those syndromes are due in part to imbalances in the concentrations of the various biosynthetic enzymes (Rubin *et al.* 1954; Dorfman, 1954). It is also possible to discuss the variations from the young normal pattern which are seen in old age in terms of the same enzyme systems.

In old age androsterone and aetiocholan 3 α ol 17 one excretion are decreased to about 20–30 per cent of the young adult level while 11 oxygenated 5 α compounds are being excreted at about 50 per cent of the younger value and 11 oxygenated 5 β steroids at about 60 per cent. Therefore we must assume that the enzyme systems converting cholesterol acetate, or other precursors to dehydroepiandrosterone are the enzyme systems functioning at the lowest level in comparison with those of young adults. This would account for the low excretion of 11 desoxy C_{19} steroids. The conversion from Δ^4 3 β OH to Δ^4 3 ketone and the 11 oxygenating function are less impaired and such dehydroepiandrosterone as is formed is converted readily to androst 4 en 11 β ol 3 17 dione. C_{21} steroids are also being formed and oxygenated at C 11 relatively efficiently as shown by excretion of two thirds of the normal young adult amount of 11 oxygenated 5 β steroids.

The connection between the indicated changes in production of individual adrenal hormones and the signs and symptoms of old age has not yet been established. To this end, a study has been started at the Worcester Foundation, in collaboration with Dr Eric Bloch and with Dr Harry Freeman and the research staff of the Worcester State Hospital, in which twelve elderly men are to be given for many months steroids calculated to restore the urinary α 17 ketosteroid pattern to that seen in young men. Concurrently periodic tests are made of recent memory as an index of mental function and of weight lifting ability as an index of muscle performance. The daily sublingual dose of steroids consists of 30 mg. of

17 KETOSTEROID EXCRETION IN AGING SUBJECTS 135

testosterone 5 mg of androst-4-ene-3,11,17-trione (adrenosterone) 7 mg of cortisol acetate and 2 mg of pregn-4-ene-11 β ,21-diol-3,20-dione (corticosterone). On this regime, the mean total 17 ketosteroid excretion increased from 8.5 ± 0.4 mg per twenty four hours to 12.8 ± 1.2 mg. The urinary excretion pattern has so far been determined for only one subject. It is shown in Table II. Total 17 ketosteroid excretion was 21.8 mg of which 9 mg were androsterone, 6.6 mg

Table II

URINARY 17 KETOSTEROID EXCRETION OF A FIFTY SEVEN YEAR OLD MAN TREATED WITH STEROIDS*
mg/24 hrs

Pre treatment total 17 kb	4.2
Treatment total 17 kb	21.8
Androsterone	9.0
Etiociolan-3 α -ol-17-one	2.6
Androstane-3,11 β -diol-17-one	0.4
Androstan-3 α -ol-11,17-dione	0.22
Etiocholan-3 α -11 β -diol-17-one	0.14
Etiocholan-3-ol-11,17-dione	0.58

Daily 3 bi quid Dose = 20 mg Testosterone
= 5 mg Adre-ostero
= 7 mg Cort-ol
= 2 mg Etiochol-3 α -ol-17-one

were etiocholan-3 α -ol-17-one 0.4 mg was androstane-3 α ,11 β -diol-17-one 0.22 mg was androstan-3 α -ol-11,17-dione 0.14 mg was etiocholan-3 α ,11 β -diol-17-one and 0.58 mg was etiocholan-3 α -ol-11,17-dione. The total 17 ketosteroids and the 11-desoxy C₂₁ steroids are higher than the mean for young men but within the range for young men. The daily dose of testosterone is apparently too high. The 11-oxygenated steroids approximate young normal values although the 11-oxygenated androstane derivatives are rather low.

Apparently the daily dose of adrenosterone should be twice as great, or the steroid administered should be androst 4 en 11β ol 11 17 dione, which was demonstrated by Rominoff Hudson and Pincus (1953), to be the steroid produced by the adrenal gland. This fact was demonstrated after the establishment of the experimental regime for this study. It is as yet too early in the study to make a statement as to its probable outcome.

Summary

Quantitative studies have been made of six 17 ketosteroids in the urines of normal young men and women (aged nineteen to forty) and of normal old men and women (aged seventy to eighty eight). There is no significant difference in the excretion of any of these compounds between men and women of the same age group. When the excretion of the steroids by old men and women is compared with that by young men and women it is found that androstosterone and etiocholan 3α ol 17 -one excretion are decreased to 20-30 per cent of the values for the younger group while excretion of 5α 11 oxygenated steroids is 50 per cent of that of the younger group and excretion of 5β 11 oxygenated steroids is 60 per cent of that of the younger group. If this difference be discussed in terms of those adrenal enzyme systems involved in converting cholesterol acetate or other precursors to the steroid hormones, it would appear that the enzyme systems functioning in old age at the lowest level in comparison with those of young adults are the ones which convert the precursors to dehydroepiandrosterone. The conversion from Δ^5 3β hydroxy to Δ^4 3 ketone and the 11 oxygenating function are less impaired. C_{19} steroids are also being formed and oxygenated at C_{11} relatively efficiently. This is in agreement with those studies which have demonstrated a greater decrease with age in total 17 ketosteroid excretion than in corticosteroid excretion.

The significance of this finding with respect to the signs and symptoms of old age is a subject only for speculation.

at the present time but a study is in progress in which recent memory and muscle strength tests are being taken at intervals by aged men on a regime of steroid administration designed to restore the urinary pattern to that of normal young men

REFERENCES

- DUTT W R HENLY A A. and MORRIS (J O R (1948) *Biochem J* 42 447
 DOBRINER H (1953) *J clin Invest* 32 940
 DORFMAN R I (1955) Ciba Foundation Colloquia on Endocrinology 8 11^o London J & A Churchill Ltd
 GIRARD A and SANDULESCO C (1936) *Hel chim acta* 19 1005
 PINCUS G (1953) *J clin Endocrin* 5 91
 PINCUS G ROMANOFF L P and CARLO J (1954) *J Geront* 9 11
 ROMANOFF L B HUDSON P and PINCUS C (1953) *J clin Endocrin* 13 1510
 RUBIN B L DOBFRMAN R I and PINCUS G (1954) *Rec Progr Hormone Res* 9 213

DISCUSSION

Tunbridge Dr Freeman would you like to elaborate Dr Rubin's first remark?

Freeman We gave 15 subjects a placebo for one month and then the potent medication for a period of five months. The strength test consisted of lifting 5 lb dumb-bells one on each arm from the side to the level of the shoulder 20 times a minute until the individual was tired out. This is a crude test it is somewhat subjective somewhat objective. On the other hand you could not afford to exhaust these people completely and have them pass out. Then there was a steadiness test in which they held a rod in a hole and if there was a tremor an electrical contact would be made. There were a series of holes and at the smallest hole in which they could get a certain percentage of not touching the edges we ran off a series on that particular hole. There were psychological tests—arithmetic memory mazes and we also had brain waves but these haven't been reported on yet. The psychological tests showed absolutely no change from beginning to end if anything there was a slight decrease in memory quotient. This may be due to the natural ageing of the individual and we will have to check this by running a placebo group for this whole time preferably two groups one receiving the placebo and the other the potent medication with the investigator not knowing which was which. However there is the possibility that in a larger number if this memory defect persists it may be an alarming phenomenon. Steadiness was not affected at all. Apparently this is a factor dependent on integration of the central nervous system rather than muscular activity. The general muscular strength however was definitely improved starting off at a control level of sixty seconds and going up in one month to eighty five seconds and then to about ninety

in two to three months ninety five in four months and staying at that level for the fifth month—an increase of about 33 per cent. It may be that this group was a select group of very well preserved men and with a less well preserved group you might get more on the psychological side. I don't know.

Tunbridge: There is some work, I believe, to suggest that when old people are kept immobile there is a difference in excretory values from when they are mobile and active. You've not done any studies on people in bed, have you?

Rubin: Most of our subjects do live in an old people's home, but they are not bedridden.

Tunbridge: There is evidence from fracture cases for what it's worth that the level when they are outside living in the country, for example farmers, is not so low. When we bring them in after a fracture the level drops lower than in your cases.

Rubin: But with fracture cases you are running into the stress factor.

Olbrich: How do you exclude the increase in muscle strength by daily exercise?

Freeman: The strength test is only run once a month so there is no practice effect at all. There was one session at the beginning of the placebo period and one at the end and the mean of each of the two tests was within a second of the other.

Olbrich: And what was the interval for the memory test?

Freeman: That was done in a control period and three and five months after the initial level.

Comfort: Did they have subjective effects either during the placebo period or during the medication?

Freeman: I believe the placebo period was too short. During the medication period some said they felt better and there were varying reports of increased or decreased urination. The general report by the majority was of not feeling so tired. I wouldn't trust this unless I ran a group on placebos where the investigator didn't know which was which. There have been an increasing number of reports on the effect of placebos on pain and headache. I believe that in arthritis it has been shown that 25 per cent of cases show some improvement on placebo.

Miescher: We spoke yesterday about the vitality factor. Do you think that by giving testosterone there is improvement of the physical vitality, but not of the psychological one—that the two don't run parallel?

Freeman: Apparently not for this short period of time. I don't know whether a longer period might show anything, but certainly over a five month period in which the hormone output was increased four to five times on an average nothing happened psychologically. It was just an effect on their physical well-being, but that's all.

Levis: I think it is rash to assume that this is a test of muscular strength. It could equally be regarded as a test of endurance. Connor and Fizard found for example in defectives that if you give a test of this type people may change in their endurance and consequently in their achievement. They carry out the performance more and more effectively as their standard rises or as they learn what they

achieved the last time and try to improve on it. It may just as likely be a psychological test as a physical one.

Freeman That is true. As a matter of fact these people didn't know what their particular endurance was.

Parkes Dr. Rubin, if you had a sample of urine given you, could you tell with certainty whether it came from an old or a young man or an old or young woman?

Rubin Not with certainty, because as I pointed out there was this one man of fifty-two who had a level which was twice that of the mean of the young men. But I was very much surprised at his result. The young ones range from a total of 5-6 mg. to 18 or 20, whereas the older people will range from 1.9 to 5, if that. There is occasionally an overlap. But the values in our charts show standard error, not standard deviation, and there is a significant difference between old and young people on that basis.

Parkes But not between male and female?

Rubin No.

Krohn Miss Rubin, about the precursor of all these hormones you say it can be either cholesterol or acetate. These two substances seem to be so different chemically that I do not see how you imagine any particular enzyme system coping with both of them.

Rubin I was very careful to hedge about that. Dr. Hechter and his group are at present engaged on perfusing adrenals with various precursor substances, but the whole thing is very much in a state of flux. I can only say that the major block seems to be in the production of dehydroepiandrosterone.

Krohn Have you any information about the response of these old people to ACTH? Are they perhaps leading a less exhausting and stressful life, and would they respond to a standard dose of ACTH in exactly the same way as the younger people?

Rubin We did some work several years ago when we gave 20 mg. ACTH a day to various age groups, and we couldn't show any difference either in total excretion or in individual patterns. We couldn't demonstrate any great response to the dose of ACTH at any age. It may be that it should have been given by continuous intravenous infusion.

Shock We carried out studies on this subject in our laboratory some years ago, both in terms of response to a single dose of ACTH* and also the metabolic responses to continued administration over a period of six weeks. We observed our subjects on a metabolic balance regime throughout the entire period. Balances for nitrogen, Ca, P, Na, K, etc. were all followed. Although we found individual differences in responsiveness to the continued administration of ACTH, they were not related to the age of the subject. We were very disappointed.

Medarar Why do you call that a disappointing result? It seems to me an intensely interesting one of perhaps fundamental character.

Shock Well, it was disappointing, because at that time, which was

*Lemon, D. H. and Shock, N. W. (1950) *J. Clin. Invest.* 5: 203.

†Dean, L. E., Solomon, D. H., Rosenberg, C. F., Nichols, M. P. and Shock, N. W. (1951) *J. Clin. Invest.* 7: 351.

in two to three months ninety five in four months and staying at that level for the fifth month—an increase of about 64 per cent. It may be that this group was a select group of very well preserved men and with a less well preserved group you might get more on the psychological side. I don't know.

Tunbridge There is some work I believe to suggest that when old people are kept immobile there is a difference in excretory values from when they are mobile and active. You've not done any studies on people in bed, have you?

Rubin Most of our subjects do live in an old people's home but they are not bedridden.

Tunbridge There is evidence from fracture cases for what it's worth that the level when they are outside living in the country for example farmers is not so low. When we bring them in after a fracture the level drops lower than in your cases.

Rubin But with fracture cases you are running into the stress factor.

Olbrich How do you exclude the increase in muscle strength by daily exercise?

Freeman The strength test is only run once a month so there is no practice effect at all. There was one session at the beginning of the placebo period and one at the end and the mean of each of the two tests was within a second of the other.

Olbrich And what was the interval for the memory test?

Freeman That was done in a control period and three and five months after the initial level.

Comfort Did they have subjective effects either during the placebo period or during the medication?

Freeman I believe the placebo period was too short. During the medication period some said they felt better and there were varying reports of increased or decreased urination. The general report by the majority was of not feeling so tired. I wouldn't trust this unless I ran a group on placebos where the investigator didn't know which was which. There has been an increasing number of reports on the effect of placebos on pain and headache—I believe that in arthritis it has been shown that 25 per cent of cases show some improvement on placebos.

Miescher We spoke yesterday about the vitality factor. Do you think that by giving testosterone there is improvement of the physical vitality but not of the psychological one—that the two don't run parallel?

Freeman Apparently not for this short period of time. I don't know whether a longer period might show anything but certainly over a five month period in which the hormone output was increased four to five times on an average nothing happened psychologically. It was just an effect on their physical well being but that's all.

Lewis I think it is rash to assume that this is a test of muscular strength. It could equally be regarded as a test of endurance. Cordon O'Connor and Tizard found for example in defectives that if you give a test of this type people may change in their endurance and consequently in their achievement. They carry out the performance more and more effectively as their standard rises or as they learn what they

TISSUE TRANSPLANTATION TECHNIQUES APPLIED TO THE PROBLEM OF THE AGEING OF THE ORGANS OF REPRODUCTION

P L KROHN B A B M B Ch

Department of Anatomy University of Birmingham

THE interpretation that is attached to the word "ageing" depends very much on the particular tissue whose cells are ageing. An individual neurone in the central nervous system for example may divide by mitosis until the end of the first year of life; it may increase in size later in life and it is also capable of regenerating a new piece of fibre if its axon is cut. An unknown proportion of such cells dies as time goes on but seemingly none of them are ever replaced. The components of other tissues such as skin or the epithelium of the gut are continually being replaced and the cells that one sees in an old animal are therefore not old in the way that neurones are old for they may just have been formed by the most recent of a series of cell divisions which stretch back into childhood and earlier. Both tissues have aged but the individual cells that make up the tissues have not both aged in the same way.

Other types of specialised tissue e.g. the mammary gland or the uterus undergo cycles of activity during the life of an individual. The cells grow, mature, function, become atrophic or senile and then after an interval for recuperation may repeat the series of changes. The functional capacity of the tissue alters as its experience of stimulation by hormones increases with each cycle of activity. For the mammary gland this is demonstrated by the increasing amount of milk which is produced in successive lactations. The previous experience of the uterus to hormone also conditions its subsequent sensitivity to further stimuli.

when ACTH first reared its ugly head there was considerable clinical opinion that older individuals responded to stresses of various kinds less effectively than the young, and presuming that ACTH represented a physiological stimulus to the adrenal cortex it was thought that one ought to see differences in response to a physiological stimulus.

Rubin I'd like to point out once more that in these old people the 11 oxygenated 17 ketosteroids which come from the C_{21} steroids were not nearly so markedly decreased as those reflecting C_{19} steroid production; they were still excreting 50-60 per cent of the young adult level of 17 ketosteroids coming from C_{21} steroids though the total 17 ketosteroid excretion was down to 30 per cent reflecting the greater decrease of the non 11 oxygenated steroids. I think the physiological tests of metabolic response of which Dr. Shock speaks would be due to the 11 oxygenated C_{21} steroids so one would not expect a marked difference in young and old subjects.

closely related embryologically the ovary may undergo considerable hyperplasia in utero which is followed later by degeneration and regression.

More numerous papers emphasize the converse finding that the young postnatal ovary of various experimental animals is insensitive to hormones. Absolute insensitivity of the ovaries of four week old rabbits has been reported by Hertz and Hisan (1934) and Parkes (1947) has shown that female rabbits do not respond to a gonadotrophin preparation from horse pituitary glands until they weigh more than 1 kg. Adams (1953) reports that ten week old rabbits are insensitive to a similar type of pituitary extract whatever their weight. Their capacity to respond increases rapidly during the next two weeks and super-ovulation can be achieved when a rabbit is three months old. The ova which are released can be fertilised but fail to develop in the immature animals not however because the ova themselves are inadequate but because the necessary uterine conditions have not yet been achieved. The ova will develop fully if they are transferred to the uterus of a mature host.

The duration of this early phase of absolute insensitivity of the ovaries varies considerably from one species to another. It appears to be very short in the rat (Price and Ortiz 1944) and the young heifer. Warden (1951) has reported that a three week-old calf will respond to injections of gonadotrophin at least as well as an eight to eleven month old calf. On the other hand young female monkeys are insensitive for relatively much longer. In general the interstitial tissue of the ovary responds at an earlier age than does the follicular apparatus which seems to grow slowly but autonomously until the start of antrum formation is reached.

(b) Changes at puberty

In some species the pituitary gland contains gonadotrophin even before the animal is born. The hormone gradually accumulates in the gland as the age of puberty is approached (Lanson, Golden and Severinghaus 1939) but none is released

The ovary is a composite organ, some of whose cells undergo cyclic changes similar to and in fact responsible for the changes in the mammary glands and uterus. The other main group of cells—the oocytes—may, as will be seen later, behave rather like some neurones. Their lifespan may indeed rival that of neurones, although the chance that any particular oocyte will survive as long is much less. It is about the age changes in the ovary and the ways in which the methods of tissue transplantation can be used to study the changes that I wish to talk today.

The Life of the Ovary

Temporal changes in the sensitivity of the ovary to its hormonal environment

(a) *During intra uterine life and before puberty*

A discussion of the process of ageing in the ovary cannot be restricted to the adult or old organ but must also consider the changes that take place during the prepubertal period. The ovary can indeed be permanently affected by its hormonal environment very early in intra uterine life. It is generally believed for instance, that the ovary of the foetomartin female cattle twin develops abnormally because it is affected by the transplacental passage of hormones from its brother. The gonads of a foetal foal may, at one stage, be twice the size of the ovaries of the parent (Amoroso and Rowlands, 1951). This enlargement due mainly to an increase in the amount of interstitial tissue is attributed to the effects of oestrogen rather than gonadotrophin because it occurs during the latter part of pregnancy when the serum gonadotrophin levels characteristic of the earlier stages have fallen and because serum gonadotrophin does not cross the placental membrane. Baerwich (1949, 1950) has demonstrated regressive changes in the human ovary just after birth which he relates to the withdrawal at the time of delivery, of a hormonal stimulus. Like the adrenal cortex therefore to which it is so

clear nor is it certain for how long into old age the increased titres of gonadotrophin continue

It is certainly reasonable at first sight to believe that the menopause develops in women because the ovary is no longer capable of responding to gonadotrophin but the evidence on this point is not very strong and even contradictory. Kurzrok and Smith (1938) found that the response to treatment with a pregnant mare serum extract gradually decreased as the age of the patient increased. The ovaries of two women aged sixty three and sixty six did not respond at all. Westman (1934) on the other hand believed that he restored ovarian function in two women aged fifty one and forty eight who had stopped menstruating by giving them transfusions of blood from pregnant women which contained an anterior pituitary like gonadotrophin. Waldeyer (1931) in a criticism of this work described seven menopausal women in whom ovarian function apparently restarted after an interval of four or five years without any treatment and referred to other reports that regular menstrual periods may recur seven or even nine years after the menopause. Waldeyer also quoted the work of Tschertok and Penkow who treated seven menopausal women with extracts of pregnancy urine unsuccessfully.

The disappearance of ova from the ovary does not necessarily mean that the post menopausal ovary is an entirely inert organ (see Wallart 1942). Wolf, Hertig, Smith and Johnson (1948) also believe that the stromal elements may become hyperplastic as a result of stimulation by pituitary gonadotrophin and that the occurrence of carcinoma of the uterus can be correlated with such changes.

As far as is known no such abrupt menopause occurs in other species but the information available is extremely scanty either because the animals die too soon in their natural habitat or are killed too soon for economic reasons. Information about the reproductive life in apes and monkeys is especially lacking. Tschertman (1947) describes a baboon which was fully mature and menstruating in 1929 and which was still menstruating in 1947. (The animal is still alive and

At puberty the material which has been locked up in the pituitary is set free to act on ovaries which have also become progressively more responsive. The process which triggers the initial release is, however, altogether unknown. If Kallis (1929) is correct, the immature gonads already hold the pituitary in check before puberty. He found that a 15-20 g rat in parabiosis with a castrated immature rat of the same weight rapidly came into oestrus. Kallis believed that the absence of the gonads in one parabiont allowed its pituitary to release gonadotrophin which stimulated growth in the gonads of the other. We now know, however, that the non specific stress of surgical operations may be sufficient to induce precocious puberty (Mandl and Zuckerman 1951).

(c) *During maturity*

The reproductive processes continue to mature after the first pregnancy and maximum efficiency, as determined by the number, size and development of the individual foetuses, is not reached until several pregnancies have occurred. This is true both of laboratory and agricultural animals. Not only are the number of ovulations increased (either because more gonadotrophin is being secreted or because the ovaries are more sensitive) but the intra-uterine conditions evidently become more satisfactory since the individual foetuses are larger as well as more numerous.

(d) *The end of reproductive life*

The maximum reproductive capacity is maintained for several pregnancies before it begins to decline. The most dramatic and rapid change is seen in women when the onset of the menopause with which is associated a decreased production of sex hormones and the disappearance of oocytes from the ovaries indicates the end of the child bearing epoch. Whether the increased amounts of gonadotrophin circulating in the blood and urine at this time represent extra production by the pituitary or decreased utilisation by the gonads is not

clear nor is it certain for how long into old age the increased titres of gonadotrophin continue

It is certainly reasonable at first sight to believe that the menopause develops in women because the ovary is no longer capable of responding to gonadotrophin but the evidence on this point is not very strong and even contradictory. Kurzrok and Smith (1938) found that the response to treatment with a pregnant mare serum extract gradually decreased as the age of the patient increased. The ovaries of two women aged sixty three and sixty six did not respond at all. Westman (1934) on the other hand believed that he restored ovarian function in two women aged fifty one and forty eight who had stopped menstruating by giving them transfusions of blood from pregnant women which contained an anterior pituitary like gonadotrophin. Waldeyer (1934) in a criticism of this work described seven menopausal women in whom ovarian function apparently restarted after an interval of four or five years without any treatment and referred to other reports that regular menstrual periods may recur seven or even nine years after the menopause. Waldeyer also quoted the work of Tschertok and Penkow who treated seven menopausal women with extracts of pregnancy urine unsuccessfully.

The disappearance of ova from the ovary does not necessarily mean that the post menopausal ovary is an entirely inert organ (see Wallart 1942). Wolf, Hertig, Smith and Johnson (1948) also believe that the stromal elements may become hyperplastic as a result of stimulation by pituitary gonadotrophin and that the occurrence of carcinoma of the uterus can be correlated with such changes.

As far as is known no such abrupt menopause occurs in other species but the information available is extremely scanty either because the animals die too soon in their natural habitat or are killed too soon for economic reasons. Information about the reproductive life in apes and monkeys is especially lacking. Zuckerman (1947) describes a baboon which was fully mature and menstruating in 1929 and which was still menstruating in 1947. (The animal is still alive and

menstruating at rather irregular intervals in 1951. Whether it is ovulating or not is unknown.) Another baboon also menstruated over a period of at least fourteen years. A monkey in the Birmingham colony accidentally died during pregnancy at an age of fourteen to fifteen and other spayed animals which are being used to compare the sensitivity to hormones of the uterus in youth and old age are now approximately twenty years old. The only other information is provided by Hartman (1938) who mentions that his colony of rhesus monkeys contained two animals which reached the ages of eighteen and seventeen before they died. Both were still menstruating but they had not ovulated for the preceding three and one and a half years respectively. Since the menarche occurs at about the age of four, these fragmentary observations suggest that reproductive life in monkeys may last for as long as twenty years, a period which probably represents a greater proportion of the total lifespan than does the phase of reproductive life in women.

Strain differences in the rate of changes with age

The rate at which reproductive function comes to an end seems to vary considerably even within a single species. Tekete (1953) has described the histological appearance of the ovaries of different aged mice from eight inbred strains. Her observations are only qualitative but they show for instance that the number of follicles is noticeably diminishing in mice of the RIII and C57 strains when they have reached the age of eight months, while similar changes have not taken place in the C3H strain at thirteen months of age. Loeb (1949) also provides qualitative information about inter strain differences in the number of follicles and in the histological appearance of other components of the ovaries of mice.

Some similar observations have been reported by Wolfe and Wright (1943) for two strains of rats which at equal ages, differed not only in the relative proportions of the cell types in the pituitary but also in the numbers of normal and atretic follicles and of corpora lutea. However, Wolfe and

Wright only counted follicles over ≈ 3 mm in diameter and therefore omitted all the smaller follicles which make up 90 per cent of the total population

The Age of Ova at the Time of Ovulation and the Problem of Oogenesis

It is becoming increasingly clear that the age of the mother at the time of ovulation may affect the future characteristics of the offspring in all sorts of ways. Since most of the evidence bearing on this point has been brought together in a symposium organized by the New York Academy of Sciences (1954) there is no need to do more than mention a few examples. The increased risk of giving birth to a Mongol child when the mother is more than forty years old has long been recognised. The defect whatever its cause seems to be related to the age of the mother only and not to the number of pregnancies that she has had. The chances of finding a wide range of embryological defects and the susceptibility of animals to neoplastic disease are also related to the age of the mothers (Stron, 1954; Law 1954).

The relative significance of on the one hand the ageing ovum in the ovary and the ageing uterine environment on the other cannot yet be decided. It remains important therefore to determine whether the ovum that is fertilised should be regarded as a young or an old cell. We are thus led immediately to consider the problem of oogenesis which has formed one of the major points of controversy among reproductive physiologists for a very long time.

Two entirely contrary views have taken it in turn to become the accepted dogma. The older view is that the ovary is endowed during embryonic development with a fixed number of primordial germ cells from which the oocytes subsequently develop. These cells are not derived from the germinal epithelium which covers the ovary but migrate to the ovary before birth. Multiplication by ordinary mitosis may occur during intra uterine life but has come to an end soon after birth from then on the ovary merely uses up the maternal

that it already contains. If this view is correct then the life span of an ovum may approach that of a neurone and one might expect that an ovum which was fertilised when a woman was eighteen years old would behave differently from one that was fertilised when she was forty years old. Irmings (1954) demonstration in rotifers that the lifespan and reproductive capacity of the offspring are greatly influenced by the age of the mother may well turn out to be relevant in this connection. It is believed that a fixed number of future oocytes are incorporated into the ovaries of these animals during embryological development and that no further formation of oocytes takes place. Hence, the lifespan of the offspring depends directly on the length of life of the individual ovum before fertilization.

The alternative view which has become more popular recently is that there is a continuous process of destruction and neoformation going on in the ovary throughout reproductive life. It derives to some extent from the feeling that the signs of active atresia are so evident in histological sections of the ovary that neoformation must also occur to make up even partially for the great loss of cells. Though a possible contribution of other elements has never been ruled out the cells in the germinal epithelium covering the ovary are usually thought to be the equivalent of the layer of spermatogonia in the testis and to be responsible for the replacement of the oocytes that are destroyed by atresia. The rates of the two processes of oogenesis and spermatogenesis thus become much more similar. It has been suggested indeed that an ovum lives no longer than a red blood cell and that its lifespan is to be measured in days rather than years.

If this second view is correct an ovum that was released when a woman was forty would possibly have suffered no greater age changes than one released when she was eighteen and the effects of maternal age on the foetus might depend more on changes in the uterine environment than in the ovary. It would also mean that attempts to prolong reproductive life in women could be based not only on

controlling the destructive processes of atresia but also on stimulating continued division in the cells of the germinal epithelium after they have ordinarily become inactive

There is no need to discuss fully the evidence for and against these two views since it has been summarised and criticised in detail by Zuckerman (1951) who supports the older view in his summing up. Two things stand out. The first is the extraordinary paucity of reliable counts of the total number of follicles in the ovary of any species at different ages and the difficulty of forming a satisfactory picture of oogenesis by piecing together a series of discontinuous histological observations. Second neoformation even if it occurs at all is totally insufficient in women and partly insufficient in other animals to compensate for the atresia that takes place.

Age changes in the ovum

However long or short the life of an oocyte before its final maturation may ultimately turn out to be the ovum certainly does not go on living for very long after ovulation and the present trend of opinion is to reduce even more the interval during which the ovum is thought capable of being fertilised. Probably its entire lifespan is less than twenty-four hours and even within this interval the ovum's capacity to develop into a normal embryo falls off progressively. The work of Blandau and of Young (1953) has shown that in both guinea pigs and rats the proportion of embryos with defects of development increases as the time interval between ovulation and fertilisation is increased. The ability of the ovum to become fertilised is not however altered in the same way. The proportion of fertilised ova in the tubes is not changed and it is only in the later stages of implantation and development that the influence of the ovum's age becomes apparent. This finding applies to cattle as well according to Barrett (1948) who has studied the conception rates in dairy cows artificially inseminated at varying intervals after ovulation. These observations may be of importance in any consideration of the problem of abortion in women since the natural

mechanisms of astrous behaviour which ensure mating only near the optimum time in animals do not operate in human beings

Transplantation Techniques Applied to the Study of the Ageing of the Ovary and Ovary

The method of tissue transplantation has been used for the study of a wide range of biological problems. The next part of this paper will discuss how the technique has been applied to the particular problems presented by the ageing ovum and ovary. Finally, some of the general hazards that beset the tissue transplanter, the ways of overcoming them, and some experimental results will be described.

The transfer of ova

The technique for the collection of fertilized ova from the Fallopian tubes and their transfer to either the tubes or the uterus of another animal is now well established and has been used especially in the study of reproductive physiology in rabbits and cows. Such experiments have not usually, however, been directed towards the study of age changes in the reproductive tract itself. The method has also been used by Fekete (1947) to investigate the effect of transferring ova from one strain of mice into an environment provided by another strain of mice. Her work shows, for example, that the eggs of the two strains, DBA and C57, have about equal powers of survival but that the environment provided by one strain is more conducive to survival than that provided by the other. Once again, however, the work was not directed towards the study of age change but it indicates the possibilities of the method.

The grafting of whole ovaries

The onset of puberty

Some of the earliest work using ovarian transplantation was concerned with the factors which influence the onset of puberty. It was indeed carried out long before an interpretation of the results in terms of pituitary gonadotrophin

could be attempted. Foa (1900-1901) transplanted newborn rabbit ovaries into rabbits of different ages. One of his experimental groups in which twelve to eighteen month old rabbits were used as hosts demonstrated for the first time that transplantation into a mature environment accelerates the maturation of a young ovary. This group however only contained three experiments of which two gave positive results. In another group the hosts were five to six years old and the newborn ovary never survived the transplantation. Conversely Lipschutz (1925) showed that the transplantation of mature ovaries failed to induce rapid feminization if the host guineapigs were prepubertal. Other experiments, which indicate that ovaries of newborn animals develop precociously when grafted into older animals have also been described by Lipschutz (1925), Del Castillo (1929), Engle (1929) and Pfeiffer (1934). Goodman (1934), May (1940) and Dunham, Watts and Adair (1941) showed that immature ovaries which are implanted into the anterior chamber of the eye of adult male and female rats of the same inbred strain also develop more rapidly than normal. Estrous cycles are restored after only a very slightly longer delay (thirteen to seventeen days) than follows the grafting of adult ovaries (seven to fourteen days). In many of these experiments there is some doubt about the final result and Del Castillo for instance believes that the estrous cycles which appear in adult spayed animals grafted with young ovaries soon disappear again. He could find no trace of the grafts at autopsy.

Hertz and Hsiao (1934) whose work on the sensitivity of young ovaries to gonadotrophin has already been mentioned grafted four week old ovaries under the renal capsule of twelve to fourteen week old rabbits. Ten days later they began treatment with gonadotrophin. In four experiments in which the grafts took successfully the hosts' ovaries responded normally but the grafts were not affected. They interpreted this observation to indicate that the failure of the very young gonad to respond resided specifically in the ovary and was not influenced by conditions in the rest of the intact animal.

It is now known, however, that grafts of any age often fail to respond to a dose of gonadotrophin when the host's ovaries remain *in situ*, a finding which is attributed by Lane and Markee (1941) to differential take up of the hormone by the host glands which retain an intact normal blood supply.

The anterior pituitary gland of a young animal also develops more rapidly after it has been transferred into an adult host. Harris and Jacobsohn (1951) found that pituitary tissue which was transplanted from two day old female rats to the sella turcica of their hypophysectomized mother, very soon functioned like a normal mature gland and restored normal oestrous cycles. Harris and Jacobsohn also found that the pituitaries of newborn male rats were just as effective in producing oestrous cycles in the female host.

When ovaries are transplanted into adult males, however, only follicular development takes place and no corpora lutea are formed. The mature male pituitary apparently fails to secrete the luteinizing hormone which is required for ovulation and the formation of corpora lutea. There is, therefore, a functional difference between mature male and female pituitaries. By gonad transplantation studies Pfeiffer (1936) was able to show that, at birth the character of the hormone production of the pituitary is still undetermined and can be directed in one direction or the other by bringing the gland under the influence of male or female gonads. Final determination has normally occurred before the age of puberty, after which attempts to change the function of the gland are unsuccessful.

Pituitary transplants and the end of activity of the ageing ovary

Wiesner's preliminary observations (1932) indicate that the ovaries of old rats, unlike those of women, are still capable of responding to gonadotrophic stimuli, which in ordinary circumstances, the pituitary no longer provides. Compensatory hypertrophy after unilateral gonadectomy did not occur in either male or female rats which were over twenty four

months old and which showed evidence of gonadal insufficiency. Ovarian function could however be restored by treatment either with extracts of pregnancy urine or with grafts of anterior pituitary tissue. Hoffman (1931) also restored oestrous cycles in old anovulatory mice by transplants of calf pituitary tissue. It is evident from the illustrations provided by Hoffman that the ovaries of the old mice although atrophic still contained many primordial follicles which could respond to gonadotrophin.

If these experiments are valid it would seem that while the function of the ovary fails before that of the pituitary in women such is not the case in rodents. This inter species difference is further shown by work on the development of ovarian tumours in the ageing ovaries of rodents transplanted into the spleen.

Ageing of the ovary and the development of ovarian tumours

It is known that tumours develop in ovaries that are autotransplanted to the spleen of spayed rats or mice (Biskind and Biskind 1944). The usual explanation for the development of these tumours is that oestrogen from the grafted ovary passes directly into the portal circulation and is destroyed by the liver before the hormone can inhibit the release of gonadotrophin from the pituitary (Golden and Severinghaus 1938). The imbalance of hormone production by the pituitary persists and stimulates abnormal growth of the graft. While this is true for the rat it may not be so for the rhesus monkey (Van Wagenen and Gardner 1950) or guinea pig (Wenner and Hoffman 1950).

It has already been mentioned that the level of circulating gonadotrophin in women rises as ovarian function declines at the menopause. If there is any reactive tissue remaining in the ovary one would expect ovarian tumours to become more common in older women. This expectation is not however borne out by the facts and one must therefore assume either that the level of gonadotrophin is not high

enough or that the ovaries of women have become refractory to stimulation of any sort

In tests on rodents however, Li and Gardner (1950) found that the ovaries of 340-491 day old mice were just as susceptible to tumour formation as were the ovaries of younger animals. Klein (1952) who extended these observations to a group of old mice whose average age was seven hundred and ninety nine days, also found that old ovaries may develop tumours but there was some evidence that they were not as sensitive to the stimulus as are young ovaries. The positive findings in these experiments can be correlated with the continued presence of active ovarian tissue in such old ovaries and serve to distinguish once again the ageing ovary in women from the ovaries of rodents.

General methodological problems of ovarian transplantation

Much of the earlier work on ovarian transplantation must face the objection that the experiments were not designed in a way that would avoid the difficulties introduced by the immunity reaction which develops when any tissue is homo-grafted. One way of overcoming this difficulty is to use what may be called delayed autografting. Tissues can be removed from an animal while it is still young, preserved for any required length of time by storage at low temperatures and then regrafted into the original donor. The results of this form of experimental approach will shortly be discussed by Parkes. The method suffers from the inevitable disadvantage that tomorrow's older tissues can never be transferred to yesterday's younger animals. It is only possible to graft tissues of their more youthful days into animals that have got older. There is also the added disadvantage that the tissue may deteriorate during prolonged storage.

An alternative approach depends on the fact that some strains of mice are so inbred that tissues can be transferred from one member of the strain to another without stimulating an immunity reaction. Tissues from both parent strains of

mice are also acceptable to the hybrid produced from crossing the two strains. In this way it becomes possible to study what happens not only when an old ovary is placed in a young environment and vice versa but also when ovaries of two strains which may differ in the rate in which they become old (see above) are put into a common environment (Cf Huseby and Bittner [1950] who were interested in the influence on the incidence of mammary cancer of ovaries from strains A and 7 when grafted into A \times Z hybrids)

Many different sites for transplants have been chosen and the functional activity of the grafts has usually been assessed by the reappearance of oestrous cycles and by histological methods. Most sites such as the subcutaneous tissues, the spleen or the anterior chamber of the eye necessarily preclude the most valuable and for our purpose the essential criterion of function. The ovary must be transplanted so that the ova can reach the fallopian tubes become fertilized and implant in the uterus. Such orthotopic grafting of ovaries was first carried out in rabbits and guinea pigs which do not have a complete ovarian capsule some fifty years ago. Foa (1901) and Castle and Phillips (1913) believed that pregnancies which took place after grafting were derived from the grafted ovary and not from regenerating host ovary. Much more recently Whitney (1946) believed that he had successfully exchanged orthotopically the ovaries from a bloodhound to a foxhound although the animals failed to become pregnant afterwards.

The fact that its ovary is surrounded by a capsule makes it easier to achieve this purpose in the mouse than in the other two species that have been mentioned. It is relatively simple to open the capsule remove the animal's own ovary and replace it with another. This method of intracapsular grafting of the ovary has been employed mainly by Robertson and by Russell and Hurst (1945). Robertson (1942) has been able to differentiate for example between the genetic and environmental factors which are responsible for the intra uterine death of homozygous yellow mice. The Bar Harbor workers

enough or that the ovaries of women have become refractory to stimulation of any sort

In tests on rodents however Li and Gardner (1950) found that the ovaries of B10-491 day old mice were just as susceptible to tumour formation as were the ovaries of younger animals Klem (1952) who extended these observations to a group of old mice whose average age was seven hundred and ninety nine days also found that old ovaries may develop tumours but there was some evidence that they were not as sensitive to the stimulus as are young ovaries The positive findings in these experiments can be correlated with the continued presence of active ovarian tissue in such old ovaries and serve to distinguish once again the ageing ovary in women from the ovaries of rodents

General methodological problems of ovarian transplantation

Much of the earlier work on ovarian transplantation must face the objection that the experiments were not designed in a way that would avoid the difficulties introduced by the immunity reaction which develops when any tissue is homo grafted One way of overcoming this difficulty is to use what may be called delayed autografting Issues can be removed from an animal while it is still young preserved for any required length of time by storage at low temperatures and then regrafted into the original donor The results of this form of experimental approach will shortly be discussed by Parkes The method suffers from the inevitable disadvantage that tomorrow's older tissues can never be transferred to yesterday's younger animals It is only possible to graft tissues of their more youthful days into animals that have got older There is also the added disadvantage that the tissue may deteriorate during prolonged storage

An alternative approach depends on the fact that some strains of mice are so inbred that tissues can be transferred from one member of the strain to another without stimulating an immunity reaction Tissues from both parent strains of

of another strain. The host animals were necessarily spayed before grafting and conditions for the survival of homografts should have been optimal. In 25 experiments the homografts that were recovered at autopsy between nineteen and forty six days after grafting had all been destroyed by a homograft reaction in which round cell infiltration and replacement with fibrous tissue were prominent features. In some of these experiments oestrous cycles had continued after the operation. The explanation for this fact however lay not in survival of the homograft but in the presence of small masses of ovarian tissue of host origin left behind after the ovariectomy. Differentiation between homograft and autogenous ovarian tissue was quite obvious when the material was examined histologically. In further experiments the homografts were removed either six or nine days after grafting. In all a reaction against the grafts was well under way in most of them the tissue organisation of the grafts had already been destroyed but a few small follicles and some luteal tissue still looked reasonably healthy. The follicular apparatus does not withstand the rigours of homotransplantation as well as the luteal cells scattered clumps of which may still be seen some time after the rest of the ovary has been destroyed.

The Potential Immortality of the ovary

The fact that tissue cultures of fibroblasts can be maintained for very long periods of time is well known. The same sort of cellular immortality can be demonstrated for tumour cells by repeated passages of the malignant tissue from one host to another in such a way that the descendant cells of the tumour have far outlived the animal from which the tumour was originally derived. Very few attempts have been made to carry out similar experiments with normal organs. Loeb (1945) reports the serial transplantation of thyroid glands in Strong A mice. The number of serial transplantations ranged from three to seven and the transplants remained in each host for three and a half to six months. In some of these experiments the thyroid tissue survived the process of serial

who have developed an ingenious marker gene technique for distinguishing between the offspring from the grafted ovary and from any ovarian tissue that regenerates, have shown that litters can be obtained even from embryonic ovaries that have been transplanted into young adult animals.

Russell and Douglass (1945) have also used the method to study what happens to the ovaries when they are submitted to abnormal hormonal influences during a temporary stay in the spleen of castrated hosts before being returned to a normal endocrine environment. They find that the oocyte producing apparatus is unable to withstand such treatment, although the endocrine function is unaffected.

My own experiments using transplantation methods have been directed along the following lines.

Problem of technique

The only serious difficulties caused by the technique of intra capsular grafting are incomplete removal of the ovary and bleeding from the cut ovarian vessels. Even the most meticulous surgery cannot always obviate the first difficulty, but the effects can be mitigated by using the gene marker methods introduced by the Bar Harbor workers. Patience seems to be the only way of overcoming the second. The use of a diathermy cautery was unsatisfactory because it damaged the delicate tissues of the fallopian tubes.

The mere fact of transplantation is sufficient, according to Hummel, Bekete and Little (1953) to increase the proportion of ovarian tumours that develop in later life. The results of any work which uses the method may therefore, have to be interpreted with some caution.

The survival of ovarian homografts

In view of the widespread differences of opinion about the chances of survival of ovarian homografts, discussed elsewhere (Krohn 1955) I have carried out a further series of experiments in which ovaries from one strain of mouse have been transplanted orthotopically into the ovarian capsule of mice

This would confirm the general impression that ovarian function in rodents is related to pituitary activity and not to changes inherent in the ovaries themselves

Using CBA and A strain mice for the work we are also satisfied that a hybrid host can tolerate grafts of ovaries from both parent strains. Of the six animals used all have shown oestrous cycles and after mating have had vaginal plugs and become pseudo pregnant. So far two of them have become pregnant.

Before proceeding any further with the experiments it will be necessary to establish more exactly the rate at which the total number of follicles in the ovaries (both normal and after transplantation) falls off as the mice get older. Only when this information is available will one be able to say anything with certainty about the interaction of the ageing environment and the ageing ovary.

Conclusion

It is a far cry from the days of Voronoff and the expectation that transplants of gonadal tissue would serve to rejuvenate the senescent. It is now plain that such hopes which rested on the possible benefits of heterotransplantation were bound to be illusory. Today even homotransplants of gonadal or of endocrine tissue have no practical clinical value. In the future however the method of transplantation may contribute more as a research tool to the problem caused by the ageing of tissues than it ever could have done in the past as a form of treatment.

Acknowledgement

I am very grateful to Miss F. Hilt for her assistance in carrying out the experiments.

REFERENCES

- ADAMS C. L. (1953) In Ciba Foundation Symposium: Mammalian Germ Cells, p. 199. London: J. & A. Churchill Ltd.
AMOROSO F. C. and ROWLANDS I. W. (1951) *J. Endocrin.* 7, 1.
BARCICH I. (1949) *J. Endocrin.* 6, 1.
BARCICH I. (1950) *J. Endocrin.* 7, xiv.

transplantation and the oldest tissue recovered was forty one months old, which is probably outside the ordinary lifespan of the strain of mice used. Iacob (1945) mentions that similar experiments with grafts of ovary failed entirely. Some comments by Dunham, Watts and Adair (1941) that are incidental to their main work, also suggest that the ovary does not tolerate being transplanted more than twice.

In our own experiments ovaries have been autotransplanted from one side of the body to the other at intervals of two or six weeks. Control autografts readily survived a period of up to twelve weeks and gave rise to normal vaginal oestrous cycles. In the first group of animals the period between successive transplantations was two weeks. After the second transplantation two out of eight animals continued to show definite oestrous cycles and four of the eight showed occasional and irregular periods of oestrus. After the third transplantation four out of five animals showed no oestrous cycles at all and only one gave a doubtful positive result. The same results were obtained in another group which were continued to a fourth transplantation. In the final experiment six weeks were allowed to elapse before the second transplantation. Oestrous cycles did not recur during the succeeding six weeks in any of the four animals used. The experiments have therefore, failed in their purpose. They are being repeated using orthotopic grafts and allowing a longer interval to elapse between successive graftings.

The behaviour of old and young ovaries in environments of different ages

Combinations of orthotopic grafts have been employed either young ovaries into old hosts, old into young, young and old into young, and young and old into old. Only Strong A strain mice have been used. It is too early to say what the effects on the numbers of oocytes and on reproduction will be, but it would appear that old ovaries grafted into young animals behave more satisfactorily, as far as the data on the oestrous cycles go, than young ovaries grafted into old animals.

- ROBERTSON J J (1942) *J exp Zool* 89 197
- RUSSELL, W L and DOUGLASS P M (1945) *Proc nat Acad Sci, Wash* 31 407
- RUSSELL, W L and HURST J C (1945) *Proc nat Acad Sci Wash* 31 47
- STRONG L C (1934) *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 57 477
- VAN WAGENINGE H and GARDNER W U (1950) *Endocrinology* 46 265
- WALDEYER L (1934) *Zbl ges Gynak* 58 iii 2992
- WALLART J (1947) *Bull histol appliq Physiol* 19 195
- WENNER R and HOFFMAN R (1950) *Gynaecologia* 130 382
- WISTMAN A (1934) *Zbl ges Gynak* 58 ii 1090
- WHITNEY L F (1949) *Science* 103 624
- WIESNER H P (1950) *Brit med J* 2 585
- WOLFE J M and WRIGHT A W (1947) *Cancer Res* 3 497
- WOLL, L, HERTIG A T, SMITH G van S and JOHNSON L C (1948) *Amer J Obstet Gynec* 55 617
- YOUNG W C (1953) *Pregnancy Wastage* Edited F T Fingle p 88 Springfield C C Thomas
- ZUCKERMAN S (1947) *J Endocrin* 5 270
- ZUCKERMAN S (1951) *Recent Progr Hormone Res* 6 63

- BARRETT, C. R. (1948) Ph.D. Thesis University of Wisconsin Quoted by Young, 1953
- BISKIND, M. S. and BISKIND, G. S. (1944) *Proc Soc exp Biol N.Y.* 55 176
- CASTLE, W. I. and PHILLIPS, J. C. (1913) *Science* 38 783
- DEL CASTILLO, L. B. (1929) *C. R. Soc Biol Paris* 102 417
- DUNHAM, L. J., WATTS, R. M. and ADAIR, I. L. (1941) *Arch Path* 32 910
- ENGLE, L. T. (1929) *Amer J Anat* 44 121
- FRITE, E. (1947) *Anat Rec* 98 409
- FRITE, E. (1953) *Anat Rec* 117 93
- IOA, C. (1900) *Arch ital Biol* 34 43
- IOA, C. (1901) *Arch ital Biol*, 35 364
- GOLDEN, J. H. and SEVERINGHAUS, E. L. (1938) *Proc Soc exp Biol N.Y.* 39 801
- GOODMAN, L. (1934) *Anat Rec* 59 223
- HARRIS, G. W., and JACOBSON, D. (1951) *Proc Roy Soc B*, 139 269
- HARTMAN, C. G. (1938) *Les Hormones Sexuelles* p 103 Paris Hermann & Cie
- HERTZ, R. and HISAW, F. L. (1934) *Amer J Physiol* 108 1
- HOFFMAN, J. (1931) *Amer J Obstet Gynec* 22 231
- HUMMEL, A. P., FRITE, E. and LITTLE, C. C. (1957) *Anat Rec* 117 628
- HUSBY, R. A. and BIRTNER, J. J. (1950) Steroid Hormones A Symposium p 301 University of Wisconsin Press
- KALLAS, H. (1929) *C. R. Soc Biol Paris* 100 979
- KLEIN, M. (1952) *J Nat Cancer Inst*, 12 877
- KROHN, P. I. (1955) *Ann N.Y. Acad Sci* 59 443
- KURZROK, R. and SMITH, P. I. (1938) *Ass Res Nerv Ment Dis* 17, 340
- LANSING, A. I. (1954) *Ann N.Y. Acad Sci* 57 415
- LANE, C. E. and MARRE, J. F. (1941) *Growth* 5 61
- LAUSON, H. D., COLBY, J. B. and SEVERINGHAUS, E. L. (1939) *Amer J Physiol* 125 396
- LAW, L. W. (1954) *Ann N.Y. Acad Sci* 57 575
- LI, M. H. and GARDNER, W. U. (1950) *Cancer Res* 10 162
- LIFSCHUTZ, A. (1925) *C. R. Soc Biol Paris* 98 1066
- LITTLE, C. C., HUMMEL, A. P., LODY, M. and RUFFLE, B. (1951) *Proc nat Acad Sci Wash* 37 666
- LOEB, L. (1945) *Biological Basis of Individuality* p 101 Springfield C. C. Thomas
- LOEB, L. (1948) *Arch Path* 46 401
- MANDEL, A. and ZUCKERMAN, S. (1951) *J Endocrin* 7 835
- MARDEN, W. G. R. (1951) *J Physiol* 115 22P
- MAY, R. M. (1940) *Bull Histol appliq Physiol* 17 51
- PARKES, A. S. (1943) *J Endocrin* 3 68
- PERCIVAL, C. A. (1934) *Proc Soc exp Biol N.Y.* 31, 170
- PERCIVAL, C. A. (1930) *Amer J Anat* 58 195
- PRICE, D. and ORTIZ, F. (1944) *Endocrinology* 34 215

of ageing while the donor animal wends its way to senility. The idea of relieving a state of suspended animation at low temperatures is of course very old and depends in its modern form on the reasonable assumption that all vital processes would be suspended at temperatures such as those obtained by the use of dry ice (-79°C) or liquid air (-190°C). Until recently however the act of freezing and thawing was fatal to almost all normal cells of vertebrates so that little progress was possible in the study of experimental biostasis. This situation was altered radically a few years ago by the observation that glycerol has remarkable properties in protecting living cells against the otherwise fatal effects of freezing to very low temperatures (Polge, Smith and Parkes 1917).

This discovery has made it possible to keep a variety of living cells at -79°C or -190°C in an apparently stable state for periods of months or years and the work has added greatly to our knowledge of the dynamics of the living cell and in particular of the effects of low temperatures.

Resistance to Freezing and Thawing

It appears that freezing damage is primarily of two kinds: one due to the hypertonicity of the residual fluid as water freezes out as ice and the other to thermal shock arising from rapid change of temperature either above or below freezing point. The former can be avoided to a large extent by ultra rapid freezing; the latter by slow cooling. In other words it is almost impossible to freeze a normal cell by ordinary methods without subjecting it to one or other type of damage. Glycerol apparently exerts its effect by decreasing the hypertonicity hazard and permitting cooling to be slow enough to avoid thermal shock (Lovelock 1953).

Stability at Low Temperatures

The loss of cells on freezing and thawing without storage at the low temperature may be negligible, appreciable, substantial or very large according to the conditions and the

PRESERVATION OF TISSUE *IN VITRO* FOR THE STUDY OF AGEING

A S PARKES, Sc D, F R S

National Institute for Medical Research London

THE general question of ageing of parts of the body in relation to ageing of the whole can be investigated in various ways. I want to deal with a specialized development of one of them. In the case of organs or tissues which can be grafted it is possible to transfer the organ or the tissue from one animal to another in such a way as to have an old tissue in a young animal or a young tissue in an old animal. Theoretically, as Dr Krohn has indicated, it is thus possible to distinguish between functional breakdown of a tissue due to internal causes and due to failure of its environment. Unfortunately, some of the organs most suitable for homografting and for estimation of functional activity—the endocrine organs other than the pituitary body—are of limited significance in this connection because they are known to be dependent on environmental stimulation and in the case of the gametogenic function of the ovary to be of limited potentiality. Nevertheless, instructive results could be expected, especially where successive passages of the same tissue from old animals to young animals as each host becomes senile makes it possible to secure a big difference between tissue age and body age. All such experiments however require that the part shall be subjected to the hazards of homografting. I want now to discuss a recently developed technique which permits of experiments where the part is physiologically younger than the whole without the hazards of homografting, from a young animal to a contemporaneously older one.

I refer of course to the technique of low temperature preservation by which tissue can be held in a state of suspended but potential viability free from the complications

arises from the failure of biochemical processes to repair biophysical dissolution. With the red cell it appears that damage of sub lethal degree occurring during storage may be repaired when the cell is returned to its normal environment. It is possible that the general thesis set out by Lovelock is of more general applicability to the exhaustion and repair of cells: it might perhaps be possible to regard ageing as the result of increasing failure to repair by active biosynthesis, the passive dissolution due to biophysical causes.

Isolated Tissues

I want to turn now to the application of this work to the study of the ageing of parts in relation to the whole. I have already indicated that ovarian tissue of rats can be preserved for long periods in liquid air at -190°C , that there is some loss of cells on freezing and thawing but that the loss is not increased on storage and that the cells which survive have not apparently aged. Details of technique and data for tissue frozen for up to one year were given at a previous symposium (Smith and Parkes 1961). By the time similar material had been frozen for two years a number of complications had appeared. For one thing several of the donor rats died during the second year. For another several known failures in the maintenance of the flasks of liquid air had occurred and tissue known to have warmed up had been discarded. As a result of these circumstances there was available after approximately two years a number of old ovariectomized females without corresponding stored ovaries as well as stored ovaries without corresponding old animals. An experiment was therefore designed in which in addition to the autografting of long stored ovaries fresh ovarian tissue from young females was homografted into old ovariectomized females and long stored ovaries into newly ovariectomized young females (Table I). The results of the first experiment suggested that the tissue autografted after storage for approximately two years (line one of the table) did not take well.

type of cell. On storage at the low temperature the cell may be apparently stable, as with bull spermatozoa (Rowson and Polge 1953) and rat ovarian tissue (Parkes and Smith 1953), or the loss caused by the initial freezing may be increased, as with fowl spermatozoa or human red cells according to the type of cell, the medium and the temperature. In any case, cells that survive storage have apparently not aged. Frozen bull spermatozoa, for instance, after thawing, survive at normal temperatures as well as do fresh sperm,

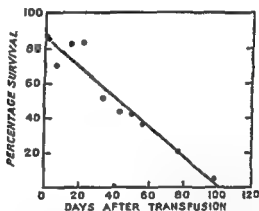


FIG. 1. Survival after transfusion of red cells stored at -70°C for six months and at $+4^{\circ}\text{C}$ for eleven days. Survival is normal. (Mollison, Sloviter and Chaplin *Lancet* 1952, 2, 501. By permission of the *Lancet*.)

and human red cells, after long periods of storage have a normal expectation of life in the circulation after transfusion (Mollison, Sloviter and Chaplin 1952).

A significant deduction is to be drawn from these observations. It may be assumed that biochemical changes are arrested at the very low temperatures employed. The changes taking place in cells which suffer damage on storage must therefore be physical ones occurring in the absence of the usual biochemical processes of repair. The various factors involved in the case of the red blood cell have been investigated in detail by Ivelock (1954) according to whom the damage caused by storage under unfavourable conditions

arises from the failure of biochemical processes to repair biophysical dissolution. With the red cell it appears that damage of sublethal degree occurring during storage may be repaired when the cell is returned to its normal environment. It is possible that the general thesis set out by Lovelock is of more general applicability to the exhaustion and repair of cells: it might perhaps be possible to regard ageing as the result of increasing failure to repair by active biosynthesis the passive dissolution due to biophysical causes.

Isolated Tissues

I want to turn now to the application of this work to the study of the ageing of parts in relation to the whole. I have already indicated that ovarian tissue of rats can be preserved for long periods in liquid air at -190°C that there is some loss of cells on freezing and thawing but that the loss is not increased on storage and that the cells which survive have not apparently aged. Details of technique and data for tissue frozen for up to one year were given at a previous symposium (Smith and Parkes 1954). By the time similar material had been frozen for two years a number of complications had appeared. For one thing several of the donor rats died during the second year. For another several known failures in the maintenance of the flasks of liquid air had occurred and tissue known to have warmed up had been discarded. As a result of these circumstances there was available after approximately two years a number of old ovariectomized females without corresponding stored ovaries as well as stored ovaries without corresponding old animals. An experiment was therefore designed in which in addition to the autografting of long-stored ovaries fresh ovarian tissue from young females was homografted into old ovariectomized females and long-stored ovaries into newly ovariectomized young females (Table I). The results of the first experiment suggested that the tissue autografted after storage for approximately two years (line one of the table) did not take well

The second experiment (line two of the table) seemed conclusive on the point. The homografting of long stored ovaries into newly ovariectomized young females (line three of the table) and the reciprocal experiment of homografting fresh tissue from young females into the old ovariectomized

Table I

CRAFTING OF LONG STORED OVARIAN TISSUE INTO ORIGINAL DONOR OR YOUNG OVARIECTOMIZED FEMALES AND OF FRESH OVARIAN TISSUE FROM YOUNG FEMALES INTO LONG OVARIECTOMIZED OLD FEMALES
(Donors all young females approx 100 g B Wt.)

	Transfer of ovary	Time after transfer (days)	Procedure (all ovariectomized)	Interval between transfer and grafting (days)	Interval between grafting and transfer (days)	Transfer of ovary after grafting (days)	Transfer of ovary after grafting (days)
1	Autograft	10	10 days after ovariectomy	5	14	30	13
2	Autograft	10	10 days after ovariectomy	1/11	12	31	—
3	Heterograft	10	Young female ovariectomized	4	1	30	11
4	Heterograft	10	Old female ovariectomized	9	9	8	27
5	Heterograft (control)	10	Different young female	9/10	10	8	3

females (line four of the table) showed clearly that the long stored tissue not the old females was at fault. It must be assumed, therefore, that there had been an undetected breakdown in maintenance of the liquid air flasks or that the tissue had deteriorated spontaneously during its second year of storage. It has not yet been possible to distinguish between these alternatives.

Isolated Organs

In some ways the possibility of long term preservation of isolated organs is of even greater interest than that of cells or tissues. An approach has been made to this problem by

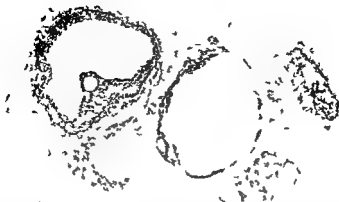


Fig. 1. Autograft of long stored ovaries to ovariectomized females. Two in three follicle and normal egg ovaries removed from young rat of approximately 30 g body weight stored at -120°C in 10 per cent glycerol solution for 4 days and then autografted back to donor. Vaginal cornification occurred 16 days later and four cycles were observed before the graft was removed 31 days after transplantation (1 F O 80).



Fig. 2. Heterograft of long stored ovaries to young ovariectomized female. Two in three follicle and normal egg ovaries removed from young rat stored at -120°C in 10 per cent glycerol solution for 4 days and then homografted to newly ovariectomized young female. Vaginal cornification reappeared 20 days later and two cycles were observed before the graft was removed 31 days after transplantation (1 F O 70).



FIG. 4. Homograft of fresh ovaries to old ovariectomized rat showing mature follicle and normal cells. Ovary removed from young female and homografted to old rat 14 days after ovariectomy. Vaginal cornification occurred nine days later and four cycles were observed before the graft was removed 24 days after transplantation (FIG. 14).

work on the isolated uterus of the guinea pig, survival after freezing in various media for various times being assessed by its spontaneous contractions and its responsiveness to histamine. Conditions for complete survival have not yet been determined but a considerable degree of reactivation is compatible with freezing by present methods and the damage is not increased by storage (Parkes and Smith 1954). It is likely that present methods with the isolated uterus can be much improved and applied to other organs so that a

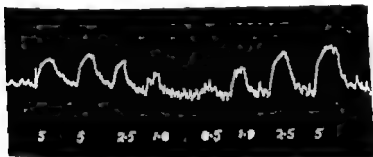


FIG. 5. Contractility of isolated uterus of guinea pig after storage for three months at -79°C in 40 per cent glycerol Ringer. Figures indicate μg of histamine added to bath. Contractility is subnormal but still vigorous.

great extension of experiments involving variation in the size of the part in relation to the age of the whole can be envisaged.

The Whole Body

The work outlined above naturally turned our attention to the problems of cooling the whole animal to such an extent as to arrest all vital processes and confer upon it in a state of suspended animation the kind of comparative immortality which can now be effected with bull spermatozoa and other cells appropriately frozen and maintained at -79°C .

Any such project obviously presented enormous difficulties, particularly in view of the different requirements for safe freezing of different types of cell and of the overriding neces-

sity for a comparatively high concentration of glycerol or other neutral solute for the freezing of individual cells and tissues. An approach to the problem has however, been made possible by the work of Andjus (1951) who evolved a method by which rats could be cooled to deep body temperatures approaching 0°C and revived again after cessation of heart beat and respiration for one or two hours (Andjus and Smith 1954). Application of this technique to hamsters, chosen because of their known adaptability to body temperatures in the range between 2.5°C and 38°C enabled work to be concentrated on the effects of reducing body temperature below zero (Smith, Lovelock and Parkes, 1954). Intriguing results were obtained. As the deep body temperature goes below zero one or other of two things happens (a) Some hamsters start to freeze peripherally and the deep body temperature stabilises at about -0.6°C when the surrounding bath is held at -5°C to -7°C . Crystallisation of body water proceeds slowly but steadily and the extremities and superficial tissues become hard frozen. Complete recoveries have so far been effected after periods of freezing up to one hour, by which time it can be calculated from the rate of heat loss that not less than 15 per cent of the body water has crystallized. (b) Other hamsters start to super cool as the deep body temperature goes below zero and the temperature falls steadily until it approaches that of the bath. Deep body temperatures as low as -5°C without crystallization have been recorded and such animals can be resuscitated completely. More often crystallization takes place suddenly from the super cooled state accompanied by an abrupt rise of temperature to about -0.6°C . Crystallisation arising in this manner appears to be diffuse throughout the body and is more damaging than that arising peripherally from gradual freezing.

These experiments though highly intriguing touch merely the fringe of this subject, and it must be emphasized that there is no immediate prospect of retaining viability in whole animals frozen to very low temperatures.

Conclusion

The work on the preservation of cells tissues and organs at low temperatures offers immediate possibilities of work on the comparative ageing of different parts of the body. It opens up the ultimate possibility of inducing suspended animation of the whole body for indefinite periods i.e. the defeat of ageing as it is now understood. Whether this latter prospect comes within the realms of gerontology or whether it is in itself desirable I do not know. It seems however that the idea of biostasis of the whole body marvellous at first sight holds nothing new in principle, being woven into the fabric of countless human beliefs legends and stories, from the resurrection of the dead to the awakening of the Sleeping Beauty.

Acknowledgement

The hitherto unpublished work on ovarian grafts recorded above was started in collaboration with my colleague Dr Audrey U Smith to whom I am also indebted for Fig. 5.

The operative procedures for the grafting experiments were carried out by Miss J. Mason and Miss M. Mansel.

REFERENCES

- ANDERSON H. A. (1951) *C. R. Acad. Sci.* 232 1591
 ANDERSON R. J. and SMITH A. U. (1954) *J. Physiol.* 123 66P
 LOVELOCK J. E. (1953) *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 11 28
 LOVELOCK J. E. (1954) *Nature Lond.* 173 659
 MOLLISON I. L., SLOVITER H. A. and CHAPLIN H. (1952) *Lancet* 2, 501
 PARKES A. S. and SMITH A. U. (1953) *Proc. roy. Soc. B* 140 455
 PARKES A. S. and SMITH A. U. (1954) *J. Physiol.* 123 67P
 LOVELL C., SMITH A. U. and PARKES A. S. (1959) *Nature Lond.* 184 666
 HANSON L. E. A. and POLGE C. (1953) *Sci. Rec.* 65 677
 SMITH A. U., LOVELOCK J. E. and PARKES A. S. (1954) *Nature Lond.* 173 1138
 SMITH A. U. and PARKES A. S. (1954) Ciba Foundation Symposium. Preservation and Transplantation of Normal Tissues. p. 76. London J. & A. Churchill Ltd.

DISCUSSION

Medical Parkes and Krohn between them have not quite covered all the techniques one might use to construct "age chambers" that is

animals with tissues of different ages. For completeness sake I think one should add parabiosis which Prof. McCay mentioned yesterday.

I'd like to show you a concrete example of the use of what Krohn described as delayed autografting. Billingham and I have been studying the storage of skin mainly for this purpose. The principle of delayed autografting as Parkes explained is the removal of tissue from a young animal and its transplantation back to the same animal when it is a bit older. Fig. 1 shows a raw area prepared on the chest wall of a rabbit which is five hundred days old. It has four grafts on it which have been in position for eight days. As you see two of the grafts are pale, and two of them are rather black. The two darker grafts were removed immediately the animal was born and stored at the temperature of dry ice after soaking in glycerol Ringer. The two whiter grafts were removed only one day before the grafting operation. They were soaked in glycerol Ringer frozen to the temperature of dry ice for twenty-four hours and then thawed out again. The four grafts were then transplanted simultaneously. One can see from the picture that the four grafts have survived and are surrounded by about the same amount of new epithelial outgrowth. (Outside the raw area are two fitted grafts, one young and the other of the same age as the host; these have healed perfectly but are not of course surrounded by outgrowth.) Billingham and I started quite a number of experiments of this type but we are now running into a difficulty which Parkes has called attention to, namely deterioration on storage. The longest period which we have so far been able to keep in which skin in storage is seven hundred days. After that period the epithelium is still viable. But an experiment of this sort which is designed to discover the behaviour of young skin in an old environment is obviously vitiated if there is any degree of deterioration on storage at all. At seven hundred days and still more so in a very recent experiment with grafting new born skin after eight hundred days storage there is unfortunately a quite conspicuous deterioration. For example the melanocytes, which confer the pigmentation on the young grafts (rabbits are born very dark) have pretty well disappeared. So although this is a technique of great potential promise I am afraid we may be severely handicapped by the fact that one does as Parkes has pointed out get progressive deterioration on storage.

Parkes: I think what is wanted is some more work. We have to deal with one problem after another as it comes up. Four years ago we couldn't preserve any of the cells in which we were interested for any worthwhile length of time. Gradually the conditions required for each different kind of cell or tissue conditions which may be totally different have been worked out. Unless you have already tried a large range of media and temperatures and methods of freezing and thawing it is premature to say that the skin won't last at a low temperature.

Medaear: You think that for each tissue it will be possible to find a medium in which biophysical deterioration on storage won't occur? Are you prepared to go on record as saying that?

Parkes: I'm prepared to go on record as saying that I have no doubt



FIG. 1 (Mediwar)

that ultimately conditions permitting the indefinite survival of a great variety of tissues will be obtained. In the original experiments with red blood cells freezing and thawing as such caused the loss of about 5 per cent of the cells but about 40 per cent were lost during storage for six months. But improvement of conditions particularly the use of hypotonic media to reduce the residual salt effect has now enabled the loss to be reduced to 1 per cent over a year or more.

Cordry: You said at the beginning that there seemed to be a difference between persistence or the holding up of changes that were physical as compared with chemical ones, that the physical changes might continue whereas the biochemical ones would be arrested. I would like to get a little more information. For instance, does the half life of a radioactive isotope change when the tissue is in a vitrified condition?

Jarvis: We don't have any information about that.

Lerner: I think you can get information on that point from the food industry. If one stores fish, say herring at -20 they are edible; if one stores them at -80 or 90 they become inedible. The conservation of protein versus it depend on the temperature at which one stores.

Winters: Does that apply to herring, housed in glycerol?

Lerner: I don't know.

Allen: I like to report very briefly on some experiments. Dr. Bunker has been in Iowa. I can't give you the details but only the main facts. He published in *Nature* some months ago a brief letter about the freezing of human sperm and then after a period they were thawed and given to three mules, artificial insemination. During the past six months each of these mules has given birth to an apparently perfectly normal child.

Jarvis: Well, of course there's no reason to suppose the offspring would be normal. Tens of thousands of calves have now been produced from frozen sperm without so far as I know any indication of sinister manifestations.

Medvedev: Dr. Parkes, you believe that delayed auto-grafting is preferable to the use of homoplastic transplantation methods as outlined by Kohn and others. But at the same time you believe that transplantation immunity is greatly over-rated.

Jarvis: I don't think so, but my rats appear to. Even with inter-train syngeneic morphs we get about 20-30 per cent which apparently function indefinitely. Many of them function for a time.

Medvedev: Well then, for creating these age chimeras, would it not be preferable in more satisfactory to devise a method which would make it possible for homografts to be transplanted freely between different animals of different ages?

Jarvis: Yes, that is another approach. I should emphasize that this work of ours was not primarily designed to assist gerontology.

Conforti: Dr. Medvedev, I believe your results are better in fact with grafts between a mouse of the same strain in view of what you said than with foreign test material.

Winters: Yes.

Conforti: If one had to work with the rat bit or dog, I wonder whether artificial parthenogenesis would give you a source of material.

Coudry What kind of physical changes continue in these tissues Dr Parkes?

Parkes Analyses of the media in the case of the red cells suggest that there has been loss of lipids and lipoproteins from the cell. But for details I'm afraid I have to refer you to Dr Lovelock.

Coudry It seems to me that any biophysical change taking place would almost necessarily be followed by a chemical change.

Parkes Well chemical change must take place very slowly in a medium which is completely frozen up.

Coudry Dr Krohn have you any special ideas about the value of the two views concerning oögenesis?

Krohn That is an old subject which has been reviewed again and again. My personal view is that the organism is endowed with so many ova and does not go on making fresh oocytes. I do not think any of the experiments which purport to demonstrate neogenesis of oocytes by showing mitotic activity in the germinal epithelium of an adult animal are at all convincing. For example there is another perfectly good explanation for the fact that the mitotic activity in the germinal epithelium is maximal around the time of ovulation. It is at this time that the volume of the ovary and therefore its surface area is greatest. If the germinal epithelium is to act as an epithelium and cover the ovary it must increase in extent and its component cells will have to divide. Another important point to emphasize is that whenever the total number of oocytes in the ovaries of any species has been counted the results have always shown that the number decreases as the animals get older. So if there is any neoformation of oocytes at all it is never sufficient to make up for the losses. I believe that any such replenishment probably does not happen and that there is this constant wearing away of the ovary as capital endowment of oocytes.

Coudry So according to your view (which I am sympathetic with) the ova in the older woman may be very different from those in the young woman.

Krohn Certainly. That is a point the importance of which I hope I made clear in my paper.

Parkes I should like to close the discussion with a figure [see frontispiece] which is of some interest to gerontologists: the frontispiece from Karl Pearson's essays published under the title *The Chances of Death*.

RESEARCH AREAS IN GERONTOLOGY NUTRITION THAT ARE NOW NEGLECTED

C M McCAY PhD

Department of Nutrition Cornell University Ithaca N Y

THE subject chosen for discussion today recalls an experience of ten years ago. Our community in rural New York State serves as host each summer to more than a hundred children from the slums of New York City. For five years we had as our guests a starved backward boy and his younger sister. When this boy was about twelve years old I discovered he could not tell time nor read well. I started him reading a story book and suggested that during the afternoon he should underline every word he did not understand so that I could explain the words on the following morning. Much to my surprise the next morning I found that with the exception of the 'a' and 'is' all words had been carefully underlined.

After labouring since 1927 in this area that attempts to relate the food eaten to conditions observed in the body during the latter half of the life span it has become clearer each year that most of the words in this field must be underlined as unknown. Perhaps this is merely the ever growing pessimism of an ageing person.

In considering research areas for profitable study in relating nutrition to ageing it may be worth considering first the species of animal life that can be studied most profitably and secondly the disciplines of a scientist that seem most suited for the attack.

Unfortunately those of us who were transformed painfully into biochemists just prior to World War I through the channels of classical chemistry physics and mathematics were left with substantial prejudices if not contempt for such

Coudry What kind of physical changes continue in these tissues, Dr Parkes?

Parkes Analyses of the media in the case of the red cell suggest that there has been loss of lipids and lipoproteins from the cell. But for details I'm afraid I have to refer you to Dr Lovelock.

Coudry It seems to me that any biophysical change taking place would almost necessarily be followed by a chemical change.

Parkes Well, chemical change must take place very slowly in a medium which is completely frozen up.

Coudry Dr Krohn, have you any special idea about the value of the two views concerning oögenesis?

Krohn That is an old subject which has been reviewed again and again. My personal view is that the organism is endowed with so many ova and does not go on making fresh oocytes. I do not think any of the experiments which purport to demonstrate neögenesis of oocytes by showing mitotic activity in the germinal epithelium of an adult animal are at all convincing. For example, there is another perfectly good explanation for the fact that the mitotic activity in the germinal epithelium is maximal around the time of ovulation. It is at this time that the volume of the ovary and therefore its surface area is greatest. If the germinal epithelium is to act as an epithelium and cover the ovary, it must increase in extent and its component cells will have to divide. Another important point to emphasize is that whenever the total number of oocytes in the ovaries of any species has been counted, the results have always shown that the number decreases as the animals get older. So if there is any neoformation of oocytes at all, it is never sufficient to make up for the losses. I believe that any such replenishment probably does not happen, and that there is this constant wearing away of the ovary's capital endowment of oocytes.

Coudry So according to your view (which I am sympathetic with) the ova in the older woman may be very different from those in the young woman.

Krohn Certainly. That is a point the importance of which I hope I made clear in my paper.

Parkes I should like to close the discussion with a figure [see frontispiece] which is of some interest to gerontologists: the frontispiece from Karl Pearson's essays published under the title *The Chances of Death*.

In gerontology this analogous thinking in relation to nutrition may indicate that much can be learned by use of simple celled organisms or very complex insects but that generalizations must have some anchorage in experiments with man himself.

Bacteriologists appreciate that cultures grow old but limited studies such as those of Otto Rahn (1951) indicate that the process is fully as complicated and confusing as appears the ageing of higher vertebrates. The use of insects seems to have promise not only because of the vast numbers with which one can work cheaply but also many species pass through their life cycle during brief periods of days or weeks. In his discussion of longevity in the animal kingdom Metchnikoff (1909) noted "Between these extremes of long and short life there is found amongst insects almost every gradation of longevity."

One need not review the world of fish and lower vertebrates to appreciate the value of studying any of the numerous chordates some of which have a reputation true or false for great longevity.

One can certainly conclude that no life will be wasted if devoted to the study of ageing material of any form whether it be the seeds of plants or man himself.

To the student of ageing moulds or rotifers the specialist devoting his life to the study of man himself may quote Goethe with genuine truth: "Wir sehen uns wieder weit & weit von hier" —gerontologists will ultimately meet upon common grounds.

For the remainder of this discussion it may be well to draw upon our own experiences of twenty seven years in order to note the fields that might have been cultivated profitably and that were neglected. For a substantial fraction of this period our laboratory used three widely different classes of animals for research upon growth and ageing. These included several insect species but most of the research was done upon the small cockroach *Blattella germanica*. For fifteen years studies were in progress at different times upon species of

fields as physiology, bacteriology, zoology, and entomology. Only during the last quarter of a century even in the field of nutrition has this climate of attitude changed.

Respect for comparative biochemistry and nutrition first came from agricultural science in which men were accustomed to thinking of the common species of domestic animals. Since the early nineteenth century and the gelatin experiments of Magendie the science of nutrition from medical schools has rested heavily upon the dog and to a lesser extent upon the mouse, rabbit and rat towards the close of the nineteenth century.

However, only during the past thirty years has the biochemist who works upon bacteria become respectable and the one who devotes his love to insects or to any except a selected few of accepted vertebrates is a subject for humour and contempt if not suspicion. I have never forgotten the peculiar expressions on the faces of my friends on both sides of the Atlantic when they used to come to watch me weighing my cockroaches, or my trout in the fish hatchery. I sh have now become accepted fodder for the mull of the nutritionists but insects are still not taken seriously as a form of life whose biochemistry or gerontology may be worthy of study.

If one indulges in some retrospect in regard to the discovery and isolation of the vitamins, one must wonder how much more rapid might have been the progress if biochemists had neglected their mice and rats and given all their devotion to microorganisms and insects (McCay 1953). In the case of the water soluble vitamins substantial progress would have been assured but for the fat soluble vitamins there might have been little progress. No insect has been discovered thus far that needs either vitamin A or D although there may be many insects that need these factors and have never been studied. If man had rested his nutritional science upon insects we would probably be reading in the modern works about human nutrition that each of us should consume so many grams of cholesterol daily because this does seem to be an essential for insects.

because goldfish have long been pets are easily cared for and cheaply fed upon dry feed mixtures. Quite the contrary is true for the various trout species with which we laboured for so many years. They require special water conditions, unique diets and are somewhat difficult to culture.

Turtles, whose hearts we have all admired since our earliest study of physiology, are deserving of the most intense study. In spite of our admiration for their tough hearts, little is known about the biochemistry involved. Turtles can be hatched and reared in confinement. Two decades ago in a study that was never published my associate J. B. Sumner and I injected crystalline urease into the jugular of a snapping turtle. Many times the amount was used that would kill another species such as a rabbit but no level was found that even annoyed the turtle. Later we found the blood of the turtle to be naturally quite rich in ammonia. Turtles undoubtedly know biochemical secrets about ageing that might be useful to man.

Finally, domesticated birds such as pigeons, chickens, turkeys, geese and ducks offer special opportunities. Long term study of any of these species would undoubtedly lead to advances in the basic knowledge of gerontology and facts that would have utility in practical poultry husbandry. From the consideration of the span of life and old age diseases, little attention has ever been given to any of these species.

As we look back over a quarter of a century, we believe if we could have foretold the progress that was to be made in the study of the genetics of the mouse that we would have selected this species in preference to the albino rat. One of the earliest demonstrations of the life span of a rodent was made in a study of mice by Robertson and Ray (1920). Likewise the very important observation that tumours could not be implanted in partly starved mice was made by a student of Ehrlich early in this century (Moreschi, 1909).

Many thousands of mice are wasted each year in genetic laboratories because the breeding animals are usually only kept until early middle age. The great disadvantages of mice from

trout, with limited research upon carp and northern pike. During the whole of the past quarter of a century, the white rat has been subject to continuous study.

Each of these three classes which we used responded similarly to the most important factor that we have ever discovered in extending the span of life. Each can be maintained for long periods upon diets adequate in quality but inadequate in amount. After long periods of retarded growth each can respond to increased food allowance with resumption of growth. This means that these growth relationships which are known to have a greater influence than any other upon the total span of life and the terminal chronic diseases of the laboratory rat are subject to study using either insects or fish. Part of the secrets of ageing may certainly be unravelled by the use of these lower species which can often be studied in larger numbers and at much less cost than white rats.

Furthermore evidence is slowly accumulating in three different nations that the slow growth of dairy calves is reflected in superior life time performance of the mature animals. This extends the work relating growth and ageing still further because it involves a ruminant that has superb synthetic powers in providing its own needs for water soluble vitamins and essential amino acids.

The use of insects by the biochemist offers unique opportunities because the cost of such research is modest. Such studies would seem to be especially worth while for scientists who have retired upon modest pensions but retain their faculties for study and research. This would seem to be a natural gerontological research opportunity for practising gerontologists because such study makes modest requirements for space and equipment. The chief hurdle might be the wife of the researcher who would probably not appreciate making pets out of pests.

Among lower vertebrates three promising areas have been almost entirely neglected. Some species of fish such as those of the carp family afford especially unique opportunities

when the rat is a young adult about six months old. Most attempts to keep rats free from this disease by moistening food, spraying the air with antiseptics, having people wear masks in the rat room and the feeding of antibiotics have failed. The feeding of antibiotics does not even protect the teeth of the rats from decay. Some success has been claimed against this lung disease if young are transferred to healthy mothers at the time of birth but no evidence has been provided that such rats can escape the disease during the latter half which is the second year of life (Nelson 1953).

Rats retarded in growth when fed small amounts of high quality diets delay the onset of this disease until control animals have died with it under conditions that are commonly termed old age for rats. This has made one pathologist suggest that only those who have studied rats subjected to retarded growth have ever seen rats with normal spans of life. This might suggest that all experiments that have not involved growth retardation have merely dealt with fore-shortened life span.

This introduces the problem of misleading titles of articles commonly found in the literature. Such titles often imply the lengthening of life by some drug or system of feeding. Thus a diet may lack vitamin A and rats fed this diet may die prematurely. The author may give this article the title of Lengthening of life by vitamin A whereas he really means the premature death of animals deprived of this vitamin. Statements based upon such titles lead to erroneous conclusions in the literature.

A second source of weakness in a science of old age based upon research with white rats is what Sir Thomas Browne might have called a vulgar error. Some laboratories compare diet A with diet B in regard to the mean span of life of white rats fed upon these diets. Often little attention is given to pathology or other data that could be derived from the study. Conventional statistical testing of the means is reported and the basic data are never published. Since such studies require at least three years of time and cost much

the point of view of the biochemist and nutritionist is that they are very subject to epidemic diseases and difficult to use in any type of chemical balance work since they have the habit of scattering feed badly.

Mice have the same advantage as rats and hamsters in passing from birth to old age within a period of about two years. In recent years the studies of M. Visser and associates (unpublished) have indicated that mice are very sensitive inasmuch as small modifications of diet seem to change markedly the terminal diseases of old age.

White rats have served the nutrition laboratories for about seventy five years. Hence their nutritional requirements are better defined than most of those of the common species. In spite of the long use of rats, their genetics has been little studied. Some breeding studies have indicated that strains can be selected which differ very much in efficiency of feed conversion during growth. Some strains are also much more subject to tooth decay than others. But compared to mice the rat is an unknown in genetics.

The assets of a rat in terms of a two year span of life and ease of feeding for chemical balance studies have already been indicated. Furthermore modest knowledge has accumulated in regard to the pathology of this species in old age.

Since the white rat has been used more than any other species for life span studies, it may be well to scrutinize the weaknesses in such research. This has become more important in modern times because public interest has stimulated the writing of an ever growing volume of literature based upon a meagre background of experimental science. Opportunists among writers have sensed easy profits from such writing due to the large number of older people and the increased interest by most of them in their own well being. Such popular writers neither desire nor are able to evaluate critically much of the meagre evidence from research laboratories.

The greatest weakness of the white rat as it ages is the development of the chronic respiratory disease commonly called "bronchiectasis". This can usually be detected easily

when the rat is a young adult about six months old. Most attempts to keep rats free from this disease by moistening food, spraying the air with antiseptics, having people wear masks in the rat room and the feeding of antibiotics have failed. The feeding of antibiotics does not even protect the teeth of the rats from decay. Some success has been claimed against this lung disease if young are transferred to healthy mothers at the time of birth but no evidence has been provided that such rats can escape the disease during the latter half which is the second year of life (Nelson 1953).

Rats retarded in growth when fed small amounts of high quality diets delay the onset of this disease until control animals have died with it under conditions that are commonly termed old age for rats. This has made one pathologist suggest that only those who have studied rats subjected to retarded growth have ever seen rats with normal spans of life. This might suggest that all experiments that have not involved growth retardation have merely dealt with fore-shortened life span.

This introduces the problem of misleading titles of articles commonly found in the literature. Such titles often imply the lengthening of life by some drug or system of feeding. Thus a diet may lack vitamin A and rats fed this diet may die prematurely. The author may give this article the title of

Lengthening of life by vitamin A, whereas he really means the premature death of animals deprived of this vitamin. Statements based upon such titles lead to erroneous conclusions in the literature.

A second source of weakness in a science of old age based upon research with white rats is what Sir Thomas Browne might have called a "vulgar error". Some laboratories compare diet A with diet B in regard to the mean span of life of white rats fed upon these diets. Often little attention is given to pathology or other data that could be derived from the study. Conventional statistical testing of the means is reported and the basic data are never published. Since such studies require at least three years of time and cost much

the point of view of the biochemist and nutritionist is that they are very subject to epidemic diseases and difficult to use in any type of chemical balance work since they have the habit of scattering feed badly.

Mice have the same advantage as rats and hamsters in passing from birth to old age within a period of about two years. In recent years the studies of M. Visscher and associates (unpublished) have indicated that mice are very sensitive inasmuch as small modifications of diet seem to change markedly the terminal diseases of old age.

White rats have served the nutrition laboratories for about seventy five years. Hence their nutritional requirements are better defined than most of those of the common species. In spite of the long use of rats their genetics has been little studied. Some breeding studies have indicated that strains can be selected which differ very much in efficiency of feed conversion during growth. Some strains are also much more subject to tooth decay than others. But compared to mice the rat is an unknown in genetics.

The assets of a rat in terms of a two year span of life and ease of feeding for chemical balance studies have already been indicated. Furthermore modest knowledge has accumulated in regard to the pathology of this species in old age.

Since the white rat has been used more than any other species for life span studies it may be well to scrutinize the weaknesses in such research. This has become more important in modern times because public interest has stimulated the writing of an ever growing volume of literature based upon a meagre background of experimental science. Opportunists among writers have sensed easy profits from such writing due to the large number of older people and the increased interest by most of them in their own well being. Such popular writers neither desire nor are able to evaluate critically much of the meagre evidence from research laboratories.

The greatest weakness of the white rat as it ages is the development of the chronic respiratory disease commonly called "bronchiectasis". This can usually be detected easily

determine if the young born late in the life of a mother might produce young with a longer potential life. No results have come from this study after several years but a few rat mothers have reproduced when past the age of two years.

If one turns from the rat to examine some of the other common laboratory animals such as the Syrian hamster, the rabbit and the guinea pig one finds that these have some assets but probably less use than the rat. The hamster would seem the best since it grows old at about the same rate as the white rat. Two studies with this species have indicated that they have a mean life span of about three months longer than the white rat. Furthermore the male seems to live longer than the female of this species although this may have been some accident in relation to the stress of the female of this species when it has young (McLay, 1945).

The rabbit has not been used for the study of ageing because of its long span of life and poorly defined nutrition. The habit of the rabbit in eating its night excreta makes it difficult to study in the nutrition laboratory since animals must be either collared or the complications from the ingestion of products created in the intestine be faced. Long ago Metchnikoff maligned the large intestine and considered it a liability in relation to life span. When the waves of science turn their interest towards the large intestine again the rabbit may be the animal of choice since it both creates nutrients within this organ and carries on a substantial absorption from it.

Both the rabbit and the guinea pig have rather too long spans of life to interest those who must hurry to solve the problems of old age. Furthermore both of these species are subject to epidemic diseases. With the potential use of newer marker substances such as chromic oxide and titanium oxide these species may prove especially valuable in studies of intestinal absorption. The rabbit seems unique because it maintains a much greater acidity during gastric digestion than do other species such as the dog and because the rabbit can adapt itself to a wider range of foodstuffs than even the rat.

money they are seldom repeated. Our own experience has made us very dubious about the adequacy of conclusions based upon a single study even when these are certified by the statistician. This is the reason we repeated our study of retarded growth three times in the course of about fifteen years.

In spite of these weaknesses of the rat for research upon old age it has great merit. The female of this species outlives the male as she does in the case of man, so this great basic problem of so much interest to the sociologist and economist is subject to study using the white rat. The great problem of extension of life span by the retardation of growth is easily studied with the rat. Only a beginning has been made in determining why growth retardation should affect chronic diseases and even the development of malignant growth. Unfortunately, in the whole field of cancer research no one has discovered a closer relationship between nutrition and malignancy than this rather indirect one in which partial fasting inhibits the onset or growth of a tumour. Either mice or rats are useful in this area of investigation (Visscher *et al* 1942).

In some respects white rats afford rather unique opportunities. They lend themselves readily to parabiotic unions in which two individuals resemble externally Siamese twins and share in common many substances exchanged through the humoral fluids such as potassium iodide, lactose, strychnine, methylene blue, thyroxine, insulin and sex hormones. Since little is known about the ageing of such pairs of animals or even the span of life we prepared a couple of pairs in the summer of 1953 and they have survived about a year. No one has reported such operations to unite young and old.

Rats have been extensively used in psychology research but very little has been done in relation to age. Likewise in studying the effect of age of the mother upon the quality of progeny, the rat affords unique possibilities. In our own laboratory, after observing some years ago that the long lived rats came from a few mothers, a study was made to

themselves. Among the 13 000 000 older people in the United States only a negligible fraction are contributing to studies of their own welfare. There are a few bright spots of old age research such as the Baltimore City Hospital and Nathan Shock's group or the Moose Lodge in Orange Park, Florida.

Under the New York Department of Mental Hygiene are more than 30 000 older people being given little more than custodial care. One attempt was made several years ago to assemble 500 of the undisturbed older patients in one hospital to serve as a research centre but this had to end when the hospital was taken over by the air force and the commissioner who had such extensive vision was replaced in the administration.

Furthermore under departments of mental hygiene are thousands of feeble minded patients who are destined to remain wards of the state for the whole of their lives. Most of these could very well be participants in studies of ways to improve their own well being even if they could not appreciate what they were doing.

An example of a crude but profitable experiment that we did some years ago with the spastic feeble minded may be worthwhile. The commissioner at that time asked us to see if we could develop some mush type food for the spastic children because so much time was taken in feeding them the institutional diet. As I observed the feeding of these bed ridden patients I came to realize they were getting a very poor diet because the attendants found it easy to give mashed potatoes, macaroni and carbohydrates but difficult to feed vegetables and meat. The salvation from bad malnutrition in this case was the daily allowance of whole milk.

After making a number of test mixes we found that one containing cooked potato flour, whole wheat biscuits, dry skim milk, wheat germ, dried egg, brewer's yeast, margarine with a small amount of alfalfa meal and salt proved very satisfactory. This proved simple to prepare with hot water and easy to feed. No careful study could be made of these

Among the larger species of domestic animals the dog the sheep and the monkey all have merit. Thousands of very old dogs are killed each year in kennels because they have become too old for breeding purposes. Part of these are available for research laboratories especially in fields such as nutrition where the animals may not be mutilated. For some years we have had a supply of such dogs given us. We have accepted any registered, purebred dog that exceeded eight years of age. In some cases such as dogs from kennels no conditions are attached to the gifts. In the case of pets we have abided by any restrictions placed by the giver except we have reserved the right to put the dog to sleep in case it was suffering from an incurable disease.

Although the dog is one of the most difficult species to study in nutrition because of such factors as emotional attachments and reactions to environment it may prove the most useful for old age studies because it is large enough to obtain blood samples and because of the extensive knowledge built up during several centuries in regard to the physiology of the dog.

Sheep have been little used in the study of ageing but are available in large numbers at modest prices. Old ewes when they are sent to the slaughter house to be rejuvenated into lamb for the consumer are worth very little and afford inexpensive research material.

Some discussion has been given to the use of monkeys for old age research. This use was debated in Washington during several years when the colony of monkeys on the island off Puerto Rico was being abandoned by the universities that established it. No progress was made in regard to this use of the colony. One American university has toyed with the idea of establishing a monkey colony within their physiology division for old age research. This would be very expensive and would require a plan of operation under a group of scientists that would be continuous since the monkeys might outlive their masters.

The most neglected of opportunities are found among men

older recipients of welfare if for no other reason than that a healthy person is cheaper for the community to maintain than a sick one.

Very little has been or is being done in this field. It takes a team of a visionary philanthropist and an imaginative nutritionist. Co-operation with American welfare departments would not be difficult.

In conclusion, it looks as if the most profitable team for attacking the basic problems of animal gerontology consists of the nutritionist and pathologist. In the field concerned with people the best team might be the nutritionist and the well trained physician.

REFERENCES

- McCAY C M (1949) *Vitamins and Hormones* 7 117
 McCAY C M (1953) *Convegno Sulle Vitamine* Supplemento A La Ricerca Scientifica Anno 23 158
 METCHNIKOFF E (1908) *The Prolongation of Life* p 45
 MORESCH C (1909) *Z Immun Forsch* 2 651
 NELSON J B (1953) *Rat Quality: A Consideration of Heredity, Diet and Disease* p 23. The National Vitamin Foundation, 10 E. 59th St., New York City.
 RAY O and LAKE M (1951) *Growth* 15 147
 ROBERTSON T B and RAY L A (1950) *J Biol Chem* 42 71
 VISSCHER V B, BALL Z B, BARNES R H and SILVERSTEIN I (1942) *Surgery* 11 48

children in comparison with the control group continued upon the institutional diet but from appearances they seemed to develop better colour and better condition of the hair. Recently, the dietician told us that she believed they are seeing fewer attacks in a group of children fed this diet and subject to epileptic type of seizures. This makes one wonder if a complete diet according to modern nutritional knowledge may yield results similar to those found during the past year when a deficient infant food was supplemented with pyridoxine.

In many fields we could learn how to improve human well being by having those trained in research work in this manner with the patients. Much of such work could be done in part by time contributed either by retired or active researchers.

The hindrances to such programmes are lack of understanding of research by the public. The common impression even among scientists is that there is usually one group in a research programme that is injured. Such need not be the case if one studies some current practice compared with a supplemented one.

Most mental hospitals are administered by psychiatrists who have a very limited interest or understanding of physical research. This restricts progress in the whole field of mental disease and is partly responsible for the philosophy of building more and more mental hospitals instead of spending more efforts in the field of prevention and cure. The day may come when the psychiatrist will work side by side with other specialists inside and outside the mental hospitals instead of functioning as now like a semi blind feudal overlord.

Another area that affords great opportunities for research with people is in our prisons. Long ago the biochemist John called attention to our neglect of our life term prisoners. He felt that participation in a research venture might add much to the lives of many prisoners because it is the only way they could contribute something to the world around them. As far as we are aware no progress has been made in this field.

Finally, there is great need for continuous study of the

1933) or carbohydrate or even occasionally substances like hæmatochrome (Droop 1934). Too much food of the reserve type however may *per se* limit nuclear growth and reproduction. The unicellular green plant *Harmatococcus pluvialis* forms cysts when the supply of nitrogen is too small to support growth. The cysts remain small and green except in the presence of light or acetate when they become large and coloured due to the accumulation of fat and hæmatochrome. The fat cysts germinate much less readily than the small green ones. *Tetrahymena infusorum* again (a suctorian protozoan) can be fed exclusively on *Tetrahymena geleii* and can be grown with it as the sole source of nutriment (Rudzinski 1933). *Tetrahymena* differs from most protozoa in that each cell has a limited span of life which can be made long or short by the level of nutrition. Reproduction is effected by budding off small motile daughter cells not by fission into two cells of equal size and potentialities. If the supply of *Tetrahymena* is moderate and just balances the requirements of the *Tetrahymena* for their energy expenditure cytoplasmic and nuclear growth and cell division all goes well. If however the numbers of *Tetrahymena* are unlimited the supply of readily oxidisable food outstrips the requirements of *Tetrahymena* for growth and energy expenditure and the cells begin to lay down large amounts of storage material. After a time they cease to reproduce in the normal way, turn into giant cells and die before their normal life span has been completed. Lill (1933) has found that the formation of giants can be prevented by adding a mixture of guanylic, adenylic and uridylic acids and of uracil (in other words of nuclear material) to the medium and it would appear that the suctorian which has no control over its appetite cannot obtain enough nuclear material from its standard diet to enable it to synthesize proteins and enzymes (Gale and Folkes 1934) as rapidly as it can build up reserve materials in the cytoplasm.

Thus when unicellular organisms become overnourished nuclear growth and division may slow down. This will *per se*

A FANTASY ON AGEING AND THE BEARING OF NUTRITION UPON IT

R. A. McCANCE, M.D. F.R.S., AND F. M. WIDDOWSON D.Sc.

*Medical Research Council Department of Experimental Medicine
University of Cambridge*

THE plane of nutrition has a profound effect on growth, reproduction and the expectation of life. This is true not only of complex organisms but also of protozoa—it may be true of all cells.

Actively growing rats, pigs and other animals have some innate mechanism which adjusts their intake of food and consequently of calories to their expenditure of energy. If the diet at this level of intake does not contain enough protein to satisfy their full demands for growth, the animals do not grow at the maximum rate of which they are capable—but they do not get fat. In an organism, however, without this control over its appetite, anything which limits growth without interfering with the caloric intake leads to an accumulation of storage material ultimately in great excess. The protozoa *Tetrahymena* for example can be grown in a synthetic medium, and with Dr. Hamilton's help we have succeeded in producing giant cells full of fat by giving a diet which provided plenty of calories but not enough protein to satisfy the capacity for protoplasmic growth and cell multiplication (McCance 1953). We have also produced giants on the normal—full protein—diets by stopping the multiplication of the organisms with nitrogen mustard. One can play a similar trick on unicellular green plants and make them very obese by providing them with the facilities for photosynthesis or for laying down reserve materials but no source of nitrogen and inorganic salts. The material stored is more variable in the green plants and may be fat (Loefer

It has been reported that undernutrition in some of the flat worms leads both to a reduction in size and weight and also to the reappearance of immature features—in other words to rejuvenation. There is no evidence that undernutrition can do anything like this to the higher animals but it certainly can so delay the metabolic processes that by it the normal life span of an animal can be greatly prolonged. A start has been made (Brody 1945 McCay 1952 Hammond 1952) but there is still a great deal of interesting work to be done on this subject. There is as yet no indication that any of the higher animals can be made immortal in the sense that many protozoa may be so regarded. Specialization and integration have been the cause of this mortality but once a cell even of a highly specialized organism has been removed from its surroundings and isolated in tissue culture the system may become immortal and heart muscle may be kept alive and beating indefinitely provided the cells are able to grow and reproduce themselves.

If undernutrition can so delay the metabolic processes that it can prolong the whole life span of an animal overnutrition can certainly do the reverse. It may not be easy to over-nourish a normal animal during growth if the ideal food for growth is provided for it and our big pig is a good example of this, but the fate of the mouse which has been overnourished (Silberberg and Silberberg 1954) or of the rat whose hypothalamus has been punctured (Kennedy 1950 1951 1952) is a proof of what may happen provided something can be done to break down the mechanism which normally adjusts food intake to food requirements and the obese child who has over-eaten for psychological reasons may be considered as the human counterpart of these animals. Once an organism is fully grown it is generally easier to get it to eat more than it requires for the energy it expends and the insurance figures leave us in no doubt about the effects of over eating on the expectation of human life.

It is clear now that efficiency at all ages depends upon being in the right plane of nutrition. In nature the time for

accentuate the overnutrition and the cells may become very large, nuclear growth and division then cease and the cells die.

The higher organisms differ from the protozoa in that they all have some innate mechanism of control which adjusts their food intake to their requirements. In them as in *Toxophrya* but not in most protozoa, growth is limited and

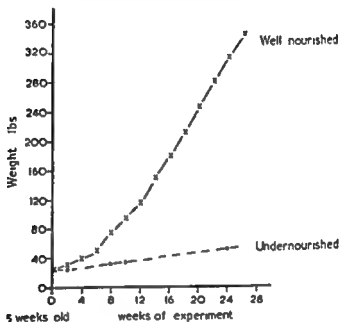


FIG. 1. Growth of two pigs one well nourished the other undernourished.

life is limited, but both can be modified by nutrition. Fig. 1 shows the growth curve of two pigs littermates, one had been fed on unlimited amounts of a first class diet for growth purposes and the other had had exactly the same diet, very severely curtailed. It is known from the work on rats (McClay, Maynard, Sperling and Barnes, 1939; Brody, 1945; McClay, 1952) that this small pig might have been kept like this possibly even for years while its littermate lived out its normal life and died. Whether it would then have grown and matured normally as the rat does remains to be discovered.

for growth. In the early stages the calorie intake may be reasonable and although the child does not grow the liver cells fill with fat and the liver itself becomes enormous. Judging by what happens in protozoa one would expect that the expectation of life of each of these liver cells would be curtailed and also its powers of regeneration. The cells certainly disappear before their time and are replaced with fibrous tissue. If the child survives kwashiorkor in his early days he often has a small cirrhotic liver in later life. Alcohol and aim may not be the toxin which kills the liver cell of the heavy drinker so much as the food which overnourishes it. It is highly suggestive in this connection and reminiscent of *Tetrahymena* that the nucleic acids should accelerate the process of regeneration in liver cells (Newman and Crossman 1951). The pancreatic islets of the obese may not die from overwork but from overnutrition. Why overnutrition should hasten the death of a cell has not yet been established but it is reasonable to consider it with the apparently opposite problem of why undernutrition should prolong its life. Starvation has been found to raise the nuclear/cytoplasmic ratio of the liver cell of the adult rat. Marion Harrison (1953) one of our collaborators found that starvation reduced the cytoplasm of the liver cell and to some extent the ribonucleic acid within it but not the deoxyribonucleic acid of the nucleus itself (see also Davidson and Waymouth 1944). The cells in an organism which is undergoing active growth and hypertrophy are also small and have a large nuclear/cytoplasmic ratio. Overnutrition increases the reserve materials within all animals whether unicellular or multicellular and although the segregation of the storage materials within specialized cells in the higher organisms may protect other also specialized cells from the full impact of overnutrition all the cells in the body must be subjected to it to some extent. Why should this be so lethal? At one time we were struck by the fact that in *Tetrahymena* as in man this decreased the ratio of the nucleus to the mass of the cell and that for some reason connected with this the more vulnerable cells then succumb. The

development may be limited and fast growth essential for survival. Some of the migrant birds illustrate this very clearly but a little pig like ours would almost certainly fall by the wayside in its natural surroundings long before it had reached maturity even if it has three or even ten times the normal expectation of a pig's life in our little sty. Methuselah, you will recollect, died at the age of nine hundred and sixty-nine years. We do not know the age at which he married but he appears to have been one hundred and eighty-seven when his first child was born. Unless the writer of the book of Genesis forgot to put in the decimal points one may surmise that Methuselah must have had a very sheltered upbringing and not quite enough to eat for his first hundred years or so. Unlimited food of the right kind leads to rapid development as you can see from the growth curve of our big pig who was only just over seven months old, yet she weighed 350 lbs. and had ovulated three times by this age. Rapid growth and development must be an advantage in the world at large but once the vulnerable early stages of an animal's life have passed too much food of any kind is probably a serious handicap to survival in natural surroundings and we know that it is a modest one for a man even in the cloistered world of modern civilisation. We clearly want to provide for rapid development in early life followed by a prolonged period of productive adult life yet the duration of life as a whole appears to be closely related to the rate at which an animal approaches its mature weight (Brody 1945). How to break this natural law appears to be one of the little problems waiting to be solved.

These ideas have a bearing on pathology much wider than might at first be supposed. If the principle be accepted that the capacity of a cell to reproduce itself is reduced and that its demise is hastened by the accumulation of food materials or caloric reserves within it certain diseases become more understandable. Take kwashiorkor for example. This is now thought to be a state of extreme undernutrition in a weaning child due to a deficiency of protein, an essential requirement

but natural protection environment and heredity must all enter into the picture. The type of overnutrition must also matter and if there is any truth in our speculations about kwashiorkor and alcohol it may be possible to have the cells of one organ dying of overnutrition while the animal as a whole is suffering from undernutrition. It is admitted frankly that these ideas are speculations rather than theories and that even if they are true they are generalizations of the broadest type and there is clearly an immense amount of detailed information to be obtained and integrated with them. This will take time and we may not live long enough to see it accomplished. If however we have provided you with twenty minutes entertainment and given you something to think about this is all we can honestly say that we set out to do.

REFERENCES

- BRACEY J (1943) *Nature Lond* 173 7-9
 BRODY D (1943) *Bioenergetics and Growth* New York, Reinhold Publishing Corp
 DAVENPORT J V and WAYMOUTH C (1944) *Biochem J* 38 9-10
 DAVIES B M A. and LUDKIN J (1952) *Biochem J* 52 407
 DEODI M R (1954) *Nature Lond* 173 135
 FORTIN (1954) *Brit med J* 1 973
 FOGG G E (1953) *The metabolism of algae* Monographs on Biological Subjects London Methuen
 GALT E F and FOLKES J P (1954) *Nature Lond* 173 12-3
 HAMMOND J (1950) *Farm Animals their breeding growth and inheritance* 2nd Ed London Edward Arnold & Co
 HARRISON M F (1953) *Biochem J* 53 204
 HENNESSY C C (1950) *Proc roy Soc B* 137 525
 HENNESSY C C (1951) *Proc R Soc Med* 44 899
 HENNESSY C C (1952) *Proc roy Soc B* 140 578
 LIEBER I E and SCHULTZ M O (1950) *J biol Chem* 187 743
 LILLY D M (1953) *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 56 (2) 910
 MCCANCE R A (1953) *Lancet* ii 683
 MCCAY C M (1952) *Condry's Problems of Ageing* 3rd Ed edited by Lansing A I Baltimore Williams and Wilkins Co
 MCCAY C M, MAYNARD L A, SPERLING G and BARNES L L (1953) *J Nutr* 18 1
 NERMAN F A and GROSSMAN M I (1951) *Amer J Physiol* 164 251
 REDZINSKA M A (1953) *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 56 (2) 1087
 SILBERBERG M and SILBERBERG R (1954) *Amer J Physiol* 177 23

matter, however, is not quite so simple as that for the evidence is that our little pig who was certainly undernourished had larger liver cells than those of her big sister or of an adult pig. These contained more protein and ribonucleic acid and presumably therefore more cytoplasm. The percentage of fat was lower than it was in the cells of the well nourished pig. We have therefore been led to suppose that the lethal factor is not so much the size of the cell as the nature of the material enlarging it. Too much reserve material inside the cell is the trouble, or perhaps too much inside it for too long. This in itself is no 'explanation' but it is possible to get a little further by venturing into the modern world of cellular organisation and enzyme chemistry. If the metabolism of the cell is directed more to the handling of reserve materials than to the synthesis of protein and nuclear substances, adaptation and increase of all the enzymes required for the former may be expected to take place (Hener and Schultz 1950; Davies and Yudkin 1952) as happens if a bacterial colony is subjected to a change of substrate or to some growth inhibitor. This reorganisation must affect both the deoxy- and ribonucleic acids in the nucleus and cytoplasm respectively (Brachet 1951; Cole and Folkes 1951) and may displace or reduce some of those enzymes within or without the nucleus responsible for processes essential for growth and reproduction. When now the stimulus for reproduction comes the organisation of the cell is not ready for it and readaptation may take some time. This would lead to a slow initial reproduction rate (as of the large coloured cysts of *Haematococcus pluvialis*) and would also explain the possibility of a return to full reproductive activity. The higher organisms are naturally more complicated and all the cells do not succumb equally readily to overnutrition. Some may be protected in various ways. Overnutrition in the higher animals may cause death from its mechanical effects and also from humoral causes (Editorial, 1951) but there must be some reason at cell level why overnutrition kills. One would expect highly specialized cells like those of the pancreatic islets to go first.

fruit flies and cantaloupe seedlings. Dublin (1953) using the figures of the Metropolitan Life Insurance Company of New York has further indicated that fat people who lose weight live longer. We know very little about the effects of overnutrition in childhood but there are strong indications that it may be important. For some time past it has been tacitly assumed that the maximum growth of children is the optimum if one child has a greater size than another of the same chronological age and sex there is a tendency to state it is superior. Widdowson (1947) in her admirable study of children's diets writes of the weights of girls being in favour of the professional classes with reference to her finding that these girls were heavier than those of the same age in two other classes. Morant (1950) writes of the height standards for British children of particular ages improving from decade to decade if not from year to year. Are children who are heavier necessarily more favourably placed than children otherwise comparable and is an increase in height necessarily an improvement?

At the end of the war we measured children evacuated to France and from liberated parts of the Netherlands because they were malnourished children during the famine in Western Holland and malnourished children in the three Western Zones of post war Germany. In general these children were nearly normal in height but low in weight. In order to compare their heights and weights with standards we searched the literature for these and made the not very original discovery that such standards were of poor quality, for adults they were in general worse. But this study of published figures indicated (Sinclair 1948) that insufficient thought has been given to the most desirable rate of growth which is not necessarily the maximum rate. We can make a boy of twelve years taller and heavier than he would otherwise be by injecting anterior pituitary lobe extract alternatively we can make him heavier and probably taller by superalimentation. There is indeed a tendency amongst nutritionists to regard the child of perfect nutriture as plump, rotund, red

TOO RAPID MATURATION IN CHILDREN AS A CAUSE OF AGEING

H. M. SINCLAIR D.M. M.R.C.P.

Laboratory of Human Nutrition University of Oxford

My great grandfather Sir John Sinclair who was founder and first President of the Board of Agriculture and who for better or for worse introduced the word 'statistics' into our language had a passion for codifying knowledge. He regretted even in 1807 the large number of printed books and papers, although it is only fair to add that he was himself responsible for 122 volumes. Such immense masses of printed paper can answer no good purpose and are a heavy load upon literature and the acquisition of useful knowledge. (Sinclair, 1807). In his four volume Code of Health and Longevity (1807) he gathered together a mass of information relating to the attainment of old age and in this did played a conspicuous part. Dr Clive McCay has done likewise in a number of important publications but unlike my great grandfather he has supplemented his researches with experiments upon lower animals from cockroaches to dogs. Of course others had earlier concluded that a sparse diet prolonged life. The Venetian nobleman Luigi Cornaro (1558) and the Miller of Ixew were driven by bad health to adopt a simple diet but that great pioneer of experimental human nutrition William Stark concluded (1788) that they were driven to temperance as their last resource and the probability is that nothing but the dread of former sufferings could have given them resolution to persevere in so strict a course of abstinence.

We are all thoroughly familiar with the evidence that over nutrition and obesity tend to shorten life this has been demonstrated for such different organisms as man rats trout

and increased the duration of life from nineteen days up to twenty nine days. Hopec (1928) reached similar conclusions with *Drosophila* caterpillars and tadpoles and others using protozoa (Rudzinska 1932) *Cladocera* (Ingle, 1933) mice (Tannenbaum 1947) and rats (Riesen Herbst Walliker and Elvehjem 1947 Templeton and Frshoff 1949 Sherman Campbell and Ragan 1949) Carlson and Hoelzel (1946) found that alternate fasting and feeding increased the life span of rats without influencing the growth rate. The most extensive and important experiments are of course those of McCay upon trout and rats (McCay Dilley and Crowell 1929 McCay Sperling and Barnes 1943 McCay 1952). There can be no doubt that in general underfeeding of lower animals during the growing period delays maturation and increases the life span.

If this is true of most lower animals it may be true of man in whom indeed there is evidence that overfeeding hastens puberty (Bruch 1941 Le Marquand 1951). Further as Brody (1955) showed man differs from other animals in spending a relatively long time in reaching maturity which in this context means ability to reproduce. In shortening this period by overfeeding we may well be harming children and shortening their life span. McCance (1953) from Cambridge England has supported this possible damage to children by overfeeding we may be shortening the lives of the generation now growing up in this country by trying to make them grow faster with school meals and school milk. I concluded much the same in a Cutter Lecture I gave in Cambridge Mass. a couple of years earlier (Sinclair 1951). I think we should bear in mind that the optimum rate of growth of children is not necessarily the maximum and that harm may be done by excessive feeding of children with milk or school meals and now by medication with vitamin B₁₂ and aureomycin even though these activities make them grow more quickly and mature earlier. Of course it may be maintained that the children are deficient in vitamin B₁₂ if they grow faster when it is vitamin is administered although presumably the same

faced, and seated in contented contemplation of its folds of flesh. During the past several years there has been a marked increase in the rate of growth of children, although in England and the U.S. the adult male height has remained unchanged. It has not been shown that this increase in rate is necessarily advantageous; indeed it may be undesirable since the long time taken to reach maturity is characteristic of the human genus. Morant (1950) has assembled an impressive number of data from which he has concluded that the maximum mean height of British men is attained earlier but is not greater than it was a century ago.

These conclusions of Morant have been criticised by Boyne and Ierich (1951). The layman of course feels convinced that Englishmen are now taller than their ancestors: they hit their heads on beams of old houses and surviving suits of armour are too small for the average man. But the argument weak as it is from the size of armour might be fallacious because of the tendency for small suits to survive. First if the smaller suits were in fact inconveniently small they would be used less and would wear out later. Secondly, as ancestors moved from castle to manor to house to cottage the smallest suits would tend to remain in the family since they would need less cleaning, occupy less room and be less valuable as scrap metal.

Over a century ago Edmonds (1832) produced a new theory of the cause producing health and longevity. He believed that hardship in youth tended to decrease the rate of maturing and estimated that an increase of a year in the duration of infancy could increase the life span by seven years. In lower animals various workers have shown that underfeeding during the growing period delays maturity and lengthens life. Kello_{ss} and Bell (1903) prolonged by this means the time required for metamorphosis by silkworm larvae and Pietet (1905a, b) did the same in butterflies. Chipman (1920) prolonged the life cycle of *Tribolium confusum* by starvation. Northrup (1917) found that inadequate feeding of *Drosophila* during the larval period prolonged this period

subject for research but it is possible that there was deficiency of riboflavin in some of his diets. Jolliffe and colleagues (Jolliffe, Funaro, Frontali, Maggioni, Corbo and Lanciano 1953) have been studying the effect of vitamin B₁₂ (20 µg daily) on the growth of Italian children and in the interim seven months found a significant increase in weight. In the second year of study (Jolliffe 1954 personal communication) significant increases in weight have again been found but no significant increase in height which is surprising since the INCAP workers concluded (1953) that. Throughout these studies rate of gain in height has proved the more convincing variable. In India, it has been found that vitamin B₁₂ appears to have no effect upon growth in undernourished children whose diets are inadequate (Annual Report Nutrition Research Laboratories Coonoor 1953).

We do not know why overfeeding produces early maturation. Overweight mothers tend to have large babies, so do diabetic mothers perhaps because they have a greater ratio of glucagon to insulin and the former stimulates growth (Erick 1953). But the longer life span of animals that are underfed during the growing period appears to be a general event occurring in animals that have no pancreas. If length of life span is taken as a criterion such animals should not perhaps be regarded as underfed. Their diet should be regarded as the normal one. Whatever the mechanism I wish to repeat what I have been maintaining for the past few years that until we know more about the biological effects of overnutrition during childhood we should be careful of concluding that maximum growth is the optimum.

REFERENCES

- BRADSHAW B and PIERCE G. D (1952) *Lancet* 1 264
 DODGE A W and LETCHER I (1954) *Nutr Abs Rev* 24 255
 BRADY S (1944) Bioenergetics and growth New York Reinhold
 BIRCH H (1941) *J Pediatr* 19 365
 CARLSON A J and HORTZEL E (1946) *J Nutr* 31 363
 CHAPMAN H A (1950) *Ann ent Soc Amer* 43 176
 CROW H I (1951) *J Nutr* 43 723

claim would not be made for aureomycin. Indeed we know that it is possible for deficiency of vitamin B₁₂ to arise in strict vegetarians. The problem is not merely of academic interest since very large areas of the world cannot be and probably never will be supplied with sufficient animal protein to meet optimum demands and the question of supplementing vegetable protein with amino acids that are lacking or with vitamin B₁₂ is an important one. Several trials have already been carried out in some of which animal protein was compared with vegetable protein in others supplements of vitamin B₁₂ were added to vegetable protein. None of these trials is conclusive or satisfactory usually because the test has been of too short duration. In short trials Widdowson (1948) and also Gomez (Alvn, Bienvenu and Cravioto Muoz (1952) found no superiority of animal over vegetable protein. For the past three years the Institute of Nutrition of Central America and Panama has been studying the problem (Scrimshaw and Uzman 1953; INCAP Annual Report 1953) no effect of a supplement of animal protein was found amongst children of El Salvador apparently because their diet was deficient also in other factors but in Guatemala the addition of vitamin B₁₂ (20 μ g) to children on a basic diet of 6 g. of animal protein daily produced over a period of eighteen months a highly significant increase in rate of gain in height and weight. Others had previously claimed positive effects with vitamin B₁₂ (Wetzel, Largo, Smith and Helikson 1949; Wetzel, Hopwood, Kuechle and Grueninger 1952; O'Neil and Lombardo 1951; Chow 1951; Wilde 1952; Spies, Drizzen, Currie and Buchl 1952) although negative reports have also appeared (Downing 1950; Rascoff, Duncwicz and Norton 1951; Benjamin and Pirre 1952) none of these tests was conclusive. Dean (1953) made a detailed study on undernourished German children of the feeding of plant proteins and considered that adequate substitutes for milk could probably be provided from plant sources noting the beneficial effect of adding a small amount of milk he suggested that the addition of vitamin B₁₂ would be a highly important

- SINCLAIR SIR J (1907) *The code of health and longevity* Edinburgh
Constable Cadell Davies and Murray
- SMIES I D DEBIEZ E CERRIE C and BLEHL C C (1931) *Int Z*
Familforsch 23 414
- STARK W (188) *The works of the late William Stark M D* London
Johnson
- TANNENBAUM A (1947) *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 49 11
- TEMPLETON H A and ERSKOFF B A (1949) *Am J Physiol*
159 33
- WETZEL, C FARGO W C SMITH I H and HELINSON J (1949)
Science 110 62
- WETZEL, C KOPWOOD H H KUTCHER M F and CRUYNINGER
R M (1950) *J Clin Nutr* 1 17
- WIDDOWSON E M (1947) *Medical Research Council Special Report*
Series No 207 London HMSO
- WIDDOWSON P M (1948) *Brit med J* 2 104
- WILDE, E (1950) *J Pediatr* 40 215

DISCUSSION

March Dr Sinclair you compared Dutch English and Germ in children what was the standard? Did you compare the average height of the population in these different countries?

Sinclair That is an extremely important question which concerned us very much when we were studying the heights and weights because of the enormous differences in different racial groups. The Bavarian children are shorter and stockier than the northern children but the standards employed in Germany tended to come from the south from von Purquet's class and he was largely studying Bavarian children who were not typical of the children we saw up in the north. Therefore I did select for the chart I showed children whom we regarded as being racially comparable with English children from which our standard was adopted.

Widdowson I should like to ask Dr Sinclair a question about delayed maturation in relation to the increased expectation of life. He quoted some figures suggesting very tentatively that one year's delayed maturation might be worth seven extra years of life and he also mentioned Morant's investigation of whether or not Englishmen had grown larger in the course of the last century. As I remember it Morant's data showed that Englishmen had not increased in size over the past hundred years but that they had reached their maximum size if you take that as an index of maturity no less than five years earlier. In other words, we are reaching maturity today five years earlier than was the case in about 1840. Should that not be correlated with a rather dramatic change in the mean expectation of life? Actually the mean expectation of life at say 15, 20, 25 or 30 years has not changed very much over the last hundred years but in so far as it has changed it has increased. There is some work in the States there which perhaps ought to be clarified.

Sinclair Yes I think that is important. If we take the reaching of adult size as our index of maturation Morant showed that what appears

- CORNARO L (1555) *Trattato della vita sobria* Padova: Perchione
- DIAN H I A (1953) Medical Research Council Special Report Series No 279 London H M S O
- DOWNING D F (1950) *Science* 112 181
- DUBLIN I I (1953) Nutrition Symposium Series No 6 p 108 New York National Vitamin Foundation Incorporated
- EDMONDS T R (1812) Life tables founded upon the discovery of a numerical law regulating the existence of every human being illustrated by a new theory of the causes producing health and longevity London J Duncan
- FINCH H (1953) *Proc Soc exp Biol NY* 82 70
- GÓMEZ, I CAYAN R R BRUNST R and CRAWFORD MUNOZ J (1952) *Bol Med Hosp Infanta Mexico City* 9 399
- INGLE I (1931) *Science* 78 511
- INSTITUTE OF NUTRITION OF CENTRAL AMERICA AND PANAMA (1953) Annual Report 1953 Guatemala
- LOMBARDI A LUNARO R FROSTATT C MACCHIONI C CORNO S and LANCANO C (1953) Nutrition Symposium Series No 7 p 110 New York National Vitamin Foundation Incorporated
- KILLICK A J and BULL R C (1903) *Science* 18 741
- KOHLER S (1928) *Biol & exp Biol* 5 204
- LE MARQUAND H S (1951) *Proc R Soc Med* 44 48
- MCCANCE R A (1953) *Lancet* 2 685 and 719
- MCCAY C M (1952) *Cowdry's Problems of Ageing* 1st Edition Vol I 3rd edition Chapter VI Baltimore Williams & Wilkins
- MCCAY C M DILLI W I and CROWELL M I (1929) *J Nutr* 1 213
- MCCAY C M SEHRING C and BARNES I I (1947) *Arch Biochem* 2 369
- MORANT C M (1950) *Proc roy Soc Series B* 137 443
- NORTHROP J H (1917) *J Biol Chem* 32 123
- NUTRITION RESEARCH LABORATORIES COONSOR (1953) Annual Report 1953
- ONLEY C C and LOMBARDI A J (1951) *J Omaha Midwest Clin Soc* 12 7
- PICOT A (1900a) *Mem Soc phys d'hist nat Genève* 35 46
- PICOT A (1900b) C II 6^e Congr internat Zool Berne 19 398 507
- RASCOFF H DUNSWITZ A and NORTON B (1951) *J Pediatr* 39 61
- RHES W H HURST I J WALLIKER C and LUDWIG C A (1947) *Amer J Physiol* 148 611
- RUZINSKA M A (1952) *J Gerontol* 7 44
- SCHIMSHAW N S and CORMAN M A (1953) Nutrition Symposium Series No 7 p 101 New York National Vitamin Foundation Incorporated
- SHELMAN H C CAMPBELL H A and RADAN M S (1951) *J Nutr* 37 317
- SINCLAIR H M (1948) *Vitam and Horm* 6 101
- SINCLAIR H M (1951) *New Engl J Med* 245 33

- SINCLAIR SIR J (1897) The code of health and longevity Edinburgh
Constable Cadell Davies and Murray
- SPIES T D DREIZEN S CURRIE C and BLUM C C (1944) *Int Z*
Islam forsch 23 114
- STARR W (1798) The works of the late William Stark M D London
Johnson
- TANNENBAUM A (1947) *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 49 6
- TEMPLETON H A and CRASHOFF B A (1949) *Inter J Physiol*
159 33
- WETZEL N C FARGO W C SMITH I H and HEDLUND J (1940)
Science 110 61
- WETZEL N C HOPWOOD H H KUTCHER M I and GALENTACIN
R M (1952) *J clin Nutr* 1 17
- WINDOWSON E M (1947) Medical Research Council Special Report
Series No 25 London HMSO
- WINDOWSON E M (1948) *Brit med J* 2 104
- WILDE E (19) *J Pediatr* 40 583

DISCUSSION

Onrich Dr Sinclair you compared Dutch English and German children what was the standard? Did you compare the average height of the population in these different countries?

Sinclair That is an extremely important question which concerned us very much when we were studying the heights and weights because of the enormous differences in different racial groups. The Bavarian children are shorter and stockier than the northern children but the standards employed in Germany tended to come from the south from von Firket's clinic and he was largely studying Bavarian children who were not typical of the children we saw up in the north. Therefore I did select for the chart I showed children whom we regarded as being racially comparable with English children from which our standard was adopted.

Onrich I should like to ask Dr Sinclair a question about delayed maturation in relation to the increased expectation of life. He quoted some figures suggesting very tentatively that one year's delayed maturation might be worth seven extra years of life and he also mentioned Morant's suggestion of whether or not Englishmen had grown larger in the course of the last century. As I remember it Morant's data showed that Englishmen had not increased in size over the past hundred years but that they had reached their maximum size if you take that as an index of maturity is less than five years earlier. In other words we are reaching maturity at five years earlier than was the case in about 1800. So will that not be correlated with a rather dramatic change in the expectation of life? Actually the mean expectation of life at 60 for men has not changed very much over the last hundred years but as far as it has changed it has increased. Then some of the other factors which perhaps ought to be clarified.

Sinclair Yes I think that is important. If we take the reaction of adult men as our index of maturation Morant showed that what appears

to be happening, is that the adult height is unchanged but that it is reached at a considerably earlier age. Now there are so many factors in preventive medicine that have come in during the last century and have tended to increase the span of life that it is impossible in the study of a whole population to sort out the possible decrease of the span of life that might be produced by this earlier maturation from the enormous increase that advances in medicine have brought about. One is arguing from lower animals to man in suggesting that in man a earlier maturation or earlier reaching of adult size might decrease the span of life, other environmental factors being the same.

Parles Is it really fair to say that the span of life has increased? As I understand it the expectation of life at birth has increased greatly, but the expectation of life at seventy is now only about six months longer than it was a hundred years ago and it seems to me therefore that the expectation of life in the biblical sense at any rate is just about the same although there are many more people living long enough to expect it.

Franklin Would Dr Sinclair define maturation?

Sinclair I think that it is a question for a biologist.

Bartlett Isn't it the case that maturation cannot possibly be defined in terms of a point reached at the end of a process of change? If the rate of maturation has any relation to length of life it surely must have to do with the rate of some of the processes in reaching this final point. But one cannot assume that every process that is involved is increasing at the same rate. One would assume also that the earlier age ranges must vary among themselves a great deal. Maturation is not one single process whatever it is and I shouldn't have thought it could possibly be defined in terms of a terminal point of some sort.

Brull I feel it will be impossible to answer the question on human beings since they live so long and there is the progress of medicine and of hygiene. Before you can have the result of your experiment on the children you are considering, medicine will have made more progress. The reason why people live longer is only due to victory over infectious diseases, not to improvement in nutrition. Grown up people eat like fools or as their government lets them eat or as advertisements tempt them but animals are fed scientifically so studies must be made by comparative physiology, there is no way out.

Meyer I agree with Sir Frederick but I should like to ask Dr Sinclair if he thinks that early maturation in size means also early maturation in capacity for reproduction for instance.

Sinclair I had that in mind naturally but I think size is an easier criterion for measurement though of course it is only a small part of maturation. We also took another criterion namely the onset of menstruation and tried to get information about that in populations that are undoubtedly on different planes of nutrition but we have run into the difficult problem of primitive undernourished girls not knowing their ages. It is very difficult as you are only too well aware to find out what has happened in past centuries because the figures are not obtainable. I had hoped that I could get some of these figures from my own colleagues.

in Oxford because for centuries past we have had boys singing in the choir and I have unsuccessfully searched everywhere in our very good records to find out the ages at which choristers ceased to be choristers when their voices broke

McCance If I could make one point about the attainment of reproductive maturity in relation to maturity generally there is no doubt at all that in animals you can delay the onset of sexual maturity by giving them too little to eat and in children there are a number of papers all of which go to show that the child which is over sized and over weight attains sexual maturity considerably earlier than the normal child

Arnold But the reverse is also true that if you feed animals too well they are poor breeders and begin to breed later than normal

McCance Yes that is true We are all interested in our department in the fact that show animals may not breed at all That is one reason I believe why show breeders like to sell their animals at the show for they know they may not get the animals to reproduce

Ubrich Prof McCance if a person gets fat after maturation and is then put on a reducing diet does he live longer?

McCance I don't know

Sinclair Dublin last year published a paper in a little known journal in which he analysed a large number of the Metropolitan Life Insurance figures and concluded that fat people when they became thin did live longer The basis of that conclusion is a very difficult one to follow but he has written a paper precisely on that point

Purkes You mean they lived longer than they would have done if they stayed fat or than ordinary people

Sinclair Longer than if they had remained fat

Purkes That must be very difficult to prove

Sinclair I quite agree but by a complicated analysis of his figures he reached this conclusion and in fact the title of his paper is Fat People Who Lose Weight Live Longer (Dublin 1963 National Vitamin Foundation Nutr Symp Ser 6 106)

Levine Isn't there another interpretation perhaps that one who goes to the trouble of trying to make himself thin is also conscious of a desire for longevity and generally looks after himself better than the carnivore who stuffs himself? It seems to me that Western culture has a very high regard for the monastic way of life there is a moralistic factor here that it *shouldn't* be healthy to eat well or to smoke or to indulge in physically pleasant activities We never hear of the fact which seems to be true that alcohol in moderation is conducive to longevity

Larkes I can suggest one technique which might be useful for studying the relation of early increase in size to time of maturity of various parts of the body and that is the foster mothering of newborn animals from one species on to a larger species Years ago I persuaded rats to foster mice mainly to see if it was a practicable procedure The results are positively staggering The young mice at the age of three weeks when normally they would average about 7 g in weight were up

to be happening is that the adult height is unchanged but that it is reached at a considerably earlier age. Now there are so many factors in preventive medicine that have come in during the last century and have tended to increase the span of life that it is impossible in the study of a whole population to sort out the possible decrease of the span of life that might be produced by this earlier maturation from the enormous increase that advances in medicine have brought about. One is arguing from lower animals to man in suggesting that in man also earlier maturation or earlier reaching of adult size might decrease the span of life other environmental factors being the same.

Parkes Is it really fair to say that the span of life has increased? As I understand it the expectation of life at birth has increased greatly but the expectation of life at seventy is now only about six months longer than it was a hundred years ago and it seems to me therefore that the expectation of life in the biblical sense at any rate is just about the same although there are many more people living long enough to expect it.

Franklin Would Dr Sinclair define maturation?

Sinclair I think that is a question for a biologist.

Bartlett Isn't it the case that maturation cannot possibly be defined in terms of a point reached at the end of a process of change? If the rate of maturation has any relation to length of life it surely must have to do with the rate of some of the processes in reaching the final point because one cannot assume that every process that is involved is increasing at the same rate. One would assume also that the earlier age ranges must vary among themselves a great deal. Maturation is not one single process whatever it is and I shouldn't have thought it could possibly be defined in terms of a terminal point of some sort.

Brull I feel it will be impossible to answer the question on human beings since they live so long and there is the progress of medicine and of hygiene. Before you can have the result of your experiment on the children you are considering, medicine will have made more progress. The reason why people live longer is only due to victory over infectious diseases not to improvement in nutrition. Crown up people like fools or as their government lets them eat or as advertisements tempt them but animals are fed scientifically so studies must be made by comparative physiology there is no way out.

Miescher I agree with Sir Frederic but I should like to ask Dr Sinclair if he thinks that early maturation in size means also early maturation in capacity for reproduction for instance.

Sinclair I had that in mind naturally but I think size is an easier criterion for measurement though of course it is only a small part of maturation. We also took another criterion namely the onset of menstruation and tried to get information about that in populations that are undoubtedly on different planes of nutrition but we have run into the difficult problem of primitive undernourished girls not knowing their ages. It is very difficult as you are only too well aware to find out what has happened in past years because the figures are not obtainable. I had hoped that I could get some of these figures from my own college.

Cordry May I ask Dr Sinclair whether the restricted diet during and following the war has had any appreciable effect in this country? I have in mind the statements emanating from California that eating eggs is bad because of the cholesterol. The diet in eggs has been very restricted in Britain for millions of people though the time in it has not have been sufficient to see any results. Have there been any significant results from egg deficiency?

Tunbridge The reduction in egg consumption in Great Britain during the war was not as great as it appeared. Figures quoted by a speaker at one of the meetings of the Nutrition Society suggested that the real consumption of eggs per head of the population was appreciably greater than that of the official returns and of the order of 75 per cent of the pre-war figures.

Cordry In animals there is evidence that chronic underfeeding significantly reduces the incidence of spontaneous tumours. We have had in the late war many people who have been starved almost to death with tremendous decreases in weight maintained for quite a long time. I would like to discover whether in Britain anyone is consistently following up the histories of those that suffered this kind of a handicap in the war.

Sandoyen In the last year or two considerable attention has been focused on the fate of Danes and Norwegians kept in German concentration camps. It appears that the number of late damage effects are now slowly appearing. They are now trying to organize a thorough study of these people. The study was originated in Denmark but they are now trying to do it systematically in Norway. We have been quite surprised to see what they could tolerate.

Cordry It will take time of course.

Franklin I believe the Dutch people who were starved during the war had a much lower incidence of eclampsia which must make quite a difference to the length of life of women.

Sinclair That I think is certainly true. It is extremely difficult to analyse because in the famine in the Netherlands there were so many other relevant factors such as who was admitted to hospital. But I think it is generally agreed that the incidence of eclampsia was considerably decreased.

McCance We've had a lengthy discussion about whether the slow attainment of maturity leads to a considerable increase in the span of life and it has been mostly about human beings. I can understand that this is a most important question and all sorts of policy may ultimately be based upon it. But I should have thought that this was eminently amenable to experimental attack. Claude Bernard always made the point that the solution of your problem depends upon getting the right animal. With the right animal I should have thought that this problem could be solved conclusively in general terms in about fifteen to twenty years.

McCance talked of many animals but didn't mention the one that I'm particularly fond of and that is the deer. The deer doesn't live very long, only fifteen years and has one important characteristic it

to 18 or 19 g and were large round spheres so heavy that they couldn't walk. However, so far as I remember the age at maturity didn't appear to have been altered.

Verzar I think we have again reached a very basic question of old age research which is the question of organization. If we want to get on with the problem of whether nutrition influences ageing, statistical analysis is probably impossible. As Prof Brill has said, it would only be possible to use animals, but if you use animals you really can't compare with human nutrition. Perhaps this conference could propose an organization which could keep up continuous research on ageing on a definite group of individuals.

Coldry I agree with you heartily, and it seems to me that while we can't carry research through the earlier years of life, we could through the Veterans Administration carry it through the later years, from early maturity right to the end. It is one hope of the Third International Gerontological Congress which is about to take place, that we will try to establish methods of physical examination on both sides of the Atlantic that will yield results that can be properly compared in these large groups of population always receiving free medical attention.

Comfort One point about longitudinal studies arising from what both Prof Medawar said and what Prof Verzar said is the difficulty I think we shall encounter in using landmarks like the menarche. I understand that in a mixed population which is not genetically homogeneous one is quite possibly going to find that it is the rapid developers which are the longer lived, as is the case with hybrid vigour. Perhaps the situation if we do longitudinal studies won't really be analogous to that which you get if you take a fairly uniform population of rats and divide them into two groups and run them against each other.

McCay That is a very important point which should be stressed. If one takes a group of rats and compares the very slow growing with the very rapidly growing, it is similar to taking a population in which one has let us say teenagers with tuberculosis who are growing slowly and who are condemned to an early death unless the tuberculosis is checked. One will always have some diseased animals that will tend to grow very slowly and die early. There has been quite a bit of confusion with regard to the effects of retarded growth upon a group of rats of that type where one has diseased and healthy animals.

Comfort It was particularly brought home to me by seeing some figures some of my colleagues have got in the case of rate of growth and rate of development in mice of hybrid and inbred lines. There in the case of the vigour you get heterosis it is perfectly clear that early development goes with longevity and with long reproductive life. You get the sort of mouse (I think it was one of Gates's crosses) that breeds earlier than anybody else's mouse and also seems to live longer and lives on breeding longer than anybody else's mouse. Unless we know what the genetic composition of our population is we may be misled by that sort of effect. It is I imagine possible to breed both an early developer and an unusually vigorous individual if you have the right degree of heterozygosity.

ence for an age change in basal metabolism & appetite. So I am inclined to question whether there is an actual slowing of the cellular metabolism as you get older. I think the drop in oxygen consumption which we all see is simply a reflection of the loss of functioning cells and their replacement with other non-metabolizing, or at least I wish metabolizing to us.

Cordry: However, it used to be thought that there was a significant dehydration reduction in amount of water per unit of weight in older tissues. And then Hastings and others came along and it seemed to show that this was not the case. What is the situation now?

Shock: I think there is no question but that the total water content of the animal decreases with age. Using anti-pyrene as an index we have found an average change from 74.6% to 73.1% between the ages of forty and ninety years. Again if you want to insist in some way assumptions you can show that this is a loss of functioning protoplasm, because the extracellular water phase does not change significantly at least in our group of subjects. This is probably a physiological reflection of the histologically observed loss of numbers of cells with increasing age.

McCance: I don't know anything about the water but if you starve a person over eighty he derives exactly the same percentage of his basal caloric requirements from breaking down of his own tissues as a young adult does. So right on into old age that balance seems to be preserved.

Cordry: Can you say that the basal metabolic rate in females is in general somewhat lower than males for the same age and that that is in some way related to increased life span?

McCance: Our work has all been done on old men and I'm afraid I can't tell you anything about old women.

McCay: There is no proof of any sex difference in any animal other than man.

Cordry: There is a difference in man isn't there?

McCay: Apparently yes.

Shock: But the female has more fat on her from the start so that this may again be a question of relative amounts of fat. Unfortunately we have never done any studies on women and I'd like to know if one were to relate oxygen consumption with body water whether there would be any sex difference left.

Sinclair: I think Ancel Keys has concluded that there is no sex difference in terms of active metabolism to us—it is that there is more fat.

Cordry: But there would be a difference in terms of total weight?

Sinclair: Yes of course. Or surface area.

Brull: May I remind you that at the first International Conference on Gerontology I reported that we had started a study of the influence of nutrition and feeding on the ageing of inbred mice. We started this

Shock & W. A. Ngai & J. and Warkas D. W. (1953) J. Geront. 8: 334
See also Shock & W. in Symposium on Problems of Gerontology
National Foundation, Autumn Symposium Series No. 9 1954

regenerates its antlers every year. Antlers can be collected and weighed and analysed or even studied when they are growing. It is a beautiful animal for studying the ability to regenerate. There is a reproducible growth impulse every year it goes down gradually as the animal grows older. But you can change the development of the antlers you can control it by changing the endocrine environment.

Lanning There is a very large literature on the role of nutrition in experimental animals. It doesn't need another fifteen years to be resolved it has been resolved for more than fifteen years—some of the work was done in about 1900 on silk worm *Cladocera* (*Daphnia* in particular) on rotifers on *Planaria* and other flat worms even on rats and mice. Hoelzel and Carlson several years ago published extensively on this subject and I'm surprised at the amount of general agreement there is. The consensus is with amazingly little difference of opinion that restriction of the diet prior to maturation does seem to effect a prolongation of life span restriction of diet or super alimmentation after maturation having no effect at all.

Shoef But isn't the problem that we are raising here a little deeper than that? We are asking what is the mechanism whereby this process is carried out? It seems to me that although we do have a fairly large body of information on various animal species we have not yet any fruitful ideas on the mechanism of the process.

McCay In the other direction (and in regard to Dr. Olbrich's question) we have left a substantial group of rats to become middle aged and fit and then forced some of them to become thin by exercise or restriction of food and that lengthens the life of the rat not as significantly as retarded growth but one does get a significant result.

Tunbridge You have some work on your mental patients haven't you relating to the caloric requirements in elderly people? Is it correct that their caloric intake is diminished?

McCay There is work on that but I didn't do it. That gets involved with basal metabolism. It looks as if evidence is very good that the BMR drops in older people but I've never found any sound evidence for any experimental animal that the BMR drops with age. Assuming those data are sound man may be unique in that respect.

Shoef I think Davis (*Amer. J. Physiol.* 1917 119:28) studied the basal oxygen uptake of rats and as I recall found a reduction in the basal metabolism of the rat as well as in man.

McCay We have data on both sides—you'll find one can jump either way.

Shoef We have collected evidence on changes in basal metabolism with age and it is true that the oxygen uptake of the total animal diminishes as the individual gets older (Shoef and Yungst 1955 *J. Geront.* in press). But if one uses some other estimate of the amount of functional tissue present instead of surface area which is our usual standard there is no change in basal oxygen uptake with increasing age. We have for example measured the total body water content in individuals in parallel with our determinations of basal oxygen uptake—and when one computes the oxygen uptake per unit of body water all

evidence for an age change in basal metabolism disappears.* So I am inclined to question whether there is an actual slowing of the cellular metabolism as you get older. I think the drop in oxygen consumption which we all see is simply a reflection of the loss of functioning cells and their replacement with other non-metabolizing or it isn't slowly metabolizing tissues.

Cordry: However it used to be thought that there was a significant dehydration reduction in amount of water per unit of weight in older tissues. And then Hastings and others came along and seemed to show that this was not the case. What is the situation now?

Shock: I think there is no question but that the total water content of the animal decreases with age. Using anti-pyrene as an index we have found an average change from 34.6% to 29.7% between the ages of forty and ninety years. Again if you want to indulge in some fancy assumptions you can show that this is a loss of functioning protoplasm because the extracellular water phase does not change significantly at least in our group of subjects. This is probably a physiological reflection of the histologically observed loss of numbers of cells with increasing age.

McCance: I don't know anything about the water but if you starve a person a or eight he derives exactly the same percentage of his basal calorie requirements from breaking down of his own tissues as a young adult does. So right on into old age that balance seems to be preserved.

Cordry: Can you say that the basal metabolic rate in females is in general somewhat lower than males for the same age and that that is in some way related to increased life span?

McCance: Our work has all been done on old men and I'm afraid I can't tell you anything about old women.

McCoy: There is no proof of any sex difference in any animal other than man.

Cordry: There is a difference in man isn't there?

McC: Apparently so.

Shock: But the female has more fat on her from the start so that this may again be a question of relative amount of fat. Unfortunately we have never done any studies on women and I'd like to know if one were to relate oxygen consumption with body water whether there would be any sex difference left.

Snellius: I think Ancel Keys has concluded that there is no sex difference in the fat-free metabolizing tissue—it is that there is more fat.

Cordry: But there would be a difference in terms of total weight?

Snellius: Yes. Of course. Of surface area.

Heil: May I remind you that at the first International Conference on Gerontology I reported that we had started a study of the influence of nutrition and feeding on the aging of inbred mice. We started this

Shock: W. A. and W. J. and W. H. D. M. (1933) J. Geront. 8: 338
See also Shock, W. A. in Symposium on Problems of Gerontology
National Academy of Nutrition Nutrition Symposium Ser. No. 9 1954

seven years ago and it is still in progress. Of course we lived with the illusion that we can avoid disease. This illusion covers all studies in gerontology and will remain an illusion because we shall never be able to study pure ageing without the influence of exogenous factors.

To go back to Dr. Lansing's contribution about changes in the constitution of the tissue according to age we are trying to analyse the whole animal. We feed groups of animals of different ages on a standard diet and then we dry powder the whole animal. The first result of these analyses is that the main effect of ageing is the putting on of fat and lipid substances. But this is already known. One of my previous masters, Leroine in Strisbourg demonstrated thirty years ago that when you analyse tissues of animals if you are to have comparative figures you must starve your animals to death before you analyse. When you do that and you take kidneys or liver or muscle of different animals of the same species the results are comparable. So we are going to do that. But as regards comparing results or exchanging of possibilities we could just as well exchange powdered animals. I shall do what I can to analyse the powdered animals from many points of view. I shall do gross analyses and some of the amino acids etc. but many other laboratories may do what I am unable to do. So if we are thinking of working along those lines we might help each other. I have not published anything yet about these mice perhaps I never shall but I am ready to compare and to exchange powdered mice of that inbred colony with anyone who wants help in that way.

PSYCHOLOGICAL ASPECTS OF AGEING

SIR FREDERIC BARTLETT CBE FRB

Applied Psychology Research Unit Cambridge

About seven years ago the Nuffield Trustees with the approval of the University established a group at Cambridge for the experimental psychological study of the effects of ageing in the case of normally fit persons. It is a few of the chief results achieved by this group which I am now going to describe and consider. The principal merit for the achievements is due to Mr A. T. Welford the Director of the Group and to his fellow workers. If there are mistakes of interpretation they are mine.

It was from the beginning agreed that we should not be much concerned with the extremely old but rather with the critical age ranges from round about forty five to sixty five. It was also agreed that we should not confine our attention to relatively isolated items of behaviour such as sensory threshold measures reaction times immediate or remote memory span disconnected from any other activity. We should rather look at these in that intimate association with continued work which they have in practically all forms of day by day actual behaviour. This meant that our main preoccupation must be to try to find out something about the nature and conditions of skilled behaviour whether of body or mind and that our initial problems would concern demonstrable changes in skilled activities which normally occur with advancing age.

We had of course some guide both from the results of a great amount of earlier experimentation and from commonly held opinions. Nearly everybody for instance agrees that most actions are slowed up with increasing age and many experimenters had already reported this. But when does this

slowing up begin? Once begun does it continue and perhaps increase without recovery? Particularly are there certain phases of complex skilled activity which more than the others, exhibit this slowing up?

It appears that there is some slowing up of skilled actions normally in the late twenties. This is followed by considerable or complete recovery, but it reappears in the late thirties or middle forties. There is again recovery until the early or middle fifties, and then the slowing up seems generally to continue and perhaps to increase. But there is nothing very remarkable or dramatic about it in the case of the fit person, and if it is adequately countered probably it need have no important practical significance. I am speaking of course of skilled performance which must be done rapidly, but does not require any great expenditure of muscular effort. If the latter is required, and still more if work has to be done at relatively rapid rates and with accompanying overall bodily mobility, the final slowing up appears earlier, usually in the early forties and with little or no subsequent recovery.

Very much more interesting is the question of whether there are certain stages in the performance of skilled movements of all kinds which are especially susceptible to change. It rapidly became clear that overall time measures of performance may be extremely misleading (Welford, 1951). For example in one of the early experiments a small object was set into apparently random movement over a surface marked off in small squares. When it came to rest its position had to be accurately identified by manipulation and if this was done successfully the object was set into further random movement and so the experiment proceeded. If the overall time was recorded for a series of correct locations it could, as indeed anyone would expect be exactly the same with great and significant differences in the internal pattern of manipulative movement. It was from this experiment that we got the first suggestion that the most unstable element in any series of accurate adjustments to changing stimulation is not the speed of movement, and not the reaction time (if

this is defined in the usual way as the interval which elapses between the appearance of a stimulus or signal for movement and the beginning of the movement) but the resting time or recovery time between an adjustment which is in one direction and an immediately following adjustment in a different direction (Leonard 1953). This has since been confirmed in many other experiments and recently in an analysis of time motion study films. It is the stationary items in apparently continuous movement series that are most liable to change. They are the constituents that are most readily accelerated or decelerated. They tend to be drawn out under the influence of certain drugs of fatigue and almost certainly of increasing age.

The interesting thing is that these stationary constituents in a flow of movements or of ideas occur almost always perhaps always where something specific about signals for action has to be perceived such as the shape size colour disposition and number of objects or where in what is usually called mental skill there is a shift from one topic to another or some new consideration has to be brought into a process of thinking. This is to say that the most variable elements in skill and the ones that are most likely to be affected adversely with increasing age unless precautions are taken are just those that most indubitably demand central neurological activity and control.

To have demonstrated an increasing importance of halts in a flow of movements or ideas with increasing age is a step in advance. But by itself it is not much of a step and when we try to go further we are at once brought up against difficulties of interpretation which can be resolved only by more experimentation.

There is considerable evidence now that older people—I mean broadly from the middle forties upwards—tend to look both at what they are doing and at the signals for what they are to do in most kinds of bodily skill when accurate and rapid work is required far more than younger people (Sziffrin 1951). It may even be the case in general that increasing

slowing up begin? Once begun does it continue and perhaps increase without recovery? Particularly are there certain phases of complex skilled activity which more than the others exhibit this slowing up?

It appears that there is some slowing up of skilled actions normally in the late twenties. This is followed by considerable or complete recovery, but it reappears in the late thirties or middle forties. There is again recovery until the early or middle fifties and then the slowing up seems generally to continue and perhaps to increase. But there is nothing very remarkable or dramatic about it in the case of the fit person and if it is adequately countered probably it need have no important practical significance. I am speaking of course of skilled performance which must be done rapidly, but does not require any great expenditure of muscular effort. If the latter is required and still more if work has to be done at relatively rapid rates, and with accompanying overall bodily mobility, the final slowing up appears earlier, usually in the early forties, and with little or no subsequent recovery.

Very much more interesting is the question of whether there are certain stages in the performance of skilled movements of all kinds which are especially susceptible to change. It rapidly became clear that overall time measures of performance may be extremely misleading (Welford, 1951). For example, in one of the early experiments a small object was set into apparently random movement over a surface marked off in small squares. When it came to rest its position had to be accurately identified by manipulation and if this was done successfully the object was set into further random movement, and so the experiment proceeded. If the overall time was recorded for a series of correct locations, it could as indeed anyone would expect be exactly the same with great and significant differences in the internal pattern of manipulative movement. It was from this experiment that we got the first suggestion that the most unstable element in any series of accurate adjustments to changing stimulation is not the speed of movement, and not the reaction time (if

of skilled response within fairly wide age ranges. One characteristic of behaviour in the middle age ranges and upwards is an unusual persistence of mistakes. If a mistake has been made once or twice there seems to be a strong tendency for the performer to move to the required response by way of the unwanted one even when it is perfectly clear that the latter is unwanted (Hay 1951). This is just what would be expected if the course of an action is determined at a relatively early stage of the action.

Supposing that there were both some retraction of anticipation range and some advance of the point of no return all the slowing up of skilled work which has been experimentally demonstrated would be fully accounted for. Whether they do occur and if so by what human mechanisms they are effected are questions perfectly amenable to an experimental approach but the experiments have not yet been done.

One final question about these results of which I have spoken and a good many others both in practice and in training which I might have discussed had there been time are they inevitable? That depends upon the meaning which is attached to inevitability. If inevitable means results that will occur unless special precautions are taken they are. If inevitable means results that are bound to occur whatever is done about them simply because everybody advances in age the strong probability is that they are not. But that opens up another and perhaps a still wider field for experimental study.

REFERENCES

- HAY H. A. (1951) *Quart J exp Psychol* 3 167
LEONARD J. A. (1953) *Quart J exp Psychol* 5 141
SCAFFAN J. (1953) *Quart J exp Psychol* 3 111
WYLFORD A. T. (1951) *Skill and Age* Oxford University Press for the Nuffield Foundation p. 26

DISCUSSION

Shoel. In investigating problems of this kind can one deal with a wide variety of skills or is it necessary to confine the tests to fairly definite acts? In other words how broad an experience can one deal with experimentally in this kind of approach?

age prefers to have cues for performance and of the course of performance from as many sources as possible. In particular it may be that sensitivity for proprioceptive feedback diminishes. For this however there is no direct evidence as yet or, in fact, of significantly lowered threshold response in any direction. It is safer, though of course less satisfying to treat the demand for a greater amount and diversity of confirming evidence as one of the signs of the increased caution which is alleged to accompany advances in age.

It is more intriguing to consider the possibility that the range and function of anticipation may change with age. We have decisive experimental evidence that far and away the most important character in skill performance is what has to be called its temporal structure: the way in which any item of skill is dealt with depends upon its relation to preceding and succeeding items in the sequence of which it forms a part. If a signal for action is given at an appropriate interval before the moment of action it is the resting time between movements in one direction and another, whether of muscle or of mind that it is significantly reduced. It is a reasonable suggestion that the general effect of accumulation of experience is to enhance the influence of preceding items in any skilled series and to depress that of succeeding items. There may therefore be a retraction of anticipation range with age and if this is so it would undoubtedly produce just that preference for shorter advances and more and longer halts which older performers are known to show. But only further experiments can decide.

There is yet another possibility. Every human action exhibits a character which may be most forcibly described as a point of no return. That is it reaches a phase beyond which putting in new signals produces no effect whatsoever. Before this stage is reached there is a range within which incoming signals produce actions but the action is maladjusted: a mistake is made. It has become a matter of great theoretic and practical importance to determine both the absolute and the relative "points of no return" for all kinds

Bartlett It is quite true that from the fifties upwards the attempt to introduce new conditions of performance new types of stimulation is likely to be met by a relatively long learning stage. But I think that is about the only thing that we can say about that. Most of the work that we have been doing involves repetitive activities which have been completely learnt.

J. Lerou In that connection and relative to Dr Welford's work we have been doing some more experiments with rats. We have tried to study two problems: learning at different ages in a multiple T maze and relearning or memory of it at different stages during life. We have found slightly lower learning in extreme old age but the most interesting thing was that certain of the old animals about 40 per cent of the groups were not able to learn at all when presented with the maze for the first time in old age whereas the other 60 per cent learnt it within the normal range although rather more slowly than the young rats. The second point was that in memory tests with groups of rats which had learnt the maze at different ages again in extreme old age about 40 per cent forgot the task which they had learnt in earlier life and were quite unable to remember it whereas the other 60 per cent of that same group remembered as well as the younger rats. I don't know how far it correlates with the work of Dr Welford.

Bartlett I didn't say anything about the learning side of all this because if one doesn't take special precautions what you discovered about the rats is equally true about human beings. That is to say the learning processes which are characteristic of middle and older age are quite different from those which are characteristic of the relatively young. If the older people are presented with the same conditions of learning as the young, they either learn less quickly or perhaps fail to learn at all. But so far the evidence is that this is more a question of the conditions under which the tests are given than it is of any absolute capacity to learn. It seems extremely likely that as far as human beings are concerned there is no particular reason why people shouldn't learn learning things as long as they live or at any rate up to extreme old age provided they are given conditions of learning which are suitable for their particular range.

I think too there is a great deal of agreement between the results about relearning which you have indicated with the rats and similar cases with human beings. The only thing about it is that it seems as if we can get rid of all these differences if you adjust your learning conditions to the age range that is concerned. It is very difficult to do that with rat experiments I think but a little easier to do it with human experiments. The whole programme of our unit was to be concerned also with learning and we have got a good deal of evidence about the learning processes which are characteristic of age ranges and they certainly are different in human beings for different age ranges but I haven't time to say anything about that.

Larick I suppose in the case of the animal experiments the stimulus applied to learning is the same for young as for old is it? Loss of food or falling into a tank of water or whatever?

Bartlett For the most part our initial work was carried out with skills that involved the notion of tracking. You have an object which is moving in a given direction and its movement either has to be progressively followed or controlled in some way. Then there was an extension from this and the things that I have spoken of have been tried out with a considerable variety of bodily skills with a good many mental skills involving memory and anticipation processes proper and they have also been taken into the factory and applied to repetitive activities such as are involved in assembly work and conveyor belt work. The same features have occurred over and over again. The thing which is variable is the interval between a movement that is required to locate something in one position let us say and then take it from that position to another. The same thing occurs in connection with a lot of skills in games which we have studied. It also occurs in a good many operative procedures in the laboratory where what you have got to do is to locate a particular thing that you want to do something about and then move it into a given position in relation to something else. A skilled process always involves a sequence of movements mental or physical interspersed with changes of direction and it is the halts between changes of direction that are the most unstable feature it is these which are most affected when what we call tiredness or fatigue sets in which are most influenced by drugs and which become more marked with increasing age.

Franklin Is there any difference between the sexes?

Bartlett None at all as far as we know but most of these experiments have been done with men in the factory and in the laboratory. But wherever we have had older women they have shown the same characteristics and there doesn't seem to be any important difference at all.

Lewis Have any of these studies been carried out on people whose mental powers were obviously failing—perhaps in the early stage of dementia?

Bartlett No we try to keep away from that as far as possible and to have a range of people who would satisfy the requirements of normal mentality. We have kept off people with special disabilities because we think that complicates the picture at this stage. I think it possible that you would have these things happening but a good many other things superimposed on them as well.

Lewis I was wondering whether since these are central happenings they would be more evident in people with dementia.

Bartlett Yes it could be but I don't know about that.

Franklin How far does the ageing of the eye come into this?

Bartlett Since we have tried to keep to people with normal eyesight we have no evidence that anything very much is dependent upon visual responses as such except that the optimum distance of the signal for action from the viewing point will tend to go a bit further away.

Shock Do you think that the way to look for age changes is in an activity that is well practised in the individual one that he has done repeatedly? Or are you more likely to see age differences when you present him with an entirely new activity?

Parlas In general are assembly line types of jobs unsuitable for old people? Would it be too awkward to ask whether there is any evidence that the increasing expectation of life at birth is bringing any increased expectation of potential working life?

Bartlett I don't think it would be possible to give an absolutely categorical answer to that. The indications are that the increasing expectation of life has already lengthened the potential working life when you mean by the potential working life the period during which an individual may be of economic service in a community. I think this is true but it is an opinion rather than anything that can be definitely proved. But it seems to me certain that the two things must go together because the increasing expectation of life is simply an expression of increasing fitness of human beings. At least I think that is true. I don't believe—this is again a matter of opinion—that the increasing expectation of life is very much tied up with the fact that the older people are being better looked after. I think it is that they are potentially much more active than they used to be.

Larker The increasing expectation of life is presumably an expression of the increasing control of diseases which killed children or adults in their prime, not of the control of senescence.

Bartlett The question of whether in fact because people could go on working for longer with satisfaction to themselves and with economic gain to the community they will be expected to do that is quite another matter of course. I think they will have to be.

Schule I wish to mention a problem of the psychology of ageing which seems to be remarkable to me—that is the changing of the psychological conception of the speed of time as a function of ageing. All of us will remember that when children we considered a holiday lasting six weeks an almost infinite space of time. As adults we experience now an apparent shortening of our idea of this period. In old age we shall feel the same space of time to be a trifle.

This fact may correspond to the change of our mental attitude to the course of time in general. In childhood we are living merely in the present and actual events seize upon our fancies. When we grow adult the future achieves more and more predominance in our minds whereas the elderly are looking back and lose their power of recollection of recent events. This quick motion change of our spiritual idea of time flow is a very interesting phenomenon and I wonder if any experimental work has been done in this field to realize the acceleration of our internal chronometer.

Bartlett I think that there are a lot of investigations about this but in so far as these have been experimental they are not terribly convincing. It is very difficult to find any way by which you could get experiment giving clearcut measurable results.

Stoek This is rather an expression of the Weber Fechner law isn't it? The boy's total life span is ten years so that proportionately a week represents a large part of it whereas the fifty five year old individual has a lot of years to base his judgment on and a week is only a small portion of his total life experience. Accordingly one would expect the

J. Jerzar Yes. It was hunger motivation not very extreme duty fasting.

Parkes And that again makes the penalty for failing to learn quite different from what might be applied to human experiments.

J. Jerzar Yes. But we were interested in these individual differences that some old beasts could still remember and others had total loss of memory.

Parkes Does that kind of sanction mean the same to an old animal as to a young one?

J. Jerzar There is admittedly the possibility of an age difference there.

Parkes If I remember rightly Sir Frederic one of the original ideas behind this project was to find out what particular jobs old people might be suitable for. I take it that the answer is still rather in the future is it?

Bartlett That is quite true but I think the very general answer is that provided one avoids the difficulties inherent in a great many current industrial processes of rapid forced pricing there are probably practically no jobs for which the upper age ranges are not suitable.

Parkes Provided they are taught appropriately or allowed to take things at their own pace?

Bartlett Provided conditions of operation are readjusted at the right age range. If one looks at the structure of British industry—if we are talking about the practical side of this—at the moment one of the most astonishing things is (it is reported over and over again and is I think quite definitely established) that there is a very great proportion of older people doing heavier work and doing it successfully. I didn't say anything about heavy work but in point of fact if a man remains fit he seems to be perfectly capable of going on doing heavy work provided he can do it in his own time. A great amount of the heavy work in industry at the moment is done at the operator's own pace. So that is one of the many reasons which tend to make the heavy work be passed over to the older people.

Parkes Does that mean that old people now are more capable of doing heavy work than old people were previously?

Bartlett No. I don't think there is any reason to think they are more capable of doing heavy work. They are more capable of doing slow work and most heavy work is slow work. There are other reasons—one is that all the heavy jobs in a modern industrial community are relatively unmechanized and all the forces of current education are in favour of people getting into highly mechanized industries early leaving the people who haven't had that kind of training to do the unmechanized jobs. That is going to become much less possible every year because there are fewer and fewer of such operations. Therefore if one is looking at this thing in a practical sense the really important thing is not to bother very much about the heavier work at the moment but to find out what could be done given proper conditions with the type of activity which is obviously going to predominate in the community in a few years time.

ADRENOCORTICAL REACTIVITY IN AGED SCHIZOPHRENIC PATIENTS*

H. FREEMAN, M.D. G. PINCUS, M.D. & E. ELMADJIAN, M.D.
AND LOUISE P. ROMANOFF, A.B.

*Worcester State Hospital Worcester, Mass. and Worcester Foundation for
Experimental Biology Shrewsbury, Massachusetts*

PREVIOUS investigations by Pincus *et al* (1949) and
Hollnagel *et al* (1953) have described abnormal findings in
adrenocortical responsiveness in young and middle aged schizo-
phrenic patients. The present paper deals with a study of
adrenocortical reactivity in elderly normal and schizophrenic
men to determine whether senescence modifies the results
obtained in the younger groups.

The normal subjects included 34 men ranging in age from
sixty to ninety one years with a mean of seventy six years
who were obtained partly from the community at large and
partly from a home for the aged. All were active and were
free from any obvious disease except the usual stigmata of
the aging process. The patients 33 in number were all
residents of the Worcester State Hospital. They ranged in
age from sixty to eighty one years with a mean of sixty eight
years. They had been confined to the hospital an average of
31.3 years the range being 10.1 to 49.6 years. The majority
of these patients were of the paranoid type with a scattering
of the other usual subtypes. All the patients likewise for their
ages were in good physical condition. They were a selected
group insofar as co-operation was an essential element for
the completion of the studies. Data on young subjects are
included in this study to exemplify specific points as to the
aging process.

Investigations described in this paper have been aided by grants from the
National Institute of Mental Health Research in Dementia Praecox, the United States
Public Health Service (11-1659 and 51-627) and by an institutional grant
from the American Cancer Society.

boy to regard a week as much longer than would the fifty five year old man

Bartlett I think the truth is that anticipated time and remembered time—if we mean by time a time span as measured by a clock or some thing of that kind—appears longer to the young and shorter to the old but experienced time that is the span within which we live appears shorter to the young and longer to the old To a young child what to an old man is a small period of anticipated time seems long or a small period of remembered time may seem long but to the old man what is a relatively short period of lived time may seem to be long relative to what it is in the case of the child However usually this is held to be dependent upon the number of items that fill up an interval You can do this experimentally if you like if you have an interval which is started by a sound and terminated by another sound and if you fill this with a series of sounds then the apparent length of the interval is dependent to a large extent on the number of sounds that are used to fill up the interval If you don't fill it up at all then it always seems a much longer interval I think that is true for all ages but in general the intervals in a young life are less fully filled up than they are in the older life until you get to retirement age when time then may appear to go more slowly

Lewis I think it has been found that people's subjective impression of how time is passing is not related in any recognizable way to their actual judgment of how much time has passed between two specified intervals

Bartlett Yes that is the case

and age categories. The basal values for the young groups are almost twice as great as the corresponding values for the old groups. This is to be expected on the basis of the greater muscular mass of the young subjects although a renal factor may be implicated. The normal subjects both young and

Table I

MEAN CREATININE VALUES FOR YOUNG AND OLD NORMAL AND SCHIZOPHRENIC MEN DURING ACTH AND GLUCOSE TOLERANCE TESTS

ACTH				
Age group	No. hypot	Creatinine C / (g/100 ml)		
		Basal	2 hr	4 hr
19-30	Normal Schuz	1.8 1.54	1.8 1.57	1.83 1.47
		1.08 0.83	1.40 1.21	1.90 1.37
GLUCOSE				
Age group	No. hypot	Creatinine C / (g/100 ml)		
		Basal	1 hr	2 hr
19-30	Normal Schuz	1.80 1.15	1.94 1.87	1.95 1.71
		1.04 0.91	1.77 1.41	1.45 1.44

* If raised figures indicated in text, 1 subject.

old excrete slightly more creatinine in the basal state than the corresponding patient groups but the difference is statistically significant only between the two groups of young subjects.

The administration of ACTH results in no essential change in the values for the younger groups but does show a definite increase in the amounts of creatinine excreted in the two

Two test procedures were used (1) the injection of 25 mg. of ACTH intramuscularly as a direct means of studying the effects of the stimulated adrenal cortex (2) the ingestion of glucose using the Exton Rose technique, which acts on the adrenal cortex presumably via the anterior pituitary. In the ACTH test under fasting conditions measurements of lymphocytes and eosinophils were made immediately prior to the injection and one half, two and four hours after the injection. Urine collections were made from the period of awakening (after discarding the first morning urine) to the time of the injection (average time two hours) for two hours after the injection and for another two hours. In the case of the glucose tolerance test the lymphocyte and eosinophil counts were made before the ingestion of the first 50 grams of glucose, a half hour later just before the ingestion of the second 50 grams of glucose, a half hour and two hours after this. Urine collections were made for two hours before the onset of the test and collected during the first hour and the succeeding two hours after the ingestion of the first dose of glucose. In the urine collections analyses were made for creatinine sodium potassium 17 ketosteroids corticosteroids as neutral reducing lipid and inorganic phosphates. The two tests were done three days apart the glucose tolerance always being performed first so that no residual effects would be obtained in the second test.

Before discussing results which deal largely with urinary metabolites a first consideration in the aged should be an evaluation of the efficiency of the renal excretory apparatus. Previous investigations by Shock (1946) Davies and Shock (1950) and Miller, McDonald and Shock (1951) have indicated a decrease in the functional capacity of the kidney in the aged. It is with this point in view that we have analysed some of the data concerning the excretion of creatinine.

The mean values for urinary creatinine during the ACTH and glucose tolerance tests are shown in Table I. The subjects are divided into two groups on the basis of age and further subdivided into normal and schizophrenic men in each of the

Table II

RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN BASAL VALUES FOR CREATININE AND OTHER URINARY METABOLITES IN ELDERLY MEN

Urinary metabolite	Corr. coeff. tests ^a
Creatinine vs 17 ketosteroids	+0.69
vs cortin	+0.63
vs uric acid	+0.9
vs sodium	+0.84
vs potassium	+0.67
vs inorganic phosphates	+0.73

^aCorrelation coefficient is statistically significant

and uric acid. This degree of covariance furnishes additional evidence for the renal origin of creatinine variation in the aged. As a result of the excellence of the relationships we have analysed all the urinary data on the basis of creatinine ratios and they will be so presented.

The mean values for the two groups of subjects during the ACTH test are shown in Table III.

The normal subjects have higher initial levels of eosinophils, a finding noted in younger groups (Pincus *et al.* 1949). The difference is not statistically significant, however, in this group. The eosinopenia follows similar trends in both groups again with no statistical significance. This too has also been noted in younger groups of subjects by Pincus *et al.* (1949) and Holland *et al.* (1953). The response of the eosinophils to the administration of ACTH cannot be used therefore as a point of differentiation between normal and schizophrenic subjects at any age. Ageing itself apparently has no effect upon the basal eosinophil level according to Olbrich (1947) or upon the eosinopenic response to ACTH (Solomon and Shock 1949). In connection with the magnitude of this response (a 48 per cent fall) note should be taken of the diurnal variation in eosinophils observed by Stevenson, Metcalf and Hobbs (1953) that from 8.00 a.m.

older groups. An analysis of the change in values from the basal level to the two and four hour readings shows a statistically significant difference between the young and old schizophrenic subjects but not between the young and old normal men.

The greater excretion of creatinine following ACTH in the aged may be influenced by the differences in the initial levels between young and old. There is a negative relationship between the basal values and the change in four hours so that the lower initial values show greater changes than the higher basal values. Correlation coefficients for the four groups are as follows: young normal, -0.23 ; young schizophrenic -0.66 ; old normal, -0.67 ; old schizophrenic -0.66 . Only in the young normal group is this relationship not significant.

The data on creatinine excretion following the ingestion of glucose show the same trend as with ACTH (Table I). Again the young subjects, both normal and schizophrenic, exhibit no significant change in values over the experimental period while the old subjects show a distinct increase. The increase in excretion at the three hour point is significantly higher in both older groups than for the corresponding younger subjects. Further, the relationships between the basal values and the changes at three hours are of the same order of magnitude as in the case of ACTH.

It may be that the initially higher values of the young subjects represent not merely the degradation products of greater muscular activity but also a more efficient renal mechanism which under stress is able to maintain a given level of excretion. The impairment of renal function in the old may be manifested in an inability to resorb the increased amount of creatinine presented by the stimulating agent.

Not merely does creatinine vary but the other urinary metabolites vary with it. In Table II are shown the relationships between basal values for creatinine and the other functions studied in the old normal and schizophrenic subjects. The correlations are of a good high order of magnitude, the highest relationships being obtained with phosphates, sodium

Table II

RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN BASAL VALUES FOR CREATININE AND OTHER URINARY METABOLITES IN ELDERLY MEN

Urinary metabolite	Corr. coeff. r
Creatinine vs. 17 ketosteroids	+0.68
vs. cortisol	+0.61
vs. uric acid	+0.92
vs. sodium	+0.84
vs. potassium	+0.87
vs. inorganic phosphates	+0.73

All correlations are highly significant ($p < 0.001$)

and uric acid. This degree of covariance furnishes additional evidence for the renal origin of creatinine variation in the aged. As a result of the excellence of the relationships we have analysed all the urinary data on the basis of creatinine ratios and they will be so presented.

The mean values for the two groups of subjects during the ACTH test are shown in Table III.

The normal subjects have higher initial levels of eosinophils a finding noted in younger groups (Pincus *et al.* 1949). The difference is not statistically significant however in this group. The eosinopenia follows similar trends in both groups again with no statistical significance. This too has also been noted in younger groups of subjects by Pincus *et al.* (1949) and Hoagland *et al.* (1953). The response of the eosinophils to the administration of ACTH cannot be used therefore as a point of differentiation between normal and schizophrenic subjects at any age. Aging itself apparently has no effect upon the basal eosinophil level according to Ehrlich (1947) or upon the eosinopenic response to ACTH (Solomon and Shock 1941). In connection with the magnitude of this response (a 48 per cent fall) note should be taken of the diurnal variation in eosinophils observed by Stevenson, Metcalf and Hobbs (1953) that from 8.00 a.m.

to noon there is a decrease of 21 per cent in the eosinophil count

The lymphocyte values (Table III) likewise show no significant differences either in initial or in the post injection

Table III

VALUES FOR BLOOD AND URINARY METABOLITES IN ELDERLY NORMAL AND SCHIZOPHRENIC MEN DURING ACTH TEST

	Variable	Subject	Basal	$\frac{1}{2}$ hr	hr	4 hr
Blood	Eosinophils	Norm Schiz	107 ¹⁰ 16	180 108 ¹⁰	130 ¹⁰ 8	19 61 ¹⁰
	Lymphocytes	Norm Schiz	55 ¹⁰ 93 ¹⁰	401 ¹⁰ 334 ¹⁰	24 ¹⁰ 145	29 100 ¹⁰
Urinary Excretion per 24 hours	17 KS (mg)	Norm	3.64 ¹		3.88	4.35
	Creatinine (g)	Schiz	5.1		6.6 ¹	4.73 ¹⁰
	Cortisol (mg)	Norm	0.34 ⁷		2.25 ¹	0.81
	Creatinine (g)	Schiz	0.218 ¹		3.1	3.13 ¹
	Lithic acid (mg)	Norm	455 ¹		610 ¹	574 ¹⁷
	Creatinine (g)	Schiz	440 ¹⁰		400 ¹	310 ¹
	Solute (mg)	Norm	33.1		5 ¹⁰⁰⁰	0.3400
	Creatinine (g)	Schiz	331 ¹⁰		0.31 ¹⁰⁰	1.40 ¹⁰
	Potassium (mg)	Norm	515		3705 ¹	0.4087
	Creatinine (g)	Schiz	75		60 ¹⁰	70
	Phosphorus (mg)	Norm	577 ¹⁰		0.54	0.575
	Creatinine (g)	Schiz	9 ¹⁰		415 ¹	0.44

* Statistically significant difference between control values in the two groups

Statistically significant differences between the elaters in the 2 or 4 hour values for the basal levels between the two groups

NB: False figure represents our best estimate

values between the normal and the schizophrenic men. This negative finding has also been noted in younger groups of subjects (Hogland *et al* 1953). Ageing apparently does not affect the lymphopenic response to ACTH, as both Solomon and Shock (1949) and Pincus (1950) have found.

In regard to the 17 ketosteroid/creatinine ratios (Table III) the basal levels of the patients are higher than those of the

normal subjects as is true in the younger groups studied by Pincus *et al* (1949) and Hoagland *et al* (1953). The response to ACTH is an increase in the normal subjects and a decrease in the elderly schizophrenic patients. There are however no statistically significant differences between the normal subjects and the patients either in the control values or in the trends after the injection of ACTH. A similar lack of differences in reactivity has been noted between young normal and schizophrenic men (Pincus *et al* 1949).

The difference in trends between the normal and schizophrenic men may be due as has been attributed in younger subjects (Pincus *et al* 1949) to a factor of adrenocortical dysfunction. It may also be related in this older group to the difference in the initial levels between the two groups of subjects. While in the younger subjects there is no relationship between the basal values and the absolute change at four hours in this group there is a negative correlation of high value ($r = -0.70$). The normal subjects with their initial low values show increases at four hours while the patients with their initial high values show decreases. This relationship holds good as well for the 17 ketosteroid values alone as for the creatinine ratios.

The basal values for the neutral reducing lipids or cortins (Table III) show a significantly higher level in the elderly schizophrenic patients. While the normal subjects show a great rise after ACTH than do the patients the trends are not significantly different. This is true for younger subjects also (Pincus *et al* 1949). Again the slightly greater reactivity of the normal group may be due at least in part to the difference in the initial levels. There is a negative relationship ($r = -0.47$) between the initial values and the absolute change at four hours so the normal subjects initially lower, exhibit greater increases than the patients.

In the values for the uric acid/creatinine ratios (Table III) there is no difference between the initial levels of elderly normal and psychotic men. After the administration of ACTH there is an increase in the excretion in both groups

which is greater in the normal group than in the patients but not to a statistically significant degree. In younger individuals the normal subjects show a significantly greater response (Hogland *et al*, 1953).

The greater reactivity noted in the response of the normal subjects is not due to any influence of the initial level. No relationship can be demonstrated between the control levels and the magnitude of the change at the four hour reading.

The sodium/creatinine excretion data in Table III show identical basal values for the two groups of subjects. In younger subjects patients usually excrete more sodium (Pincus *et al*, 1949). Their response to the injection of ACTH is distinctly different. The normal subjects show a steady rise, more marked in the first two hours, the final level reached being an increase of 65 per cent. In the case of the patients, there is an insignificant rise at the two hour reading and then a decrease in excretion to a point slightly below the initial level. At both the two and four hour points the response of the normal subjects is statistically significantly greater than that of the patients. A similar lesser responsivity is characteristic of young schizophrenic patients also.

Again the responsivity of sodium to ACTH is independent of the initial level and since both groups have the same mean basal values the difference in trends is therefore more striking.

Turning next to the data on potassium creatinine ratios (Table III) we see that in the basal levels the patients excrete a lesser amount than the normal subjects. The reverse is true in younger subjects (Hogland *et al* 1953). After the administration of ACTH the excretion is increased in both groups but significantly more in the normal subjects. In this respect again the greater response of the elderly normal subjects as compared with the patients is a reflection of what has been noted in younger subjects (Pincus *et al* 1949). The initial level plays no role in the greater responsivity of the normal subjects there being no relationship between the control values and the amount of change at the four hour point.

The phosphate/creatinine values (Table III) show that the normal subjects excrete twice as much inorganic phosphates on a creatinine basis as do patients - a statistically significant difference. After ACTH the normal subjects show no increase but rather a mild decrease the patients show a striking increase. This difference in trends is statistically significant.

The lesser excretion of phosphates in the basal state in schizophrenic patients is a consistent phenomenon throughout the various age decades (Hoagland *et al.* 1953).

The excessive phosphate excretion of the patients after the injection of ACTH has also been noted in the younger groups (Hoagland *et al.* 1953). To what extent this is a feature inherent in the schizophrenic psychosis is however a question. Like the 17-ketosteroids and the cortins there is a negative relation ship between the initial levels and the amount of change after ACTH the correlation coefficient being -0.64 for phosphate values alone $r = -0.75$. Since the normal subjects have the high initial levels they show little effect from ACTH while the schizophrenic patients with low control values show increases. The greater reactivity of the patients to ACTH may thus be just a reflection of their initial levels.

In normal men there has been noted in all the urinary metabolites a decrease in excretion values with advancing age (Lancu 1950 Kirk 1949 Hamilton and Hamilton 1948 Kosselow *et al.* 1944). A point of interest is whether ageing affect schizophrenic patients in this regard as much as normal individuals. In Table IV we have shown the mean values for the various constituents in young and old normal and schizophrenic group.

In order to minimize the intra-individual variation the control values for several tests have been grouped for each subject and an individual mean taken.

The result of the change from the young to the old group is expressed on a percentage basis in the last line.

Several points are of interest. The creatinine and phosphate values are low in the patients consistently. The sodium and

Total

MEANS OF BASAL VALUES FOR URINARY CONSTITUENTS

AGE GROUP YEARS	Creat (mg / 24 hr)		U A S (mg / 24 hr)		Cortins (mg / 24 hr)	
	N	S	N	S	N	S
10-30	180 ¹⁰⁰	163 ¹⁰⁰	0.54 ¹⁰⁰	0.70 ¹⁰⁰	3.02 ¹⁰⁰	2.20 ¹⁰⁰
60-90	100 ¹⁰⁰	0.87 ¹⁰⁰	0.10 ¹⁰⁰	0.17 ¹⁰⁰	2.11 ¹⁰⁰	2.43 ¹⁰⁰
Per cent change from young to old	-41	-37	-61	-70	-30	+7

N B Rat. 1 figure represent number of tests

potassium values are higher in the young patients than in the young normals but not in the old patients. The cortin values are lower in the young patients than in the opposing group but there is no essential difference between the two groups in the old population. The uric acid values are essentially the same for the two groups for corresponding ages. The percentage changes show that with increasing age, decreasing excretion appears in approximately the same proportion in the normal and schizophrenic groups in the creatinine, 17 ketosteroids, uric acid and phosphates. The cortins show no decrease in the patients, an indication possibly that this portion of the adrenal cortex is functioning at a low level consistently throughout life. The sodium and potassium decrease more in the patients than in the normal subjects primarily because of their higher values in youth. Thus, it is only in the corticosteroids and minerals that advancing age affects the schizophrenic subject differently from the normal subject.

It is evident from the percentage changes that ageing could not be expressed with the creatinine ratios since with the exception of the 17 ketosteroids the creatinine decrease is sufficient in magnitude to nullify or even reverse the tendency to a decreasing excretion with age.

TABLE 1. ADRENAL ACTIVITY IN AGED SCHIZOPHRENICS (S) AND NORMAL MEN (N) AT TWO AGE LEVELS

Uric Acid (mg/min)		Sodium (mg/h)		Potassium (mg/h)		Phosphate (mg/min)	
N	S	N	S	N	S	N	S
30-40	0.30 [±]	190 [±]	200 [±]	167 [±]	197 [±]	0.54 [±]	0.20 [±]
50-60	0.5 [±]	138 [±]	134 [±]	11 [±]	66	0.39 [±]	0.1 [±]
-25	-44	-97	-66	-37	-63	-37	-33

A further point of interest is the question as to whether schizophrenic patients show a change in their reactivity to ACTH as they grow older. Previous studies by Pincus (1950) and Solomon and Shock (1949) on ageing in normal men show that the adrenocortical responsiveness is essentially unaffected although the latter authors observed some deficiency in the renal handling of the uric acid. Analysis of the data for young and old normal and schizophrenic men bears out this conclusion for patients also. In Table 1 are shown the percentage changes from the basal values four hours after the injection of ACTH in young and old men of the normal and psychotic groups. It is evident that for the normal subjects the only marked changes in ageing are a lesser reactivity in the excretion of uric acid and in potassium. In the patients as a result of senescence there is a moderate increase in the potassium excretion and a decrease in the phosphate excretion.

We may conclude therefore that on the whole schizophrenic patients show the same degree of reactivity to ACTH in old age that they do in youth and that whatever aspects of their responsiveness they exhibit are preserved throughout life.

Interrelationships between the effects on the various functions studied have been notably lacking. It seems that

each function operates independently of the others. How much of this is dependent on technical variation and how much is due to inherent differential effects of adrenocortical reactivity upon the various target organs or physiological systems is impossible to assess. It does, however, make it difficult to determine causal relationships.

Table V

MEAN VALUES FOR PER CENT CHANGES FROM BASAL LEVELS IN URINARY METABOLITES/CREATININE RATIOS FOUR HOURS AFTER THE INJECTION OF 25 MG ACTH IN IDEALLY NORMAL (N) AND SCHIZOPHRENIC (S) MEN

Age Group Years	17-OH		Cortisol		Uric acid		Sodium		Potassium		pH balance	
	Creat		Creat		Creat		Creat		Creat		Creat	
	N	S	N	S	N	S	N	S	N	S	N	S
10-31	+25	0	+21	-12	+64	+11	+34	-11	+124	+7	-10	+3
30-50	+2	-8	+9	+1	+6	+18	+63	-10	+93	+3	-7	+4

The data on the response to glucose is shown in Table VI. So far as the blood sugar is concerned the trends in the two groups are quite similar except that the patients show a significantly greater elevation at the one hour reading than do the normal subjects. This decrease in tolerance is characteristic of schizophrenic patients also (Pincus *et al*, 1949, Freeman and Limadjian 1950).

One of the usual concomitants of ageing is a tendency to show a diabetic like blood glucose trend whether sugar is given by mouth (Smith 1948) or intravenously (Smith and Shock 1949). In young normal subjects the thirty minute value is usually higher than the sixty minute reading. In old normal subjects the thirty minute reading is higher than that of the younger individuals and the sixty minute value is further elevated over the thirty minute one. In young schizophrenic patients the sixty minute reading is usually higher than the thirty minute level and in old schizophrenic subjects the trend is exaggerated. The factors causing the reduction in glucose tolerance of the schizophrenic patients are unknown.

The trend is steadily downward over the four hour period. There are no significant differences between the two groups of subjects in this regard. A similar lack of differentiation has been noted in younger groups (Horglund *et al.* 1953).

Ageing plays no role in the eosinophil response, the decrease being of the same magnitude roughly at all ages (Solomon and Shock 1949). In view of the fact that the diurnal variation of eosinophils results in a decrease of approximately 21 per cent in the morning hours (Stevenson, Metcalfe and Hobbs 1953) and that the decrease seen above is about this magnitude, the effect of the glucose as a cause of the eosinopenia is somewhat doubtful.

The values for the lymphocytes are shown in Table VI. After the ingestion of glucose the lymphocytes show a drop in values at the half hour reading which continues for the next half hour and then returns almost to the original values by three hours. These trends are similar in both groups of subjects indicating no difference in response. This is true also for younger groups (Pincus *et al.* 1949).

The lymphocyte response is, in the main, a mirror image of the blood glucose tolerance trend. In the time relationship to the glycemic curve the lymphocytes react more quickly than the eosinophils.

In the case of the 17 ketosteroid/creatinine ratios (Table VI) the patients' initial values are higher (but not significantly so) than those of the normal subjects, a finding also noted in younger subjects (Pincus *et al.* 1949). In both normal and schizophrenic subjects the values show a downward trend, more steeply for the patients, so that the levels at the three hour reading are the same. In neither group is there any indication of adrenocortical stimulation. The greater decrease in values in the patients may be due to their initially higher values, since there is a negative relationship ($r = -0.60$) between the basal value and the absolute change at the three hour point.

So far as ageing is concerned, the response to glucose diminishes with increasing years. The younger normal

subjects, but not the patients show an increase at the one and three hour points while, as we have seen both of the older groups show a decrease (Pincus *et al* 1949)

The cortin/creatinine ratios again as in the case of the ACTH data show significantly higher values in the case of the patients. In the younger groups the reverse is usually true (Pincus *et al* 1949). There is no response to the glucose, there being a decrease at the one hour reading in each case the trend being the same for both normal and psychotic groups. Ageing seems to play no role in the response to glucose in this function the younger groups being equally unreactive to glucose (Pincus 1950).

The uric acid values in Table VI show initially higher levels of uric acid excretion in the patients a trend noted in younger subjects (Hoagland *et al* 1953). After the ingestion of glucose the normal subjects show an increase in excretion at the one hour and three hour readings. The schizophrenic patients at the one hour show a slight upward trend and at three hours a downward trend. At the three hour point the difference between the increase in the normal subjects and the decrease in the schizophrenic patients is statistically significant. This lesser responsivity of elderly schizophrenic patients has been noted also in younger schizophrenic patients (Pincus *et al* 1949). The initial levels of uric acid/creatinine excretion bear no relationship to the response following glucose so that any difference between the trends in the normal and psychotic groups cannot be attributed to the differences in their initial levels.

In the values for sodium/creatinine ratios (Table VI) the patients have initially higher levels than the normals but not to a statistically significant degree. During the three hour test period the normal subjects show on the whole a steady mild upward trend. The patients show a marked fall at one hour with a subsequent levelling off of the values for the next two hours. The difference in trends between the normal and schizophrenic groups is statistically significant at the one hour and three hour readings. This difference in trends between

The trend is steadily downward over the four hour period. There are no significant differences between the two groups of subjects in this regard. A similar lack of differentiation has been noted in younger groups (Hongland *et al*, 1953).

Ageing plays no role in the eosinophil response, the decrease being of the same magnitude roughly at all ages (Solomon and Shock, 1949). In view of the fact that the diurnal variation of eosinophils results in a decrease of approximately 21 per cent in the morning hours (Stevenson, Metcalfe and Hobbs, 1953) and that the decrease seen above is about this magnitude the effect of the glucose as a cause of the eosinopenia is somewhat doubtful.

The values for the lymphocytes are shown in Table VI. After the ingestion of glucose the lymphocytes show a drop in values at the half hour reading which continues for the next half hour and then returns almost to the original values by three hours. These trends are similar in both groups of subjects, indicating no difference in response. This is true also for younger groups (Pincus *et al* 1949).

The lymphocyte response is in the main a mirror image of the blood glucose tolerance trend. In the time relationship to the glycaemic curve the lymphocytes react more quickly than the eosinophils.

In the case of the 17 ketosteroid/creatinine ratios (Table VI) the patients' initial values are higher (but not significantly so) than those of the normal subjects, a finding also noted in younger subjects (Pincus *et al* 1949). In both normal and schizophrenic subjects the values show a downward trend more steeply for the patients so that the levels at the three hour reading are the same. In neither group is there any indication of adrenocortical stimulation. The greater decrease in values in the patients may be due to their initially higher values, since there is a negative relationship ($r = -0.60$) between the basal value and the absolute change at the three hour point.

So far as ageing is concerned the response to glucose diminishes with increasing years. The younger normal

subjects but not the patients show an increase at the one and three-hour points while as we have seen both of the older groups show a decrease (Pincus *et al* 1949)

The cortin/creatinine ratios again as in the case of the ACTH data show significantly higher values in the case of the patients. In the younger groups the reverse is usually true (Pincus *et al* 1949). There is no response to the glucose there being a decrease at the one hour reading, in each case the trend being the same for both normal and psychotic groups. Ageing seems to play no role in the response to glucose in this function the younger groups being equally unreactive to glucose (Pincus 1950).

The uric acid values in Table VI show initially higher levels of uric acid excretion in the patients, a trend noted in younger subjects (Hoagland *et al* 1953). After the ingestion of glucose the normal subjects show an increase in excretion at the one hour and three hour readings. The schizophrenic patients at the one hour show a slight upward trend and at three hours a downward trend. At the three hour point the difference between the increase in the normal subjects and the decrease in the schizophrenic patients is statistically significant. This lesser responsivity of elderly schizophrenic patients has been noted also in younger schizophrenic patients (Pincus *et al* 1949). The initial levels of uric acid/creatinine excretion bear no relationship to the response following glucose so that any difference between the trends in the normal and psychotic groups cannot be attributed to the differences in their initial levels.

In the values for sodium/creatinine ratios (Table VI) the patients have initially higher levels than the normals but not to a statistically significant degree. During the three hour test period the normal subjects show on the whole a steady mild upward trend. The patients show a marked fall at one hour with a subsequent levelling off of the values for the next two hours. The difference in trends between the normal and schizophrenic groups is statistically significant at the one hour and three hour readings. This difference in trends between

the two groups is similar to that found in younger subjects (Pincus *et al*, 1949) but it may be, in part, due to the difference in the initial levels. There is a negative relationship ($r = -0.46$) between the basal values and the absolute changes at three hours, so that the higher values of the patients tend to show the greatest decreases.

The potassium/creatinine values (Table VI) again show the normal subjects to have somewhat higher values than the patients although the difference is not statistically significant. During the three hour period the normal subjects show a slight decline in excretion values while in the patients the decrease is quite marked to a value approximately 40 per cent below the initial level. This difference in trends is significantly different between the two groups.

The initial levels have some influence in the degree of response at three hours. There is a negative relationship ($r = -0.40$) between the control levels and the absolute change at the three hour reading. On this basis the normal subjects with initial higher values would be expected to show the greater decrease. That they do not emphasizes the real nature of the difference in trends between the two groups.

The values for the phosphate/creatinine ratios (Table VI) show the characteristically low initial levels of the schizophrenic patients. After the ingestion of glucose in the normal subjects there is a mild rise at the one hour reading with a subsequent fall below the initial level at the three hour reading. In the patients there is a marked increase at the one hour reading to the level of the normal subjects and then a marked fall almost back to the original level. The trends at both one and three hours as compared with the initial levels are statistically significantly different between the two groups of subjects.

It would seem then, that in the normal subjects the ingestion of glucose produces a conservation of phosphate in the body so that less is excreted. In the patients, on the other hand, more phosphate is excreted. Here the difference in initial levels between the two groups of subjects may play a

role in this varying type of reaction since there is a highly negative relationship ($r = -0.91$) between the initial level and the absolute change at the three hour point. Thus the patients with their low values would show a rise and the normal subjects with their higher values would show a fall again as in the case following ACTH injection we may say that the initially low level of urinary phosphates is a characteristic of schizophrenia but the reaction to the stress or stimulus is largely dependent on that level and may have little bearing on the dysfunction in the psychosis.

Analysis of the data for inter relationships between various functions again as in the case of ACTH proved disappointing. No significant covariance was noted between any of the variables studied.

Discussion

It may be said in general that elderly schizophrenic patients exhibit the same differences from elderly normal subjects that young patients do from young normal individuals. There is less tendency in the old to show the increases in ketosteroid and corticoid excretion than in the young, but the differences in responses in the mineral elements are essentially identical throughout the life span. It is probably true that the renal mechanisms in the aged play a greater role in the responsiveness of the organism to the two stress situations employed but this fact does not obviate the persistence of differential responses between the normal and schizophrenic subjects.

The maintenance of these abnormalities in the aging schizophrenic group poses an interesting problem as to whether the adrenal cortex really suffers from exhaustion over the many years in which these patients have experienced a profound psychotic reaction. It may be however that the sheltering of such patients from the stresses of existence outside may minimize the stimulating effect upon the adrenal cortex of the constant emotional reaction. In any case, it is evident that the physiological defects in these elderly schizophrenic patients whatever their cause have no deleterious effects upon the life expectancy of such subjects.

Summary

A study was made of the adrenocortical responsivity of 34 elderly normal men and 33 aged schizophrenic patients hospitalized for an average period of thirty years. Following the injection of 25 mg. of ACTH and the ingestion of glucose the blood and urinary functions under investigation showed the same degree of dysfunction as had been noted in young schizophrenic subjects.

REFERENCES

- DAVIES D I and SHOCK N W (1950) *J clin Invest* 29 406
 FREEMAN H and ELMADJIAN I (1950) *Am J Psychiat* 106 660
 HAMILTON H B and HAMILTON J H (1948) *J clin Endocrin* 8 433
 HOWLAND H PINCUS G ELMADJIAN I ROMANOFF I P FREEMAN H HOPL J M BALION F BRKELIA A and CARLO J (1953) *Arch Neurol Psychiat Chicago* 69 470
 KIRK L (1949) *J Geront* 4 31
 KOWALSKI K (1949) *J Geront* 4 222
 MILLER J H McDONALD R K and SHOCK N W (1951) *J Geront* 6 213
 OLBRICH O (1947) *Endob med J* 54 300
 PINCUS G (1950) *Psychosom Med* 12 22
 PINCUS G HOWLAND H FREEMAN H ELMADJIAN I and ROMANOFF I P (1949) *Psychosom Med* 11 74
 SHOCK N W (1946) *Geriatrics* 1 23
 SMITH L I (1948) *J Geront* 3 66
 SMITH L I and SHOCK N W (1949) *J Geront* 4 27
 SOLOMON H H and SHOCK N W (1949) *J Geront* 4 702
 STEINSON J A I MITCHELL I A and HOBBS E I (1951) *Arch Neurol Psychiat Chicago* 70 802

DISCUSSION

Nicolaysen If you observe the urinary composition from the moment you wake up and throughout the day you observe cyclic changes in many constituents. The concentration may be nearly doubled from say seven o'clock up to eleven and then it falls back again. That's in experiments with no food or water intake.

Freeman Well diurnal variation is something we have to take into consideration always. As a matter of fact there isn't too much good literature on this particular point because individuals have been studied at various times but most of the experimenters have not got the data for the exact hours in which our tests were performed. One can say that although diurnal variation played a rôle in modifying the response

to ACTH or glucose at least the same factors were present in both normal and schizophrenics and from that point of view it doesn't alter our facts

Nicolaysen A long time ago I studied these cyclic changes in the urinary composition. Some years later parallel studies were reported in schizophrenics. The results were the same as in normal subjects, nevertheless they were interpreted as being due to the schizophrenic state.

Freeman As a matter of fact I think that one should have a control day in which one studies this diurnal variation to evaluate the effect of medication. I think that sometimes the ACTH produces much less response than is assumed.

Nicolaysen I am returning to my point about controls because in those days it was maintained that pituitrin influenced tubular reabsorption of fixed bases. However placing my curves over the curves from the experiments in which pituitrin had been injected showed that the two sets of observations were identical. Obviously your conclusions would not necessarily be invalidated but they might be somewhat modified.

Freeman Yes I think that has probably not been taken into account sufficiently in all the studies on ACTH. Practically nobody in the American literature has done anything on this.

Olbrich I would like to ask if you have any comparative studies as to insulin sensitivity, say with the blood sugar?

Freeman None in old schizophrenics. The young schizophrenic patients have in the whole shown some insulin resistance. This was also noted by Meduna that they drop down to a lesser degree in a given time if you take rapid intervals and on the whole they don't show as quick or as great a response to a given dose of insulin as normal individuals do.

Olbrich You see the same thing in senile dementias or in any type of neurological lesions with focalizing sites.

Freeman It is undoubtedly true that reduced glucose tolerance is found in other types of psychosis because we have studied manic depressives and other kinds and it may be just a reaction to a psychosis rather than specific to schizophrenia.

Olbrich What method did you use for the creatinine tests?

Rubin Incubation with sodium hydroxide and determination by colorimeter. It is just a simple determination of creatinine excretion in the urine as a check on accuracy of collection. We don't give them creatinine.

Freeman This ratio is probably not so important in young individuals because the creatinine doesn't vary with the ACTH or glucose but it certainly does vary in old people.

Shock A study is just being completed in our laboratory by Drs. Silverstone and Brandfonbrener who have been investigating the response of blood sugar to insulin in normal old people. We have found that older individuals uniformly show a reduced response to insulin. In these experiments a standard amount of insulin was administered intravenously along with 2.5 g of glucose also given intravenously.

Blood sugar levels were determined at ten minute intervals for a period of two hours. In all instances the rate of disappearance of glucose from the blood of the older group was substantially less than it was for the young and middle aged groups. Since we also administered intravenous glucose tolerance curves on each subject we were able to show that insulin had a greater effect in the young than in the old.

Levy: Dr Freeman had any of these schizophrenics received electroconvulsive therapy?

Freeman: No.

GENERAL DISCUSSION

Tunbridge: I think that Prof. Brill and Prof. Verity suggested almost complementarily that any assessment of ageing should be related to function and that the functional reserve or the capacity of the individual under strain was much more likely to give an indication of ageing. In other words, failure of function could be used as a measure of ageing. Prof. Medawar suggested that there might be a heredity factor and in addition what he referred to as traumatic or environmental factors. Dr Comfort would you say something on the role of heredity? We can discuss other aspects afterwards.

Comfort: I have been writing in the hope that somebody who knows some genetics would say something about this, but I don't feel that we can just let it pass and I only hope that you will correct me where I'm wrong. I think we agreed that longevity in laboratory stocks such as we use is hereditary and longevity in man is hereditary, but it is rather difficult to specify exactly what we mean by that. We know that some strains we work with live longer than others. In C. runenberg's book on the mouse there are two very nice life tables for inbred lines of mice showing a very distinct characteristic difference between the two strains. And we know that it is to some extent possible to breed for longevity. Strong conducted some experiments on those lines but in most cases I think it is fair to say he was selecting against shortevity or against specific causes of death. And we know that longevity in man runs in families to some extent also. Now the point I want to make is this. Hutton and Pearson (*Biometrika* 1901 1: 6) a long time ago studied the sib-sib and parent-sib correlations of ages in a long-lived family, and they showed very clearly that there was far greater inter-sib correlation than there was parent-child correlation. In the same series moreover the parent-child correlation was I think only about one quarter of that which one would expect in the case of stature. That is the correlation between tall father and tall son was about four times that between long-lived father and long-lived son. Haldane (*Genet.* 1919 14: 44) pointed out that this type of pattern is what you would expect in any case where the heterozygote was inherently fitter than the homozygote and that does raise some considerable difficulties.

I don't want to comment on this at great length but I wonder if I might show you two figures to demonstrate rather briefly the sort of genetical difficulty that arises. Fig. 1 shows the survival curves of

eight generations of *Drosophila subobscura*. They were bred in each generation from the eggs laid by flies after the thirtieth day of imaginal life. The object of the experiment was to try to find the same thing as Dr Lanson found in rotifers and to see whether the life span of the offspring of old parents decreased cumulatively. It didn't do so in this experiment there is no significant trend in those figures over eight generations occupying about a year. But even more interesting is the stability of the life span. In each case we were breeding from the longest lived

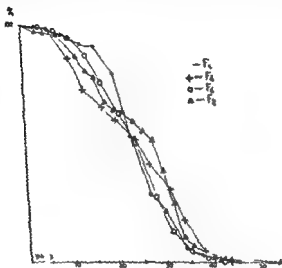


FIG. 1. (Consort) survival curves of *Drosophila subobscura* strain H. bred in each generation from eggs laid by parents after the 30th day of imaginal life.

members of the cohort. You'll see that in each case the thirty day mark comes down to about the 7.5 per cent mortality point: we had only about a quarter of the flies left on each occasion and only quite a small proportion of those were fertile. But by inbreeding long lived flies in a strain which had been in laboratory culture for some three years and which was genetically fairly stable we were not able to effect any appreciable increase at all in the imaginal life-span. I've got permission from my colleagues Miss J. Clark and Dr Waynard Smith (*J. Genet.* 53, 1955) to show an experiment which they did on the same strain of flies. Fig. 2 shows the survival curves for (dotted line on the left) the same human selected strain which was used in my experiments and (solid line on the left) a strain H which was an unbred line from another kind of

Drosophila On the right you have the survival curves under the same conditions for the two reciprocal hybrids $\frac{K}{B}$ and $\frac{B}{K}$. I think that is rather an instructive example of the effect of heterosis of induced hybrid vigour on the life span. The degree of increase—I did superimpose the pictures—is almost exactly comparable quantitatively to the degree of decrease in life span which was obtained in the rat experiments.

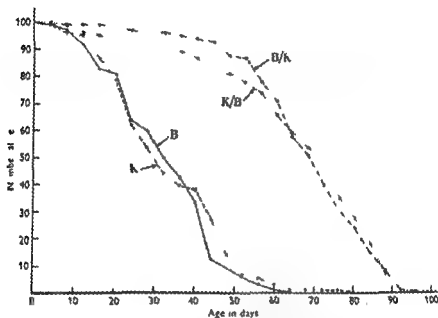


FIG. 2 (Continued) *Drosophila subobscura*. Survival curves of inbred lines B and K and of the reciprocal hybrids between them (sexes combined).

Clarke J. M. and Maynard Smith J. (1955) *J. Genet.* 53, 1-2.

which Dr. McCay published. There was approximate doubling of life span and no change in the slope of eventual mortality, what has been done is to push the whole thing over with a much longer plateau.

I wanted to show that as an indication of the extremely large effect which can be produced by a genetic factor in this case heterosis. Now had we started with that particular hybrid cross and inbred from it I have no doubt that over five or six more generations we should slowly push the life table back again to the position of curves B and K, the equilibrium position which we have when we have a line that has been partially inbred for some time. That is rather an awful warning in so far as these laboratory stocks are concerned. We can't I know go

here into the nature of heterosis but I think it is fair to point out that while Dr Maynard Smith has shown (*J Genet* 1950 **51** 150) that in this particular case an orthodox Mendelian explanation a chromosomal explanation is necessary vigour is a very heterogeneous thing and there are quite a number of instances in which an apparent hybrid vigour can be induced by non chromosomal means even I believe by cross suckling or by transplantation of fetuses from one animal to another.

There is only one remaining point that I should like to make and that is that we are working with stocks that have been in the laboratory for some time and the wild *Drosophila* which are not wild type but are actually caught in the wild have often been noticed to have a great deal longer life span than our domestic *Drosophila*. The longest lived one which Dr Maynard Smith has observed had a life span after catching—it may have lived already for some days before that—which suggested that it would live for about as long as those vigorous hybrids. Of course we have no evidence as yet that heterosis hybridization can produce a greater life span than is found in the wild animal. I just want to stress the dangers into which we run if we do ageing experiments on inbred lines which are showing the degree of stability and the degree of inbreeding depression which we found in our *Drosophila*.

Brill: I am glad that you have stressed the genetical influence which is so important in ageing. If you can say that in small animals genetical influence is so great you could go further in mankind and say that genetics in mankind not only influence duration of life but also the form of ageing. In this field much can be done and should be done. If I may make a suggestion for future research and for future meetings it would be to have meetings of clinicians who have studied the special field of heredity in man and cross clinicians with geneticists.

Comfort: And thereby obtain some hybrid vigour?

Larson: I think Dr Comfort has raised a very interesting point in connection with hybrid vigour and I'm very much impressed with the studies on *Drosophila* that attempted to repeat the work that we did with rotifers and did not succeed. I wonder if there is a fundamental difference in our material? We of course have flirted with the possibility that there are differences. The rotifer ceases all cell division in the embryo the newly hatched rotifer has all the cells it is going to have they merely get larger. If I'm not mistaken in *Drosophila* division in the ovary continues and so we may have there a very fundamental difference between these stocks of material. The rotifer eggs have time to age in the ovary they age along with the mother while in *Drosophila* young eggs are available in the ovary of the older mother.

Comfort: And of course here we are only dealing with the part of the life of *Drosophila* that follows eclosion when it has completed its development and has ceased somatic growth apart from in the ovary. I don't know to what extent somatic mitosis continues in *Drosophila*. An entomologist might be able to tell us but we are only dealing here with imaginal life.

Tunbridge: Would you now like to say anything about your definition of ageing Prof Franklyn?

Franklin No I think it is straightforward as it stands [see p. 31, Fd]. But I should like to say that I am glad you have tackled this problem because we should otherwise be like the negro who was chased by a bear and asked by someone when he was going at full speed where he was going said 'Ah ain't goin nowhere Ah'm comin away from some place'.

Shock Does a definition of ageing have to be limited to decreasing functions?

Franklin Change of function surely.

Coudry Yes, it can be increasing.

Krohn Well, that is the meaning of ageing isn't it? You use the word 'ageing' to mean any change as the organism gets older. You have to use perhaps 'senescence' for deteriorative changes.

Coudry I have a definition. Ageing is change with time in the life cycle.

Lansing Would you care to qualify that and make it change with time in the adult organism?

Coudry No.

Krohn When would you define somebody as having reached adulthood?

Lansing When he has reached maximum size.

Gross There should be a distinction between development and ageing.

Comfort In Prof Medawar's temporary absence I would like to put in a plea for his definition of senescence as the increase in liability to die with advancing age. It may be proper to distinguish ageing from senescence but in that case I think we can scrap ageing altogether and call it development because gerontology is an entity which only comes into existence to describe a process human beings don't like a deteriorative process and I take it that it is senescence with which we are concerned here. Earlier in the meeting Dr Lansing made a declaration of faith on the subject of the overall unity of the senescent process. He said that we ought to look for underlying processes which explain all senescence. Up to a point I think that that is so in that I have no doubt that the exhaustion of enzyme systems in cells which don't divide might provide us with something of the kind. But if we do accept as I suggest we should the idea of senescence simply as the increasing liability to die with increasing age then the most striking thing in comparative studies is its diversity. We have insects in which the mechanical wearing out of the cuticle appears to be an important feature we have others which don't feed at all and appear to deplete their reserves and we have some animals as has already been mentioned which die automatically after breeding possibly from depletion we have the elephant which I'm told dies in the wild state when its teeth wear out. I have no doubt that if you gave the elephant false teeth he would die of some other senescent process eventually. I don't want to speak out of turn but I'm somewhat sceptical of this underlying unity of any ageing process. I think we should be empirical about it and treat senescence simply as a name for that whole group of causes which make animals have a determinate life span instead of an indeterminate one.

Lansing But take the male rotifer it is born it has no alimentary tract and dies of starvation within twenty four hours after fertilization. Does he die of senescence? I'd rather put him in a special category as a very degenerate character who starves to death in the twenty four hour period that he is busy fertilizing.

Comfort But you can't prove although I think it's highly improbable that even the mammal does not die from depletion of something. We know so little about the processes which actually operate. I really don't see how we can discriminate.

Lansing Well I rather hope that we can. It seems to me that there are (in spite of my declaration of faith yesterday) in biology a number of bizarre phenomena and organisms which can be pointed out as the exceptions to the rule. When I think of senescence I think of something that happens not to children or to infant rotifers but to the organisms that has become an adult and then undergone some type of change to wind up dead sooner or later. That's what I mean by senescence. The maturation of the embryo the new born child the adolescent the changes with time prior to maturation to me are not senescence.

Condry Yours is the downswing of life then.

Lansing Yes after adulthood has been reached. I can't define adulthood too well and in some cases the changes that occur in adulthood are said to be improvements rather than losses.

Condry You don't have to define it if you just call it the downswing that implies that after a height you start to go down.

Comfort Do you agree then that for various organisms the factors that contribute to that downswing tend to differ very radically from phylum to phylum?

Lansing I'm not prepared to agree to that. I think we have special cases which bring about death but not all death is due to senescence.

Nicolaysen If you had the ideal solution you would know about every cell in the body what cells are ageing and then what enzymes are declining and then you would come to a critical stage where life according to our orthodox meaning will stop. If we had all that knowledge we could give a chemical definition of ageing. So we could then work backwards and see how much we know about the vital organs in old age. This might be a useful approach.

Lansing The declaration of faith I made yesterday stems in part from the various type of survival curves that Dr Comfort showed us. The survival curve for *Drosophila* was virtually identical with the survival curve that one gets for man except that the time scale is a little off one is measured in years and the other in days. If one projects the survival curve for rotifers it's the same sigmoid curve except that we telescope it a bit further and we have an identical curve for mice and rats and every other organism that has been measured which makes me doubt that there are different mechanisms operative. It would be quite an coincidence if all these processes all expressed themselves in the same way.

Comfort Raymond Pearl plotted a survival curve for automobiles which was again the same shape.

Franklin No I think it is straightforward as it stands [see p 31 Ed] But I should like to say that I am glad you have tackled this problem because we should otherwise be like the negro who was chased by a bear and, asked by someone when he was going at full speed where he was going said Ah ain I goin nowhere Ah in comin away from some place

Shoel Does a definition of ageing have to be limited to decreasing functions?

Franklin Change of function surely

Cordry Yes, it can be increasing

Krohn Well that is the meaning of ageing isn't it? You use the word 'ageing' to mean any change as the organism gets older You have to use perhaps 'senescing' for deteriorative changes

Cordry I have a definition Ageing is change with time in the life cycle

Lansing Would you care to qualify that and make it change with time in the adult organism?

Cordry No

Krohn When would you define somebody as having reached adulthood?

Lansing When he has reached maximum size

Gross There should be a distinction between development and ageing

Comfort In Prof Medawar's temporary absence I would like to put in a plea for his definition of senescence as the increase in liability to die with advancing age It may be proper to distinguish ageing from senescence but in that case I think we can scrap ageing altogether and call it development because gerontology is an entity which only comes into existence to describe a process human beings don't like a deteriorative process and I take it that it is senescence with which we are concerned here Earlier in the meeting Dr Lansing made a declaration of faith on the subject of the overall unity of the senescent process He said that we ought to look for underlying processes which explain all senescence Up to a point I think that that is so, in that I have no doubt that the exhaustion of enzyme systems in cell which don't divide might provide us with something of the kind But if we do accept as I suggest we should the idea of senescence simply as the increasing liability to die with increasing age then the most striking thing in comparative studies is its diversity We have insects in which the mechanical wearing out of the cuticle appears to be an important feature we have others which don't feed at all and appear to deplete their reserves and we have some animals as has already been mentioned which die automatically after breeding possibly from depletion we have the elephant which I'm told dies in the wild state when its teeth wear out I have no doubt that if you gave the elephant false teeth he would die of some other senescent process eventually I don't want to speak out of turn but I'm somewhat sceptical of this underlying unity of any ageing process I think we should be empirical about it and treat senescence simply as a name for that whole group of causes which make animals have a determinate life span instead of an indeterminate one

tion of life tables might be an index as to what you were doing, to a process but if you are going to explain ageing as a process I think ultimately you have to look at individuals and perhaps the best way is to look at them from different points of view and at different levels of organization. I doubt if it would be possible to formulate a definition of ageing that would be acceptable to everybody and would cover all the aspects of the problem as it now stands.

Franklin Navier Bichat I think defined life as the sum of the forces which resist death. Some of us find that ageing is death taking small bites.

* * * *

Tundridge I think we shall have to accept ageing as a chronological process.

To summarize this very interesting colloquium Dr McEwen has emphasized that the conditions of experiments however well planned may be artificial for whatever animal or insect or fish we select and that even in animal experiments disease processes must be taken into account.

Heredity was mentioned by Prof Medawar and Dr Comfort. It obviously comes into the story but the work seems to show that there may be fallacies in some of the current views. We do not know to what extent there is a true species difference. Differences may be due to environmental conditions as Prof Krohn mentioned for the ovary—and not necessarily to chromosome determination. Throughout I think we have come across the difficulty of assessing environmental factors. They are difficult to control almost impossible in man and we tend to deal with end results instead of looking for primary causes in man because of the long life cycle. We may have been too obsessed with the former. We agreed that although pathological arterial changes occur they are not specific for any age group it is a question of severity which again may be due to the passage of time.

There was some difference of opinion among the pathologists as to whether they could tell the age of a cell. Some agreed that with the technique available to lay it is not always possible. I think that is because the methods we use fix a cell in one moment of its life cycle. We can show differences in nuclear structure but unless the protoplasmic changes are gross present day techniques do not demonstrate alterations. It may be that there is change but that it is not observed.

The suggestions put forward by Dr Parkes on the viability of tissues after certain human trauma were fascinating. Why is it that when cells are frozen and maintained so for varying periods the longer the duration of freezing the greater the chance of loss of viability? At the temperatures suggested it is clear that most biochemicals would say that the known chemical reactions have ceased to act and therefore the purely physical factors might be the important ones.

Many speakers have emphasized the importance of sexual maturity in relation to the life span. Feeding immature animals on a low calorie diet

Shock I think the argument that because two different phenomena can be made to fit the same mathematical formulation they have common processes behind them is an extremely hazardous one.

Lausung I said only that it's a possibility. I'm not prepared to say that we have as many kinds of protoplasm as we have species. I think there is a common protoplasm with basic properties of multiplication and growth, decline, irritability and so on varying in detail, not in principle.

Comfort Does that imply that you think that senescence is probably inherent in all metazoa?

Lausung In so far as we can observe it, it is a natural phenomenon. I would like to avoid the implication that because it may be inherent it must be inevitable.

Comfort I was wondering about the case of the sea anemone. At Edinburgh there were sea anemones which were in captivity for about ninety years without any change in shape. They apparently grew new cells at one end and knocked off cells at the other end and they continued to form like a cloud over a mountain. They appear to be an example of indeterminate growth combined with definite size. And I see Hien in a recent article (*Biol. Rev.* 1953, 28, 109) has been claiming the same thing for *Hydra*.

Lausung But for instance the protozoa were held to be contradictory to this hypothesis until the work was done and then we found that there is senescence in protozoa just as there is in any other species unless a particular biological process intervenes, autogamy or conjugation. In the absence of the latter *Paramecia* go on to die following survival curves very much like those for man.

Shock I would agree that protoplasm is probably fundamentally much the same stuff although we know that various tissues develop different functions so that their enzymic systems must vary quite widely between different cells in the same animal. To that extent I would agree that perhaps if you knew what it was that caused a cell to lose its ability to maintain concentration gradients, maintain its metabolic processes, you would be a long way toward understanding the ageing process. But it seems to me that the techniques that we have for investigating single cells are very meagre. Dr Cowdry feels that if you take a cell out of its tissue it is no longer a cell. If we accept this position we are limited to unicellular organisms for study, but unfortunately most of these species simply divide and form two new cells so that ageing fails to occur. Thus we are faced with the problem of studying more complex animal or tissue using both biochemical and physiological techniques. Since changes in the environment of the cell produced by changing the diet of the animal will often result in alterations in cellular enzymes, it seems to me that perhaps we are going to have to look at the problem of ageing from a number of different levels simultaneously and not try at the moment to conceptualize the entire problem in one framework. Prof Medawar has approached the problem from a statistical evaluation of life tables. I am not prepared to accept this approach as the only way out of the difficulties. I think the examination

Polycythemia Vera The erythremia of polycythemia vera involves increases of up to 100% in the red cell mass, and, in extreme cases doubling or trebling of the total blood, but not the plasma volume (58) With the marked increases in red blood cells, white blood cells, and even the platelets the blood viscosity may be five to eight times normal, and slight prolongation of the circulation time (14) markedly slowed erythrocyte sedimentation rate and repeated vascular thromboses are the rule Extreme plethora leads to venocapillary distention and stasis ruddy cyanosis (cf, Fig 6), erythromelalgia albuminuria, pulmonary nodular congestion slightly diminished vital capacity and increased residual air and respiratory minute volume and possibly to cerebrospinal fluid it not venous hypertension Headache sleepiness even Cheyne Stokes respiration may result from the extreme cerebral ischemia (136)

On exertion there may be further interference with pulmonary oxygen uptake with consequent arterial oxygen desaturation Coincidentally with hyperventilation the basal metabolic rate is moderately increased However the venous pressure and the cardiac output and work (3) may be unchanged and the occasional arterial hypertension (Geisboeck syndrome) and cardiomegaly may be coincidental Nevertheless the erythremia and increased viscosity may contribute to cardiac overwork and dilatation especially on exertion and in the presence of the cardiac disease

The not infrequently high total blood volumes in such conditions as hemolytic anemias and congestive splenomegaly (58) are of interest as are the occasional cardiomegalies in association with anemia and hydrops in erythroblastosis fetalis

Carbon Monoxide Poisoning In carbon monoxide poisoning and methemoglobinemia the tissue hypoxia is exaggerated by the shift of the dissociation curve of oxyhemoglobin to the

Endocrine and Metabolic Syndromes

left. Cyanosis results at carbon monoxide hemoglobin or methemoglobin levels of 3 gm % or higher. Despite the much greater (210 times) binding power of hemoglobin for carbon monoxide than for oxygen, carbon monoxide-hemoglobin must be present in the blood to the extent of more than 35 volumes % of the total before clinical manifestations occur. In the heart these are due to the myocardial hypoxia, aggravated by lessened dissociation of the decreased oxyhemoglobin (the Haldane effect Fig. 9) as well as the direct enzymotoxic (cytochrome oxidase) effects of the gas. Reversible arrhythmias, coronary insufficiency, occasionally atrioventricular or bundle branch block, and experimentally even cardiac failure result from carbon monoxide poisoning. By a drastic increase in oxygen tension, oxygen (under pressure) releases and eliminates the foreign gas much more rapidly than air breathing. Carbon dioxide (5%) inhalation, procaine infusion, and blood transfusion are relatively unimportant therapeutic measures.

PART IV

CARDIOVASCULAR BURDENS OF PREGNANCY

The cardiovascular burdens of pregnancy include gain in weight, increased blood supply to the enlarged uterus, probable arteriovenous anastomoses in the hypervascular placenta (23), increased body water and blood volume, and increased cardiac output and work.

HYPERAEMIA

The cardiac output increases from the fourth to the ninth month of pregnancy (3), perhaps as a result of the placental arteriovenous communications and the increased venous return. The heart rate goes up less than the stroke volume. Another factor in the augmentation of the cardiac output is the

Physiological Cardiology

Polycythemia Vera The erythremia of polycythemia vera involves increases of up to 100% in the red cell mass and in extreme cases, doubling or trebling of the total blood but not the plasma, volume (58) With the marked increases in red blood cells white blood cells and even the platelets the blood viscosity may be five to eight times normal and slight prolongation of the circulation time (14) markedly slower erythrocyte sedimentation rate and repeated vascular thromboses are the rule Extreme plethora leads to venocapillary distention and stasis ruddy cyanosis (cf Fig 6) erythromelalgia albuminuria pulmonary nodular congestion slightly diminished vital capacity and increased residual air and respiratory minute volume, and possibly to cerebrospinal fluid it not venous hypertension Headache sleepiness even Cheyne Stokes respiration may result from the extreme cerebral ischemia (136)

On exertion there may be further interference with pulmonary oxygen uptake, with consequent arterial oxygen desaturation Coincidentally with hyperventilation the basal metabolic rate is moderately increased However the venous pressure and the cardiac output and work (3) may be unchanged and the occasional arterial hypertension (Geisboeck syndrome) and cardiomegaly may be coincidental Nevertheless, the erythremia and increased viscosity may contribute to cardiac overwork and dilatation especially on exertion and in the presence of the cardiac disease

The not infrequently high total blood volumes in such conditions as hemolytic anemias and congestive splenomegaly (58) are of interest as are the occasional cardiomegalies in association with anemia and hydrops in erythroblastosis fetalis

Carbon Monoxide Poisoning In carbon monoxide poisoning and methemoglobinemia the tissue hypoxia is exaggerated by the shift of the dissociation curve of oxyhemoglobin to the

Endocrine and Metabolic Syndromes

left Cyanosis results at carbon monoxide hemoglobin or methemoglobin levels of 3 gm % or higher. Despite the much greater (210 times) binding power of hemoglobin for carbon monoxide than for oxygen, carbon monoxide hemoglobin must be present in the blood to the extent of more than 35 volumes % of the total before clinical manifestations occur. In the heart these are due to the myocardial hypoxia aggravated by lessened dissociation of the decreased oxyhemoglobin (the Haldane effect, Fig. 9) as well as the direct enzymotoxic (cytochrome oxidase) effects of the gas. Reversible arrhythmias, coronary insufficiency, occasionally atrioventricular or bundle branch block, and experimentally even cardiac failure result from carbon monoxide poisoning. By a drastic increase in oxygen tension, oxygen (under pressure) releases and eliminates the foreign gas much more rapidly than air breathing. Carbon dioxide (5%) inhalation, procaine infusion, and blood transfusion are relatively unimportant therapeutic measures.

PART IV

CARDIOVASCULAR BURDENS OF PREGNANCY

The cardiovascular burdens of pregnancy include gain in weight, increased blood supply to the enlarged uterus, probable arteriovenous anastomoses in the hypervascular placenta (23), increased body water and blood volume, and increased cardiac output and work.

HYPERNINEMIA

The cardiac output increases from the fourth to the ninth month of pregnancy (3), perhaps as a result of the placental arteriovenous communications and the increased venous return. The heart rate goes up less than the stroke volume. Another factor in the augmentation of the cardiac output is the

progressive increase in the blood, and especially in the plasma volume (53) Hemodilution, hence accounts for the fall in blood viscosity and, partly in the red blood count and hemoglobin levels

Corresponding to the increased cardiac output the circulation time is slightly decreased although it may be unaltered The forearm blood flow possibly (?), and the hand flow are increased in pregnancy Since the fetus has a high metabolic rate and the mother's respiratory and other muscles are hyperactive there is a rise in the oxygen consumption which is reflected in the higher cardiac output Hyperkinemia more than compensates for the increased peripheral demands so that the arteriovenous oxygen difference is lowered (23)

The increased intracardiac blood flow is evidenced by the frequent palpitation and the reverberating heart sounds especially the first apical and the second pulmonic the loud P indicating the active pulmonary congestion present Systolic murmurs pulmonic more than apical are often accompanied as in other hyperkinemic states by a third heart sound which may simulate a diastolic gallop Rarely a stethographically evident fourth (atrial) sound and an accentuated prolonged first heart sound may simulate the presystolic murmur of mitral stenosis Ectopic beats and even paroxysmal supraventricular tachycardia are not uncommon in pregnancy

PERIPHERAL VASODILATATION

As there may be a slight decrease in the systolic and diastolic arterial pressure and in the pulmonary arterial pressure because of peripheral vasodilatation and the placental arteriovenous anastomoses (23) the rise in the cardiac work* is primarily due to the increased cardiac output and possibly to the

* $W = QR + wv / \gamma_b$ (47 p 39)

Endocrine and Metabolic Syndromes

augmented mass and velocity of the blood discharge. Not infrequently as an indication of the marked arteriolar and capillary vasodilatation peripheral signs like those of aortic insufficiency (p 182) are present. Orthostatic hypotension greatly enhanced by tetraethylammonium also occasionally results from failure of vasomotor tone (19 132)

DYSPNEA AND EDEMA

Dyspnea on exertion in pregnancy is due to increased ventilation and the increased work of the respiratory muscles and not due to the active pulmonary congestion since the vital capacity is unchanged or even slightly elevated. Pedal edema may likewise be present in the absence of cardiac failure partly as a result of the pressure of the enlarged uterus upon the iliac veins. This is proven by the finding of an increased venous pressure in the femoral but not in the brachial veins reversible by Caesarean operation also by the prolongation of the foot-groin circulation time. Peripheral vasodilatation and an increased capillary filtering surface aggravated by the occasional severe anemia or thiamine deficiency infrequent lowering of the serum protein content and oncotic pressure and possibly steroid or postpituitary hyperactivity are relatively unimportant factors in the production of the edema or the cardiovascular weakness. The extracellular fluid volume is correspondingly elevated.

CARDIOVASCULAR INSUFFICIENCY

As the circulatory reserves are encroached upon by pregnancy associated organic usually rheumatic valvular heart disease is aggravated by the pregnant state. Experimentally normal pregnancy does not increase the heart mass. Clinically even in normal pregnancy slight or apparent enlargement of the cardiac silhouette (83) and prominence of the pulmonary vascular markings are the rule. When the cardiac load is in

progressive increase in the blood and especially in the plasma volume (83) Hemodilution hence accounts for the fall in blood viscosity and, partly, in the red blood count and hemoglobin levels

Corresponding to the increased cardiac output the circulation time is slightly decreased although it may be unaltered The forearm blood flow possibly (?) and the hand flow are increased in pregnancy Since the fetus has a high metabolic rate, and the mother's respiratory and other muscles are hyperactive there is a rise in the oxygen consumption which is reflected in the higher cardiac output Hyperkinemia more than compensates for the increased peripheral demands so that the arteriovenous oxygen difference is lowered (23)

The increased intracardiac blood flow is evidenced by the frequent palpitation and the reverberating heart sounds especially the first apical and the second pulmonic the loud P indicating the active pulmonary congestion present Systolic murmurs pulmonic more than apical are often accompanied as in other hyperkinemic states by a third heart sound which may simulate a diastolic gallop Rarely a stethographically evident fourth (atrial) sound and an accentuated prolonged first heart sound may simulate the presystolic murmur of mitral stenosis Ectopic beats and even paroxysmal supraventricular tachycardia are not uncommon in pregnancy

PERIPHERAL VASODILATATION

As there may be a slight decrease in the systolic and diastolic arterial pressure and in the pulmonary arterial pressure because of peripheral vasodilatation and the placental arteriovenous anastomoses (23) the rise in the cardiac work* is primarily due to the increased cardiac output and possibly to the

* $W = QR + wv/2b$ (17 p 38)

Endocrine and Metabolic Syndromes

PART V

CARDIOVASCULAR BURDENS OF OBESITY

Overweight presents some of the cardiovascular burdens of pregnancy. The muscular work of obese individuals is inefficient requiring greater than normal expenditure of energy as in untrained individuals. In the respiratory sphere weakness and laziness of the respiratory muscles leads to low vital capacity and dyspnea on exertion. In the cardiovascular sphere the increased peripheral demands often accentuated by a basal metabolism slightly increased relatively to the active muscle mass lead to marked increases in heart rate on exertion. Increased sweating of the large body surface leads to greater thirst and ingestion of salt with increased body fluid content and blood volume. The decreased circulatory, respiratory, and oxygen reserves are emphasized in contrast to the opposite findings in the athlete by the high blood lactate level, oxygen consumption, and oxygen debt (113) and cyanosis, weakness, and fatigueability on exertion.

The systolic arterial pressure is often elevated. The greater frequency of hypercholesterolemia, varicose veins, thromboembolism, diabetes, coronary sclerosis, myocardial infarction (?), hypermetabolism (?), and hypertension emphasize the cardiac dangers of obesity. Conversely, undernutrition of the obese reduces the cardiac output and work. In myocardial and coronary failure from other causes obesity exaggerates the symptoms and on overexertion or surgical intervention may even precipitate death.

PART VI

CARDIOVASCULAR MANIFESTATIONS OF STARVATION HYPONINEMIA

Prolonged semistarvation decreases the heart weight, size of the cardiac muscle fibers, heart rate, stroke volume, and

creased by an augmented venous return, e.g. on overexertion even cardiac failure may result in organic heart disease. Cardiac decompensation occurs most commonly in mitral stenosis with atrial fibrillation, and rarely in severe aortic insufficiency or arterial hypertension. On the other hand compensated cases of congenital heart disease excluding those with marked coarctation of the aorta (e.g. danger of dissection and rupture) and possibly severe hypoxemia and marked enlargement of the heart stand pregnancy well despite the increased cardiac work presumably because the myocardium is uninvolved. Cardiovascular overload and changes in the blood lipids may be responsible for the rare cases of incomplete rupture of the aorta and dissecting aneurysm just before labor.

CARDIAC STRAINS OF PARTURITION

The pains of labor are accompanied by straining efforts of the Valsalva maneuver type and subsequent rises in venous return, intracardiac and arterial pressures, oxygen debt and work of the heart. The contractions of the uterus expel large amounts of blood in what amounts to an autotransfusion. Therefore pulmonary edema is occasionally precipitated in cases of mitral stenosis and congenital cardiac cases with septal defects may develop right to left blood shunts.

After delivery there are immediate rises in the heart rate, respiratory rate and venous pressure findings which simulate those which accompany the closure of a large arteriovenous fistula (21). The rise in venous pressure may however be due to the use of ergotrate. Increased cardiac work results from the rise in cardiac output, systemic and pulmonary arterial pressure and right atrial pressure. Postpartum heart failure which rarely occurs in hearts unaffected by the usual causes of organic heart disease may be due in part to the increased blood volume and to cryptic toxemia of pregnancy, nephritis, degenerative myocardosis or thiamine deficiency.

atrophy and hypometabolism contribute to the decreased cardiac reserve. Low voltage of the QRS and T waves and prolongation of the Q-T interval in the electrocardiogram have been blamed on the cardiac atrophy, hypometabolism and possible myocardial degeneration and intracellular edema. The vital capacity and pulmonary ventilation are lowered primarily as a result of respiratory muscle weakness and not of any marked pulmonary congestion. Neither dyspnea nor increased cyanosis occurs on exertion. Central venous and right atrial hypertension may however be present. Even dilatation and consequent hypertrophy and failure of the heart have been reported in the Bantus. While syncope is common, significant orthostatic hypotension is rare, perhaps because the blood volume per kg. is actually elevated. The causes of the increased tendency to thromboembolism are unknown except for slowed circulation.

REHABILITATION CARDIAC OVERLOAD

In convalescence with (e.g. carbohydrate) hyperalimentation there are parallel excessive rises in the metabolic rate, arterial pressure, heart rate and output and in the cardiac work. The rise in stroke volume lags behind the increasing filling pressure and size of the heart. Thus intravenous fluids greatly elevate the right atrial pressure. Overshooting with significant arterial and venous (e.g. 15 to 20 cm. of H₂O) hypertension is not uncommon. Overload of the atrophic heart may therefore produce cardiac dilatation and rarely even failure and sudden death. In the Bantus on the other hand starvation cardiopathy has been ameliorated by hypernutrition but not by thiamine alone.

It is probable that the atrophic hearts in cachectic diseases—chronic infections, malignancies, pituitary or adrenal insufficiency—are weakened by muscle atrophy and fibrosis, hypometabolism and possible local deficiency of needed vitamins and other

Physiological Cardiology

especially therefore, the minute blood flow, and the arterial, venous, and tissue (?) pressures (82) The cardiac work* is thereby greatly reduced and glycogen accumulates in the heart The resulting hypokinemia is characterized by prolonged circulation times, and the cold slightly cyanotic extremities testify to the diminished peripheral blood flow The basal metabolic rate may fall to -30 to -40% (cf anorexia nervosa) as the caloric intake specific dynamic action, protein and potassium (?) stores body and organ weights muscle tone blood flow, body temperature and probably the enzymatic activity decrease markedly

STARVATION EDEMA

Starvation edema (famine edema war edema) need not be associated with hypoproteinemia and hypoalbuminemia and consequent lowering of the colloid osmotic pressure of the plasma but is constantly accompanied by elevated plasma and, especially extracellular fluid volumes Characteristically there are salt hunger, polydipsia and salt and later water retention in starvation, as in plasmaphoresis edema Conversely loss of edema is associated with diuresis and excretion of up to 28 gm of salt daily Decreased renal blood flow number of functional tubules and tissue pressure may be other important factors in the production of edema With liver damage and protein depletion an ADH **like factor may be found in the urine during nutritional edema

CARDIAC CHANGES

Glycogen depletion occurs in the liver but not in the heart However the deleterious effects of the nutritional anemia choline protein and vitamin deficiencies as well as the cardiac

* Cardiac work = output \times mean arterial pressure i.e. $W = QR + wv^2/2g$
(47 p 38)

** Antidiuretic hormone of the neurohypophysis

Endocrine and Metabolic Syndromes

atrophy and hypometabolism contribute to the decreased cardiac reserve. Low voltage of the QRS and T waves and prolongation of the Q-T interval in the electrocardiogram have been blamed on the cardiac atrophy, hypometabolism and possible myocardial degeneration and intracellular edema. The vital capacity and pulmonary ventilation are lowered primarily as a result of respiratory muscle weakness and not of any marked pulmonary congestion. Neither dyspnea nor increased cyanosis occurs on exertion. Central venous and right atrial hypertension may, however, be present. Even dilatation and consequent hypertrophy and failure of the heart have been reported in the Bantus. While syncope is common, significant orthostatic hypotension is rare, perhaps because the blood volume per kg is actually elevated. The causes of the increased tendency to thromboembolism are unknown except for slowed circulation.

REHABILITATION: CARDIAC OVERLOAD

In convalescence with (e.g. carbohydrate) hyperalimentation there are parallel excessive rises in the metabolic rate, arterial pressure, heart rate and output and in the cardiac work. The rise in stroke volume lags behind the increasing filling pressure and size of the heart. Thus intravenous fluids greatly elevate the right atrial pressure. Overshooting with significant arterial and venous (e.g. 15 to 20 cm of H₂O) hypertension is not uncommon. Overload of the atrophic heart may therefore produce cardiac dilatation and rarely even failure and sudden death. In the Bantus, on the other hand, starvation cardiopathy has been ameliorated by hypernutrition but not by thiamine alone.

It is probable that the atrophic hearts in cachectic diseases—chronic infections, malignancies, pituitary or adrenal insufficiency—are weakened by muscle atrophy and fibrosis, hypometabolism and possible local deficiency of needed vitamins and other

especially therefore, the minute blood flow, and the arterial venous, and tissue (?) pressures (82) The cardiac work* is thereby, greatly reduced, and glycogen accumulates in the heart The resulting hypokinemia is characterized by prolonged circulation times, and the cold, slightly cyanotic extremities testify to the diminished peripheral blood flow The basal metabolic rate may fall to -30 to -40% (cf, anorexia nervosa) as the caloric intake specific dynamic action protein and potassium (?) stores, body and organ weights muscle tone blood flow body temperature and probably the enzymatic activity decrease markedly

STARVATION EDEMA

Starvation edema (famine edema war edema) need not be associated with hypoproteinemia and hypoalbuminemia and consequent lowering of the colloid osmotic pressure of the plasma but is constantly accompanied by elevated plasma and especially extracellular fluid volumes Characteristically there are salt hunger polydipsia and salt and later water retention in starvation as in plasmaphoresis edema Conversely loss of edema is associated with diuresis and excretion of up to 28 gm of salt daily Decreased renal blood flow number of functional tubules and tissue pressure may be other important factors in the production of edema With liver damage and protein depletion an ADH **like factor may be found in the urine during nutritional edema

CARDIAC CHANGES

Glycogen depletion occurs in the liver but not in the heart However the deleterious effects of the nutritional anemia choline protein and vitamin deficiencies as well as the cardiac

* Cardiac work = output \times mean arterial pressure i.e. $W = QR + wv^2/2g$
(47 p 38)

** Antidiuretic hormone of the neurohypophysis

Endocrine and Metabolic Syndromes

gestive heart failure is low in protein. Oliguria and diminished glomerular filtration rate are prominent in clinical but anhydremia has been noted in experimental beriberi. Dizziness and postural hypotension frequently result from failure of vasomotor tone which may be unrelieved by an increased blood volume.

Systolic and even presystolic murmurs and diastolic gallops result from hyperkinemic turbulence and cardiac dilatation exaggerated by exercise. Continuous overwork* and disturbed carbohydrate metabolism of the heart and possibly myocardial degeneration and edema produce predominant right heart dilatation then hypertrophy. Accentuation of the pulmonary second sound and tachycardia are the rule. Not only right sided but also left sided or global failure of the heart may ensue especially on exertion with various arrhythmias, conduction defects, weakness, dyspnea, cyanosis, anasarca and often pulmonary edema (161). The cardiac failure is of the high output type (100). On exercise the pulmonary arterial pressure rises and the stroke volume falls indicating the latent cardiac incompetency in these cases.

Sudden death from acute cardiac or peripheral circulatory failure is not uncommon. Electrocardiographic changes (161) similar to those of starvation and other myocardoses are often present and reversible by thiamine. Similar ECG changes occur in pellagra.

CHEMICAL CHANGES

Thiamine deficiency may complicate other types of heart disease particularly when the thiamine requirement is increased in exercise, pregnancy, lactation, hyperthyroidism, fevers and

* - QR w_s / R (4 p 38). Furthermore, since the static work fraction (factor QR in above equation) of the right ventricle is only one sixth or one seventh that of the left ventricle, the latter, as in anemia (p 71), suffers relatively more from the greatly elevated kinetic work fraction (factor w_s and v in the above equation).

chemicals These hearts however, are only rarely subject to acute dilatation and failure since the inactivity, hypovolemia and hypometabolism of these cases prevent any cardiac overload

Therapeutic DOCA and salt overshooting may nevertheless produce myocardial dilatation and failure in Addison's disease, in which the heart size parallels the blood volume and potassium glycogen and hexose phosphorylation (138) deficiencies have weakened the heart On the other hand at least in Addison's disease cortone has been reported to increase the (skeletal) muscle strength (?)

PART VII

CARDIOVASCULAR MANIFESTATIONS OF BERIBERI

HYPERKINEMIA

In marked thiamine deficiency (wet beriberi) the stroke volume then the heart rate and the cardiac output are increased The arteriovenous oxygen difference is correspondingly low There is a primary arteriolar and venocapillary vasodilatation, frequently associated with a high systolic and low diastolic pressure all the peripheral signs seen in aortic insufficiency and increased warmth of the skin (161) Consequently the circulation time is relatively rapid even in the presence of congestive heart failure Jugular venous hums (*bruit de diable*) are usually present This hyperkincmia hypervascularity and hypermetabolism contrast sharply with the opposite findings in semistarvation (82)

CARDIOVASCULAR INSUFFICIENCY

The usual peripheral edema may be due in part to the high venocapillary pressure associated with the marked peripheral vasodilatation (161) Edema may occur in the absence of cardiac or renal failure or hypoproteinemia The edema fluid as in con

Endocrine and Metabolic Syndromes

gestive heart failure is low in protein. Oliguria and diminished glomerular filtration rate are prominent in clinical but anhydremia has been noted in experimental beriberi. Dizziness and postural hypotension frequently result from failure of vasomotor tone which may be alleviated by an increased blood volume.

Systolic and even presystolic murmurs and diastolic gallops result from hyperkinemic turbulence and cardiac dilatation exaggerated by exercise. Continuous overwork* and disturbed carbohydrate metabolism of the heart and possibly myocardial degeneration and edema produce predominant right heart dilatation then hypertrophy. Accentuation of the pulmonary second sound and tachycardia are the rule. Not only right sided but also left sided or global failure of the heart may ensue especially on exertion with various arrhythmias, conduction defects, weakness, dyspnea, cyanosis, anasarca and often pulmonary edema (161). The cardiac failure is of the high output type (100). On exercise the pulmonary arterial pressure rises and the stroke volume falls indicating the latent cardiac incompetency in these cases.

Sudden death from acute cardiac or peripheral circulatory failure is not uncommon. Electrocardiographic changes (161) similar to those of starvation and other myocardoses are often present and reversible by thiamine. Similar ECG changes occur in pellagra.

CHEMICAL CHANGES

Thiamine deficiency may complicate other types of heart disease particularly when the thiamine requirement is increased in exercise, pregnancy, lactation, hyperthyroidism, fevers and

$W = QR + wv/2g$ (47 p. 38). Furthermore since the static work fraction (is for QR in above equation) of the right ventricle is only one sixth or one seventh that of the left ventricle the latter is in anemia (p. 71) suffers relatively more from the greatly elevated kinetic work fraction (factors w and v in the above equation).

chemicals. These hearts, however, are only rarely subject to acute dilatation and failure, since the inactivity, hypovolemia, and hypometabolism of these cases prevent any cardiac overload.

Therapeutic DOCA and salt overshooting may, nevertheless, produce myocardial dilatation and failure in Addison's disease in which the heart size parallels the blood volume and potassium, glycogen and hexose phosphorylation (138) deficiencies have weakened the heart. On the other hand at least in Addison's disease cortone has been reported to increase the (skeletal) muscle strength (?).

PART VII

CARDIOVASCULAR MANIFESTATIONS OF BERIBERI

HYPERKINEMIA

In marked thiamine deficiency (wet beriberi) the stroke volume, then the heart rate and the cardiac output are increased. The arteriovenous oxygen difference is correspondingly low. There is a primary arteriolar and venocapillary vasodilatation, frequently associated with a high systolic and low diastolic pressure, all the peripheral signs seen in aortic insufficiency and increased warmth of the skin (161). Consequently the circulation time is relatively rapid even in the presence of congestive heart failure. Jugular venous hums (*bruit de diable*) are usually present. This hyperkinemia, hypervascularity and hypermetabolism contrast sharply with the opposite findings in semistarvation (82).

CARDIOVASCULAR INSUFFICIENCY

The usual peripheral edema may be due in part to the high venocapillary pressure associated with the marked peripheral vasodilatation (161). Edema may occur in the absence of cardiac or renal failure or hypoproteïnemia. The edema fluid, as in con-

CHAPTER VIII

Functional Cardiovascular Disease

THE CARDIAC manifestations of psychiatric disturbances in particular psychoneurosis (neurocirculatory asthenia soldier heart effort syndrome) comprise arrhythmias hyperkinemia and hypokinemia electrocardiographic and other evidences of hyperventilatory dyspnea and exertional coronary myocardial insufficiency (2) and aggravation of the symptoms and signs of organic heart disease if present

ARRHYTHMIAS

Premature contractions particularly ventricular ectopic beats may arise from discussion of anxiety producing topics and other nervous stresses Their frequency occasionally reaches bigeminy Rarely ventricular tachycardia and possibly even paroxysmal ventricular fibrillation is a manifestation of episodic neurogenic discharge in an otherwise normal heart Paroxysmal supraventricular tachycardia and even atrial fibrillation and rarely flutter occur more commonly as purely functional manifestations under similar circumstances

The hypothalamic tracts and the sympathetic nervous system (126) have been implicated since their interruption prevents experimental ventricular arrhythmias Similarly vagal over activity may play a role in certain atrial ectopic rhythms (3) and minor degrees of atrioventricular block

HYPERKINEMIA AND HYPERTENSION

Sinus tachycardia and palpitation are cardinal signs of emotional storms and are often accompanied by transient stress (179) or possibly diencephalic syndrome hypertension Hypothalamic (diencephalic) stimulation hyperepinephrinemia cardioaccelerator and vasoconstrictor i.e. sympathetic overactivity

other types of hyperalimentation and hypermetabolism. Chronic debilitating diseases, alcoholism, diabetes, and cirrhosis of the liver may be associated with thiamine depletion. The proportionate elevation of lactate and pyruvate in the blood of patients in cardiac failure (p. 31) is similar to that of cases of beriberi. These chemical changes are normalized in both instances following thiamine administration, since thiamine pyrophosphate furnishes the cocarboxylase required for oxidation and decarboxylation of pyruvate. Thiamine also increases acetylcholine activity. In the frequently associated niacin deficiency, there is a lack of diphosphopyridine nucleotide (coenzyme I) for the oxidation of lactate to pyruvate.

THE THERAPY

As in other types of disturbances of oxidation and high output failure, digitalis usually fails to reverse the cardiovascular alterations. Thiamine is specific. Diuretics are useful in decreasing the edema, the blood volume, and consequently the cardiac load. Recovery is associated with a rise in the glomerular filtration rate, diuresis, and natriuresis. Following therapy, too, the cardiac output per minute and per beat falls to normal and rises adequately on exertion. Vasodilatation, blood volume, heart size, and pulse pressure diminish. The circulation time rises to normal. The arteriovenous oxygen difference rises and the venous pressure falls as the circulatory balance is regained.

Functional Cardiovascular Disease

resistance without a compensatory rise (70) or occasionally with a fall (153) in the cardiac output, with resulting hypotensive syncope, which in milder cases may be only orthostatic in type (19)

Similarly pain or anxiety may cause on the one hand sweating and (ADH?) antidiuresis (or early diuresis) and on the other hand drastic falls in the renal (143) and cutaneous blood flows Epinephrine like fright decreases the renal blood flow and may induce proteinuria Any stress such as exercise (142) increases tubular sodium reabsorption without necessarily disturbing the renal hemodynamics Oversecretion of antidiuretic and adrenocortical hormones may likewise promote water or salt retention Increased blood viscosity and coagulability may be also due to psychic stress

POLYPNEA AND DYSPNEA

The respiratory pattern associated with *neurotic dyspnea* is characteristically irregular with an increased respiratory minute volume decreased maximal breathing capacity, and periodic deep sighs swallows and yawns (57) Although the vital capacity is unchanged at rest there is a decreased respiratory reserve Hyperventilation occurring even at rest may lead to alkalosis hypocapnic central vasomotor collapse tetany, lessened dissociation of oxyhemoglobin and electrocardiographic changes—e.g. S-T and T depressions The ability to take deep breaths and the breath holding time are markedly decreased perhaps as a result of diaphragmatic inertia and spasm of the accessory respiratory muscles and not increased as normally by oxygen administration or hyperventilation

DECREASED EXERCISE TOLERANCE

In anxiety states as in other types of hyperkinemia, the circulatory mobilization at rest is out of proportion to the peripheral demands (153) Hence the reserves are low If not pres

are also manifested, as in other types of the *alarm reaction*, by hyperglycemia and glycosuria, lymphopenia and eosinopenia hypercholesterolemia (139) and flushing of the face and neck intestinal hyperperistalsis, tremor, hypermetabolism and Raynaud phenomena with increased digital vascular resistance

The heart is usually hyperdynamic with loud reverberating heart sounds, systolic murmurs and markedly elevated stroke volume, cardiac output (61, 70 92 153) and total oxygen consumption (70 not 92) The arteriovenous oxygen difference may be decreased The peripheral resistance usually falls so that the diastolic pressure, unlike the systolic pressure, rises only occasionally In this connection there is some evidence that short stresses may evoke epinephrine and longer stresses and anxiety—norepinephrine secretion frontal cortical stimulation may cause hypersecretion of renin

HYPOKINEMIA AND HYPOTENSION

The Flack test (expiration against 30 to 40 mm of Hg pressure) shows abnormal responses including marked decreases in the size of the heart and the pulse pressure (stroke volume) and abnormal rises in the venous pressure and circulation time—perhaps excessive venous and arteriolar vasoconstriction (57) Postural hyperreaction is shown by the excessive tachycardia cardiac output drop (19) and vasoconstriction—fall in pulse pressure and rise in diastolic pressure (hyposphygmia) resulting from the assumption of the vertical position and the decreased venous return Cerebral ischemia (? (136) headache somnolence vertigo syncope) and circulatory collapse (exhaustion fast thready pulse acrocyanosis cold clammy extremities) may also occur in anxiety states from hyperventilation exertional strains of the Valsalva maneuver or Flack test type and orthostatic carotid sinus vasovagal and vasodepressor vagovagal and other types of autonomic hyperreflexia At times there is a marked reduction of peripheral

Functional Cardiovascular Disease

schwanung or repolarization segments) of the electrocardiogram show marked lability not only from fear and anxiety but also as a result of numerous other stresses—hypoxia exercise drugs (e.g. morphine) cold drinks and changes in posture pH and electrolyte balance Sympathicolytic and adrenolytic drugs may abolish these electrocardiographic changes but at times may increase them (132) Their origin in psychiatric states must remain *sub jure*

Physiological Cardiology

ent at rest, weakness and fatigueability, dyspnea, palpitation, precordial pain, and abnormally high elevations in pulse rate, cardiac output and work, arterial pressure, respiratory rate and minute volume, oxygen debt and blood lactate occur on exertion and persist longer than normally. The vital capacity and venous pressure are unaffected. Nevertheless, exertional inadequacy occurs in neurotic as in untrained and obese subjects and those with organic heart disease. The cardiorespiratory overactivity symptoms and inadequacy are worse in convalescence from infections, trauma (e.g. surgery), or starvation (82). On the other hand, in anxious patients pleasant exercise may have a relaxing effect with a fall in the cardiac output (153) and marked diastolic pressure drops occur on exercise in convalescent and postoperative cases (1) orthostatic hypotension).

PSEUDO ANGINA

The precordial aching or stabbing pain and tenderness may be due in part to spasm of the overworked intercostal and accessory respiratory muscles. Local procaine block of the trigger pain zones may abolish the pain and tenderness. Pseudo angina may however both aggravate true angina and pass imperceptibly into it. Increased cardiac demands beyond possible augmentations of the coronary blood flow have been held responsible but not proven.

ELECTROCARDIOGRAPHIC CHANGES

Although not always found, electrocardiographic changes occasionally occur in severe acute neuroses and psychoses. They consist especially of short (or long) P-R intervals and depressed S-T and T segments and may appear in the absence of cardiac symptoms or hyperventilation. If not found at rest, electrocardiographic changes indistinguishable from those of coronary insufficiency may be brought on by standardized exercise (132). Admittedly, the S-T and T segments (*Nach*

Bibliography

- 1 ABRAMSON D I *Vascular Responses in the Extremities of Man in Health and Disease* Chicago Univ Chicago Press 1944 412 pp
- 2 ALLAN G A A schema of the circulation with experiments to determine the additional load on the apparatus produced by conditions representing valvular lesions *Heart* 12 181 03 1926
- 3 ALTSCHULE M D *Physiology in Diseases of the Heart and Lungs* Cambridge Mass Harvard 1949 363 pp
- 4 BAINBRIDGE F A The influence of venous filling upon the rate of the heart *J Physiol* 50 65 84 1915
- 5 BALDWIN E DE F COURNAUD A and RICHARDS D W JR Pulmonary insufficiency III A study of 122 cases of chronic pulmonary emphysema *Medicine* 28 201 237 1949
- 6 BARCLAY A E FRANKLIN K J and PRICHARD M M L *The Fetal Circulation and Cardiovascular System and the Changes That They Undergo at Birth* Springfield Illinois Thomas 1945 254 pp
- 7 BELL F T *Hypertension a Symposium* Minneapolis Univ Minnesota Press 1950 573 pp
- 8 BING R J The coronary circulation in health and disease as studied by coronary sinus catheterization *Bull New York Acad Med* 27 407 424 1951
- 9 BING R J VAN DAM L D and GRAY F D JR Physiological studies in congenital heart disease II Results of preoperative studies in patients with tetralogy of Fallot *Bull Johns Hopkins Hosp* 80 171 141 1947
- 10 BIERCK G Anoxemia and exercise tests in the diagnosis of coronary disease *Am Heart J* 37 689 696 1946
- 11 BLALOCK A Physiopathology and surgical treatment of congenital cardiovascular defects *Bull New York Acad Med* 22 57 80 1946
- 12 BLIGEN E and AAS K Renal blood flow and glomerular

Bibliography

- 1 ABRAMSON D I *Vascular responses in the Extremities of Man in Health and Disease* Chicago Univ Chicago Press 1944 412 pp
- 2 ALLAN G A A schema of the circulation with experiments to determine the additional load on the apparatus produced by conditions representing valvular lesions *Heart* 12 181 03 1926
- 3 ALTSCHULE M D *Physiology in Diseases of the Heart and Lungs* Cambridge Mass Harvard 1919 363 pp
- 4 BAINBRIDGE F A The influence of venous filling upon the rate of the heart *J Physiol* 50 03 84 1915
- 5 BALDWIN E DEF COURNAUD A and RICHARDS D W JR Pulmonary insufficiency III A study of 172 cases of chronic pulmonary emphysema *Medicine* 28 201 237 1949
- 6 BARCLAY A E FRANKLIN H J and PRICHARD M M L *The Foetal Circulation and Cardiovascular System and the Changes That They Undergo at Birth* Springfield Illinois Thomas 1945 254 pp
- 7 BELL E T *Hypertension a Symposium* Minneapolis Univ Minnesota Press 1950 573 pp
- 8 BING R J The coronary circulation in health and disease as studied by coronary sinus catheterization *Bull New York Acad Med* 27 407-424 1951
- 9 BING R J VAN DAM L D and GRAY F D JR Physiological studies in congenital heart disease II Results of preoperative studies in patients with tetralogy of Fallot *Bull Johns Hopkins Hosp* 80 121 141 1947
- 10 BIERCK G Anoxemia and exercise tests in the diagnosis of coronary disease *Am Heart J* 37 689 696 1946
- 11 BLALOCK A Physiopathology and surgical treatment of congenital cardiovascular defects *Bull New York Acad Med* 22 37 80 1946
- 12 BLIGEN E and AAS H Renal blood flow and glomerular

filtration rate in patients with valvular heart lesions *Acta med Scandina* 138 391-412 1950

- 13 BLOOMFIELD R A LAUSON H D COUNNAND A BREID II S and RICHARDS D W JR Recording of right heart pressures in normal subjects and in patients with chronic pulmonary disease and various types of cardio-circulatory disease *J Clin Investigation* 25 639-664 1946
- 14 BLUMGART H L The velocity of blood flow in health and disease The velocity of blood flow in man and its relation to other measurements of the circulation *Medicine* 10 1-75 1931
- 15 BLUMGART H L and ALTSCHULL M D Clinical significance of cardiac and respiratory adjustments in chronic anemia *Blood* 3 329-348 1948
- 16 BLUMGART H L SCHLESINGER M J and DAVIS D Studies on the relation of the clinical manifestations of angina pectoris coronary thrombosis and myocardial infarction to the pathological findings with particular reference to the collateral circulation *Am Heart J* 19 1-91 1940
- 17 BOGUL J Y CHANG I and GREGORY R A Metabolism of the isolated mammalian heart under partial anoxia *Quart J Exper Physiol* 27 319-341 1954
- 18 BORST J G G The maintenance of an adequate cardiac output by the regulation of the urinary excretion of water and sodium chloride an essential factor in the genesis of oedema *Acta med Scandina* Supp 207 150-171 1948
- 19 BRIGDEN W HOWARTH S and SHARPEY-SHAFER E P Postural changes in the peripheral blood flow of normal subjects with observations on vasovagal fainting reactions as a result of tilting the lordotic posture pregnancy and spinal anesthesia *Clin Sc* 9 79-90 1950
- 20 BROFMAN B L CHAMBLISS J R JARUSZLWSKI E J MARTIN J I and FEIL H Physiologic studies of chronic cardiac compression results of pericardiectomy in sixty one cases *J Lab & Clin Med* 36 802-803 1950
- 21 BROWN L SAMPSON J J WHELLER E O GUNDELFINGER B F and GIANIRACUSA J E Physiologic changes in

Bibliography

- the circulation during and after obstetric labor *Ann Heart J* 34 311 333 1947
- 22 BURCH C E *A Primer of Venous Pressure* Philadelphia Lea, 1949 174 pp
- 23 BURWELL C S STRAYHORN W D FLICKINGER D CORLETTE M B BOWERMAN E P and KENNEDY J A Circulation during pregnancy *Arch Int Med* 62 979 1003 1938
- 24 CHAPMAN E M DILL D B and GRAYBILL A The decrease in functional capacity of the lungs and heart resulting from deformities of the chest pulmonocardiac failure *Medicine* 18 167 202 1939
- 25 CHURCHILL E D and COPE O The rapid shallow breathing resulting from pulmonary congestion and edema *J Exper Med* 49 531 537 1929
- 6 COHEN S M EDHOLM O G HOWARTH S McMICHAEL J and SHARPEY SCHAFFER E P Cardiac output and peripheral blood flow and arteriovenous aneurism *Clin Sc*, 7 35 47 1948
- 27 CORDAY F H BERGMAN H C SCHWARTZ L L SPRITZLER R J and PRINZMETAL M Studies on the coronary circulation IV The effect of shock on the heart and its treatment *Ann Heart J* 37 560 581 1949
- 28 COUNNAND A BALDWIN J S and HIMMELSTEIN A *Cardiac Catheterization in Congenital Heart Disease A Clinical Physiological Study in Infants and Children* New York Commonwealth Fund 1949 108 pp
- 29 COUNNAND A RILEY R L BREED H S BALDWIN F DEE and RICHARDS D W JR Measurements of cardiac output in man using the technique of catheterization of the right auricle or ventricle *J Clin Investigation* 24 106 116 1945
- 30 CRAWFORD C and NYLIN G Congenital coarctation of aorta and its surgical treatment *J Thoracic Surg* 14 347 361 1945
- 31 CRITCHFIELD E W II Cardiac metabolism *Physiol Rev* 16 597 693 1936
- 32 DECHLER G M RUSKIN A and HERRMANN G R

Momentary Atrial Electrical Axes II Atrial Flutter Atrial Fibrillation and Paroxysmal Tachycardia *Am Heart J* 29 20 36 1945

- 33 DEXTER L Surgical results with mitral stenosis pathological physiology of mitral stenosis and its surgical implications *Bull New York Acad Med* 28 90 105 1952
- 34 DEXTER L HAYNES F W BURWELL C S EPPINGER E C SOZMAN M C and EVANS J M Studies in congenital heart disease III Venous catheterization as an aid in patent ductus arteriosus tetralogy of Fallot ventricular septal defect and auricular septal defect *J Clin Investigation* 26 561 576 1947
- 35 DOTTER C T and LUKAS D S Acute cor pulmonale An experimental study utilizing a special cardiac catheter *Am J Physiol* 164 254 262 1951
- 36 DRAPER A HEIMBECKER R DALLY R CARROLL D MUDD G WEILS R IALHOIT W ANDRUS E C and BING R J Physiologic studies in mitral valvular disease *Circulation* 3 531 542 1951
- 37 DRURY A N Observations relating to cardiac hypertrophy produced in the rabbit by arteriovenous anastomosis the effect of closure of the anastomosis *Quart J Exper Physiol* 33 107 112 1945
- 38 DURANT T M LONG J and OPPENHEIMER M J Pulmonary (venous) air embolism *Am Heart J* 33 269 281 1947
- 39 DURANT T M OPPENHEIMER M J WEBSTER M R and LONG J Arterial air embolism *Am Heart J* 38 181 500 1949
- 40 EARLE D P JR TAGCART J V and SHANNON J A Glomerulonephritis A survey of the functional organization of the kidney in various stages of glomerulonephritis *J Clin Investigation* 23 119 137 1944
- 41 EBERT R V and STEAD E A JR Circulatory failure in acute infections *J Clin Investigation* 20 671 679 1941
- 42 ECKENHOFF J E The physiology of the coronary circulation *Anesthesiology* 11 168 177 1950

Bibliography

- 43 EDELMAN J S ZWEIFACH B W ESCHER D J W GROSS
MAN J MOKOTOFF R WESTON R E LEITER, L and
SHORR, E Studies on VEM and VDM in blood in relation
to renal hemodynamics and renal oxygen extraction in
chronic congestive heart failure *J Clin Investigation*
29 925-934 1950
- 44 LPPINGER E C BIRWELL C S and GROSS R E The
effects of the patent ductus arteriosus on the circulation
J Clin Investigation 20 127-143 1941
- 45 ESSEX H II The coronary blood flow of the trained dog
Blood Heart and Circulation A A A S 13 73-80 Science
Press 1940
- 46 EVANS C L The velocity factor in cardiac work. *J Physiol*
52 6-14 1918
- 47 EVANS C L and MATSUOKA Y The effects of various
mechanical conditions on the gaseous metabolism and
efficiency of the mammalian heart *J Physiol* 49 378-405
1915
- 48 EVANS J M WALTER C W and HELLEMS H B Altera-
tions in the circulation during cardiac tamponade due to
pericardial effusion An experimental study employing car-
diac catheterization *Am Heart J* 39 181-187 1950
- 49 LISTER J A E Cardiac dilatation and hypertrophy *Tr A*
Am Physician 42 15-21 1927
- 50 EYSTER J A II and MEEK W J The origin and conduc-
tion of the heartbeat *Physiol Rev* 1 1-43 1921
- 51 FAHR G Work of the left ventricle in normal hypertension
and arteriosclerosis *Proc Soc Exper Biol & Med* 24 405-
410 1927
- 52 FERRER M I HARVEY R M CATHCART R F WEBSTER
C A RICHARDS D W and COUNNAND A Some effects
of digoxin upon the heart and circulation in man Digoxin
in chronic cor pulmonale *Circulation* 1 161-186 1950
- 53 FERRIS E B JR CAPPS R II and WEISS S Carotid sinus
syncope and its bearing on the mechanism of the uncon-
scious state and convulsions *Medicine* 14 377-456 1935
- 54 FISHBERG A M HITZIG W M and KING F H Circula-

Physiological Cardiology

Momentary Atrial Electrical Axes II Atrial Flutter Atrial Fibrillation and Paroxysmal Tachycardia *Am Heart J*, 29 20 36 1945

- 33 DEXTER L Surgical results with mitral stenosis pathological physiology of mitral stenosis and its surgical implications *Bull New York Acad Med* 28 90 105 1952
- 34 DEXTER L HAYNES F W BURWELL C S EPPINGER E C SOZMAN M C and EVANS J M Studies in congenital heart disease III Venous catheterization as an aid in patent ductus arteriosus tetralogy of Fallot ventricular septal defect and auricular septal defect *J Clin Investigation* 26 561 576 1947
- 35 DOTTER C T and LUKAS D S Acute cor pulmonale An experimental study utilizing a special cardiac catheter *Am J Physiol* 164 254 262 1951
- 36 DRAPER A HEIMBECKER R DALLY R CARROLL D MUDD G WELLS R FALHOLT W ANDRUS E C and BING R J Physiologic studies in mitral valvular disease *Circulation* 3 531 542 1951
- 37 DRURY A N Observations relating to cardiac hypertrophy produced in the rabbit by arteriovenous anastomosis the effect of closure of the anastomosis *Quart J Exper Physiol* 33 107 112 1945
- 38 DURANT T M LONG J and OPPENHEIMER M J Pulmonary (venous) air embolism *Am Heart J* 33 269 281 1947
- 39 DURANT T M OPPENHEIMER M J WEBSTER M R and LONG J Arterial air embolism *Am Heart J* 38 481 500 1949
- 40 EARLE D P JR TAGCART J V and SHANNON J A Glomerulonephritis A survey of the functional organization of the kidney in various stages of glomerulonephritis *J Clin Investigation* 23 119 137 1944
- 41 EBERT R V and STEAD E A JR Circulatory failure in acute infections *J Clin Investigation* 20 671 679 1941
- 42 ECKENHOFF J E The physiology of the coronary circulation *Anesthesiology* 11 168 177 1950

Bibliography

- experimental temporary coronary occlusion *Tr A Am Physician* 34 237 243 1933
- 68 HELLER H I and JACOBSON W H Renal hemodynamics in heart disease *Am Heart J*, 39 168 204 1950
- 69 HICKAM J B and CARGILL W H Effect of exercise on cardiac output and pulmonary arterial pressure in normal persons and in patients with cardiovascular disease and pulmonary emphysema *J Clin Investigation* 27 10 23 1948
- 70 HICKAM J B CARGILL W H and GOLDEN A Cardiovascular reactions to emotional stimuli: effect on the cardiac output arteriovenous oxygen difference, arterial pressure and peripheral resistance *J Clin Investigation* 27 290 298 1948
- 71 HICKAM J B and PRIOR W W Cardiac output in postural hypotension *J Clin Investigation* 30 401 405 1951
- 72 HILTON R and EICHHOLTZ I Influence of chemical factors on the coronary circulation *J Physiol* 39 413 425 1925
- 73 HUNWICH H E GOLDFARB W and NAHUM L H Changes of the carbohydrate metabolism of the heart following coronary occlusion *Am J Physiol* 109 403 408 1934
- 74 HUFPER W C Arteriosclerosis *Arch Path* 38 162 181 245 285 350 364 1944 39 51 65 117 131 187 216 1945
- 75 HURST W W and SCHEMM F R Simultaneous measurement of vascular volumes thiocyanate space and total body water before and after the removal of edema *J Lab & Clin Med* 36 839 840 1950
- 76 HURXTHAL L M *The Thyrocardiac* Frank Howard Lahey Birthday Volume Springfield Illinois Thomas 1940 466 pp
- 77 JERNELL O Investigation of the concentration of lactic acid in blood and urine under physiologic and pathologic conditions *Acta med Scandinavica* Supp 24 1 135 1928
- 78 KATZ L N SANDERS A MCGIBOW R S and CARLEN S Heart size and experimental atheromatosis in the rabbit *Am J W Sc* 200 731 739 1940

tory dynamics in myocardial infarction *Arch Int Med*, 54 997 1019 1934

- 55 FISHMAN A P STAMLER J KATZ, L N MILLER A J SILBER E M and RUBENSTEIN L Mechanisms of edema formation in chronic experimental pericarditis with effusion *J Clin Investigation*, 29 521 533 1950
- 56 FRANK O Zur Dynamik des Herzmuskels *Ztschr f Biol* 32 370 437 1895
- 57 FRIEDMAN M *Functional Cardiovascular Disease* Baltimore Williams & Wilkins 1947 266 pp
- 58 GIBSON J G 2ND The clinical significance of the blood volume *Ann Int Med* 14 2014 2026 1941
- 59 GOODALE W T OLSON R E and HACKEL D II The effect of fasting and cardiac failure upon heart muscle metabolism in man *J Clin Investigation* 29 816 817 1950
- 60 GREGG D E *Coronary Circulation in Health and Disease* Philadelphia Lea 1950 227 pp
- 61 GROLLMAN A *Cardiac Output of Man in Health and Disease* Springfield Illinois Thomas 1932 325 pp
- 62 GROSS L MENDLOWITZ M and SCHAULR G Hemodynamic studies in experimental coronary occlusion *Am Heart J* 13 647 663 1937
- 63 GUPTA T C and WIGGLERS C J Basic hemodynamic changes produced by aortic coarctation of different degrees *Circulation* 3 17 31 1951
- 64 HARPUDER K and STEIN I D Studies on the nature of pain arising from an ischemic limb I Clinico experimental observations *Am Heart J* 25 429 437 1943 II Biochemical Studies *Ibid* 25 138 418 1943
- 65 HARRISON T R *Failure of the Circulation* 2nd Ed Baltimore Williams & Wilkins 1939 502 pp
- 66 HARVEY R M FERRER M I CATHCART R T RICHARDS D W JR and Cournand A Some effects of digoxin upon the heart and circulation in man Digoxin in left ventricular failure *Am J Med* 7 439 453 1949
- 67 HASTINGS A II BLUMGART H L LOWRY O H and GILLIGAN D R Chemical changes in the heart following

Bibliography

- 90 LAUSON H D BLOOMFIELD R A and COURVAND A
The influence of the respiration on the circulation in man
with special reference to pressures in the right auricle
right ventricle, femoral artery and peripheral veins *Am J*
Med 2 315 336 1946
- 91 LÉNEGRE J MAURICE P COBLENTZ B and SCÉBAT R
Le cathétérisme veineux des cavités droites du cœur chez
l'homme *Arch J Med du Cœur* 42 978 1019, 1949
- 92 LEQUIME J *Le Débit cardiaque Etudes Experimentales et*
Cliniques Paris G Masson 1940 223 pp Also in *Acta*
med Scandinav Supp 107 1 273 1940
- 93 LEWIS F *The Mechanism and Graphic Registration of the*
Heart Beat 3rd Ed London, Shaw 1952 529 pp
- 94 LOEB L *Edema. Medicine* 2 171 348 1923
- 95 LUISADA A A and SARNOFF S J Paroxysmal pulmonary
edema consequent to stimulation of cardiovascular receptors
I Effect of intra arterial and intravenous infusions *Am*
Heart J 31 270 281 1946 II Mechanical and neurogenic
elements *Ibid* 282 292 1946
- 96 LUNDSGAARD C and VAN SLIKE D D *Cyanosis Medi-*
cine 2 176 1919
- 97 MACLEAN A R ALLEN E V and MCGRAYN T B
Orthostatic tachycardia and orthostatic hypotension defects
in the return of venous blood to the heart *Am Heart J*
27 145 163 1944
- 98 MARTIN S J and GORHAM L W Cardiac pain an experi-
mental study with reference to the tension factor *Arch*
Int Med 62 840 852 1938
- 99 McMASTER P D The lymphatics and lymph flow in the
edematous skin of human beings with cardiac and renal
disease *J Exper Med* 65 373 392 1937
- 100 McMICHAEL J *Circulatory Failure Studies by Means of*
Venous Catheterization In Advances in Internal Medicine
Vol II New York Interscience 1947 pp 64 101
- 101 MERAZZI A J Edema and decreased renal blood flow in
patients with chronic congestive heart failure Evidence of
forward failure as the primary cause of edema *J Clin*
Investigation 25 389 400 1946

- 79 KATZ L N and SIEGLI M L The cardiodynamic effects of acute experimental mitral stenosis *Am Heart J*, 6 672 687 1931
- 80 KATZ L N WISE W and JOCHIM K The dynamic alterations in heart failure in the isolated heart and heart lung preparation *Am J Physiol*, 143 507 520 1945
- 81 KEYS A Estimation by foreign gas method of net (systemic) cardiac output in conditions where there is recirculation through lungs *Am J Physiol* 134 268 280 1941
- 82 KEYS A BROZEK J M HENSCHEL A F MICKELSEN O and TAYLOR H L *The Biology of Human Starvation* Minneapolis Univ Minnesota Press 2 Volumes 1950 1385 pp
- 83 KJELLBERG S R LOENROTH H RUHDE U and SJOE STRAND T Blood volume and heart volume during pregnancy and the puerperium *Acta med Scandina* 158 421 429 1950
- 84 LADUE J S The role of congestive heart failure in the production of the edema of acute glomerulonephritis *Ann Int Med* 20 405 422 1944
- 85 LAGERLOEF H MANNHEIMER E and WERKOE L Heart catheterization in morbus caeruleus An analysis of 114 cases of congenital heart disease with cyanosis *Bibliot Cardiol* 4 193 218 1949
- 86 LAGERLOEF H and WERKOE L Studies on the circulation of blood in man VI The pulmonary capillary venous pressure pulse in man *Scandina J Clin & Lab Invest* 1 147 161 1949
- 87 LANDIS E M BROWN E FAUTEUX M and WISE C Central venous pressure in relation to cardiac competence blood volume and exercise *J Clin Investigation* 25 237 255 1946
- 88 LANDIS E M and HORTENSTINE J C Functional significance of venous blood pressure *Physiol Rev* 30 1 32 1950
- 89 LANDIS E M JONAS L ANGEVINE M and ERB W The passage of fluid and protein through the human capillary wall during venous congestion *J Clin Investigation* 11 717 734 1932

Bibliography

- 114 PROGER S H and MAGENDANTZ H Effect of prolonged dietary restriction on patients with cardiac failure *Arch Int Med* 38 703 727 1936
- 115 PROGER S H GINSBERG E and MAGENDANTZ H The effects of ingestion of excessive amounts of sodium chloride and water on patients with heart disease *Am Heart J* 23 555 566 1942
- 116 RASMUSSEN H Influence of the thyroid hormone on the heart and circulation experimental investigations in dogs *Acta med Scandinav Supp* 135 1 202 1941
- 117 REIN H Die Physiologie der Herzkranzgefäße *Ztschr f Biol* 92 101 114 115 127 1931
- 118 REMINGTON J W and HAMILTON W F The evaluation of the work of the heart *Am J Physiol* 150 292 298 1947
- 119 RICHARDS D G B WHITFIELD A G W ARNOTT W M and WATERHOUSE J A H The lung volume in low output cardiac syndromes *Brit Heart J* 13 341 386 1953
- 120 RICHARDS D W JR The circulation in traumatic shock *Bull New York Acad Med* 20 363 393 1944
- 121 RICHARDS D W JR and BARACH A L Prolonged residence in high oxygen atmospheres Effect on normal individuals and on patients with chronic cardiac and pulmonary insufficiency *Quart J Med* 3 437 466 1934
- 122 RICHARDS D W JR COLERAND A DARLING R C GILLESPIE W H and BALDWIN E D F Pressure of blood in the right auricle in animals and in man under normal conditions and in right heart failure *Am J Physiol* 136 115 123 1942
- 123 RILEY H L HIMMELSTEIN A MOTLEY H L WEINER H M and COURNAND A Studies of the pulmonary circulation at rest and during exercise in normal individuals and in patients with chronic pulmonary disease *Am J Physiol* 152 372 382 1948
- 124 ROBERTS J T and WEARN J T Quantitative changes in the capillary muscle relationship in human hearts during normal growth and hypertrophy *Am Heart J* 21 617 633 1941

- 102 MUSSIO FOURNIER J C CERVINO J M and BAZZANO J J
El Aparato Cardiovascular en las Insuficiencias Tiroideas
Buenos Aires, Salvat 1944 159 pp
- 103 NATHANSON, M H Pathology and pharmacology of cardiac
syncope and sudden death *Arch Int Med*, 58 685 702
1936
- 104 OLSON R E and SCHWARTZ W B Myocardial metabolism
in congestive heart failure *Medicine* 30 21 41 1951
- 105 ORIAS O The dynamic changes in the ventricles following
ligation of ramus descendens anterior *Am J Physiol*
100 629 641 1932
- 106 ORIAS O and BRAUN M L N L N D E Z E *The Heart Sounds in*
Normal and Pathological Conditions London Oxford 1939
258 pp
- 107 PLRERA G A and BERLINER R W The relation of pos
tural hemodilution to paroxysmal dyspnea *J Clin Investi*
gation 22 25 28 1943
- 108 PITTS R F and SARTORIUS O W Mechanism of action
and therapeutic use of diuretics *Pharmacol Rev* 2 161
226 1950
- 109 PRINZMETAL M J Calculation of venous arterial shunt in
congenital heart disease *J Clin Investigation* 20 705 708
1941
- 110 PRINZMETAL M BERGMAN H C KRUGER H E
SCHWARTZ L L SIMKIN B and SOBIN S S Studies on
the coronary circulation III Collateral circulation of beat
ing human and dogs hearts with coronary occlusion *Am*
Heart J 35 689 717 1948
- 111 PRINZMETAL M FIELDS J FLUG W GOLDMAN A
KARPMAN H KENNAMIR S R OSBORNE J A SELLERS
A L and SMITH L A *The Auricular Arrhythmias*
Springfield Illinois Charles C Thomas Publisher 1951
420 pp
- 112 PRITCHARD W H and HILLERSTLIN J K Cardiac cathe
terization following acute myocardial infarction *J Clin*
Investigation 29 839 1950
- 113 PROGER S H and DENNIG H A study of circulation in
obesity *J Clin Investigation* 11 789 806 1932

Bibliography

General Adaptation Syndrome and Diseases of Adaptation
 Montreal Canada, Acta 1950 822 pp

- 140 SELZER A Circulation in acute myocardial infarction *Arch Int Med* 76 54 59 1945
- 141 SEYMOUR W B PRITCHARD W H LONGLEY L P and HAYMAN J M JR Cardiac output blood and interstitial fluid volumes total circulating serum protein and kidney function during cardiac failure and after improvement *J Clin Investigation* 21 229 240 1942
- 142 SINCLAIR SMITH B C KATTUS A A GENEST J and NEWMAN E V The renal mechanism of electrolyte excretion and the metabolic balances of electrolytes and nitrogen in congestive cardiac failure the effect of exercise rest and aminophylline *Bull Johns Hopkins Hosp* 64 369 394 1949
- 143 SMITH H W *The Kidney Structure and Function in Health and Disease* New York Oxford 1951 1049 pp
- 144 STAMLER J GOLDBERG H GORDON A WEINSHEL M and KATZ, L N Relationship of elevated renal venous pressure to sodium clearances and edema formation in unanesthetized dogs *Am J Physiol* 166 400 407 1951
- 145 STARLING E H *The Lincro Lecture on the Law of the Heart* London and New York Longmans 1918 27 pp
- 146 STARLING E H and VISSCHER M B The regulation of the energy output of the heart *J Physiol* 62 243 261 1927
- 147 STARR I Role of the static blood pressure in abnormal increments of venous pressure especially in heart failure II Clinical and experimental studies *Am J M Sc* 199 40 55 1940
- 148 STARR I JEFFERS W A and MEADE R H JR The absence of conspicuous increments of venous pressure after severe damage to the right ventricle of the dog with a discussion of the relation between clinical congestive failure and heart disease *Am Heart J* 26 271 301 1943
- 149 STEAD E A JR and LEBERT R V Postural hypotension a disease of the sympathetic nervous system *Arch Int Med* 67 546 562 1941
- 150 STEAD E A JR and WARREN J V The protein content

- 125 ROOS A and SMITH J R Production of experimental heart failure in dogs with intact circulation *Am J Physiol* 153 558 566 1948
- 126 ROTHBLERGER C J Normale und pathologische Physiologie der Rhythmik und Koordination des Herzens *Ergebn d Physiol* 32 472 820 1931
- 127 RUEHL A Wesen und Bedeutung der Gasstoffwechseländerungen am insuffizienten Herzen *Arch f exper Path u Pharmacol* 187 22 40 1937
- 128 RUSKIN A Pitressin test of coronary insufficiency *Am Heart J* 34 569 579 1947
- 129 RUSKIN A BEARD O W and SCHAFER R L Blast hypertension —elevated arterial pressures in the victims of the Texas City disaster *Am J Med* 4 228 236 1948
- 130 RUSKIN A and DECHERD G M Thiamine circulation time *Am J M Sc* 213 337 341 1947
- 131 RUSKIN A and LANE A Reversal of the left ventricular strain pattern of the electrocardiogram by Etamon and spinal anesthesia *Am J Med* 7 250 251 1949
- 132 RUSKIN A and others Other published and unpublished data
- 133 RUSKIN A RIDER A J RUSKIN B SCOTT J A and RABINOWITZ H Comparative effects of Vertavis sodium depletion and sodium repletion in essential hypertension *Texas Rep Biol & Med* 10 439 451 1952
- 134 RUSKIN A and ROCKWELL P The influence of dosage and volume on circulation time *Proc Soc Exper Biol & Med* 60 40 47 1945
- 135 SCHEINBERG P The cerebral circulation in heart failure *Am J Med* 8 148 1950
- 136 SCHMIDT C F *Cerebral Circulation in Health and Disease* Springfield Illinois Thomas 1950 78 pp
- 137 SCHROEDER H A Renal failure associated with low extracellular sodium chloride The low salt syndrome *JAMA* 141 117 124 1949
- 138 SCHUMANN H H *Der Muskelstoffwechsel des Herzens* Darmstadt Dietrich Steinkopff 1950 150 pp
- 139 SELYE H *Stress A Treatise Based on the Concepts of the*

Bibliography

diac dyspnea) and the syndrome of left ventricular failure
JAMA 100 1841 1846 1933

- 161 WISS S and WILKINS R W The nature of cardiovascular disturbances in nutritional deficiency states (beriberi)
Ann Int Med 11 104 148 1937
- 162 WERKOE L and LAGERLOEF H Studies on circulation in man IV Cardiac output and blood pressure in right auricle right ventricle and pulmonary artery in patients with hypertensive cardiovascular disease *Acta Med Scandinav*
133 427-436 1949
- 163 WIGGERS C J *Physiology in Health and Disease* 5th Ed
Philadelphia Lea 1949 1242 pp *Circulatory Dynamics*
New York Grune & Stratton 1952 107 pp
- 164 WILSON F N ROSENBAUM F F and JOHNSTON F D
Interpretation of the Ventricular Complex of the Electrocardiogram In *Advances of Internal Medicine* Vol II
New York Interscience 1947 pp 1 63
- 165 WOLLENBERGER A The energy metabolism of the failing heart and the metabolic action of the cardiac glycosides
Pharmacol Rev 1 311 352 1949
- 166 YANOF Z A Effect of exercise on blood pyruvic acid Observations on trained and untrained normal subjects and on patients with heart disease and with hypertension *Arch Int Med* 72 239 244 1943
- 167 YOUNG W B and HUCKINS A R *Hemodynamics in Failure of the Circulation* Springfield Illinois Thomas 1951 71 pp

Physiological Cardiology

- of extracellular fluid in normal subjects after venous congestion and in patients with cardiac failure anoxemia and fever *J Clin Investigation* 23 283 287 1944
- 151 STEAD E A JR, WARREN J V and BRANNON E S Cardiac output in congestive heart failure An analysis of the reasons for lack of correlation between the symptoms of heart failure and the resting cardiac output *Am Heart J*, 35 529 541 1948
- 152 STEINER A KENDALL I E and BEVANS M Production of arteriosclerosis in dogs by cholesterol and thiouracil feeding *Am Heart J* 38 34 42 1949
- 153 STEVENSON I P DUNCAN C H and WOLFF H G Circulatory dynamics before and after exercise in subjects with and without structural heart disease during anxiety and relaxation *J Clin Investigation* 28 1534 1543 1949
- 154 STEWART H J and HEUER G J DEITRICK J E CRANE N F WATSON R I and WHEELER C H Measurements of the circulation in constrictive pericarditis before and after resection of the pericardium *J Clin Investigation* 17 581 589 1938
- 155 SUTTON D C and LUETH H C Pain *Arch Int Med* 45 827 867 1930
- 156 TAYLOR B E POLLACK A A BURCHELL H B CLAGETT O T and WOOD E H Studies of the pulmonary and systemic arterial pressure in cases of patent ductus arteriosus with special reference to effects of surgical closure *J Clin Investigation* 29 745 753 1950
- 157 TENNANT R and WIGGLERS C J The effect of coronary occlusion on myocardial contraction *Am J Physiol* 112 351 361 1935
- 158 THOMAS C B Experimental hypertension from section of moderator nerves relationship of the acute pressor response to the development and cause of chronic hypertension *Bull Johns Hopkins Hosp* 74 335 377 1944
- 159 WEGRIA R Pharmacology of the coronary circulation *Pharmacol Rev* 3 197 246 1951
- 160 WEISS S and ROBB G P Cardiac asthma (paroxysmal car

Authors Index

A

Aas, A. 64 98 109 110 114 177
189 55
Abramson, D. 1 56 75 146 167
1 8 184 256 60 262 64 67
Allan, G. A. 1 4 180 184 186
188 189 190
Allen, H. V. 168 172
Altschle, M. D. 8 13 17 21 34
33 37 44 46 48 50 51 52
66, 68 0 71 78 80 81 83 87
89 92 95 96 98 99 104 106
107 110 112 114 115 120 122
123 124 127 134 136 144 177
190 191 247 253 261 262 65
267 270 272 274 275 285
Andrus, E. C. 175 1 7 178 179
Angene, M. 53 54 55 72 96
97 98 99 107
Arnett, W. M. 78

B

Bainbridge, F. A. 3 37 117 21
236 266 267
Baldwin, E. deF. 46 92 199 205
48 249 251
Baldwin, J. S. 14 212 220 222
224 228 279 250
Barach, A. L. 64 73 84 98 109
110 254
Barclay, A. E. 209
Basch, S. 81
Bazano, J. J. 62 264
Beard, O. W. 143 146 285
Bell, E. T. 65 125 143 144 147
148 149 158 170
Bergman, H. C. 130 134 147
Berliner, R. W. 67 88 92
Beyans, M. 1 7
Bing, R. J. 40 42 48 49 41 74

75 110 111 115 116 1 7 1 7
138 145 153 175 177 178 179
185 188 217 2 2 8 229 230
231 40 259 261 268

Bioerck, G. 124
Blalock, A. 225 231 236
Blegen, E. 64 98 109 110 114
177 189 55
Bloomfield, R. A. 29 35 45 46 8
92 107 108 144 156 175 179
190 191 05 246 247 250 251
252
Blumgart, H. L. 57 60 81 115
127 134 155 251 257 261 67
264 67 268 2 0 272 274
Bogue, J. A. 116 260
Borst, J. G. G. 17 65 263
Bowerman, E. P. 275 276
Brannon, I. S. 9 34 35 42 64
100 107
Braun Menendez, E. 11 46 176
Breed, E. S. 9 34 45 46 92 107
108 144 156 175 179 190 05
246 247 250 251 252
Brigden, W. 88 165 166 169 277
286 87
Brofman, B. L. 203 204 205 206
207
Brown, E. 19 44 47 52 68 99
133 278
Brozick, J. M. 13 72 157 280 282
288
Burch, G. H. 17 42 48 51 55 88
89 96 97 102 168 169 199
219
Burchell, H. B. 213 214 215
Burwell, C. S. 213 214 215 221
222 225 228 229 275 276

C

Capps, R. B. 165

W 12 13 15 16, 17 20
24 25 110 111
ank, O 31 36 41
ezekiel, A J 09
redman, M 286 287

G

Genest, J 6 102 106 87
Ganszacz, J E 28
Gibson, J H 53
Gibson, J G nd 44 50 63 6
68 101 105 107 145 160 169
197 258 262 64 66 67 69
270 272 273 274
Gillespie, W H 46 92 199 05
Gilligan, D R 134
Ginsberg, E 62 66
Goldberg, H 64 65 97
Gulden, A 123 286 87
Goldfarb, W 116 134
Goldman, A 12 13 15 16 17 20
24 25 110 111
Goodale, W T 32 38 39 115
116
Gordon, A 64 65 97
Gorham, L W 120
Gray, F D Jr 2 2 278 229 230
231
Grybel, A 251 252
Gegg, D E 39 115 116 117
118 10 122 128 135 156 139
142 145 185 188 123 21 247
Gregory, R A 31 116 260
Grollman, A 102 122 123 165
166 86
Gross, L 1 9 132
Gross, R E 215 14 215
Grossman, J 47 64 4
Grundling, B F 278
Gupta, T C 58

H

Hackel, D B 32 38 39 115 116
Hamilton, W F 39 153 271

Harpuder, K 123
Harrison, T R III 9 30 31 34
35 37 38 39 48 50 54 56 10
73 74 75 6 78 9 8 83 84
85 87 89 90 91 9 29 102
104 105 106 107 108 111 112
115 119 122 126 142 153 164
168 177 03 216 218 256 66
Harvey, W III 48 111 117 155
250 252 255
Hastings, A B 154
Hayman, J M Jr 34 45 47 48
61 62 65 66 67 68 7 80 114
172
Haynes, F W 13 14 2 1 222
225 2 8 2 9
Heimbecker, R 175 177 1 8 1 1
Hellems, H K 199 00 202
Heller, B L 65 65 114 177
Hellerstein, J K 129 134
Henschel, A F 11 72 157 80
82 288
Herrmann, G R 15
Heuer, G J 203 204 05 07
Hickam, J B 37 46 75 85 111
123 156 165 166 168 169 171
175 246 250 251 286 287
Hilton, R 22 118 119
Himmelstein, A 14 45 46 47
119 212 2 0 221 224 228 229
230 243
Himwich, H E 116 134
Hitch, W M 151 152 153
Hope, J 29
Hortensine, J C 53 96 27 28
Howarth, S 88 165 166 167 216
217 218 219 277 286 287
Hickens, A R 37
Hueper, W C 125
Hurst, W W 66
Hurnthal, I M 255 261 262

J

Jackson, W E 62 65 114 177

Physiological Cardiology

Cargill W H 37 46 75 85 119
123 156 175 246 250 251 286
287

Carlen S 125 176

Carroll D 175 177 178 179

Cathcart H T 48 111 112 125
250 252 255

Cervino J M 262 264

Chambliss J R 203 204 205 206
207

Chang J 31 116 260

Chapman E M 251 252

Churchill H D 88 243

Clagett O T 213 214 215

Coblentz B 45 46 50 51 60 82
91 102 105 107 110 112 142
190 191

Cohen S M 216 217 218 219

Cope O 82 243

Corday H H 142

Corlette M B 275 276

Cournand A 14 29 35 45 46
47 48 82 92 107 108 111 112
119 125 144 156 175 179 190
191 199 205 212 220 222 224
228 229 230 243 246 247 248
249 250 251 252 255

Crafoord C 238 240 241

Crane H F 203 204 205 207

Cruikshank E W H 31 115

D

Daley R 175 177 178 179

Darling R C 46 92 199 205 234

Davis D 134 137

Decherd G M Jr 15 57 60 177
251 257 261 262 267 272

Destrick J E 203 204 205 207

Dennig H 279

Dexter L 46 48 175 179 211
213 214 221 222 225 228 229

Dill D B 251 252

Dotter C T 243

Draper A 175 177 178 179

Drury A N 218 220

Duncan C H 123 145 151 60
286 287 288

Durant T M 245

E

Earle D P Jr 159 161

Ebert R V 167 168 171 197

Eckenhoff J E 39 109 115 116
117 118 119 120 121 123 124
126 127 138 139 140 142 166
168 264

Edelman I S 47 64 74

Edholm O G 216 217 218 219

Eichholtz F 22 118 119

Eppinger H C 213 214 215 221
222 225 228 229

Erb W 33 34 35 77 96 97 98
99 107

Escher D J W 47 64 74

Essex H E 116 117 119 122
123 124 125 138 139 141 259
264

Evans C L 30 39 44 45 130
152 178 209 251 260 264 268
271 276 280 283

Evans J M 199 200 202 213
214 221 222 225 228 229

Eyster J A E 3 4 29 127 154
186 189

F

Fahr G 152

Falholt W 175 177 178 179

Fauteux M 19 44 47 52 68 99
133

Feil H 203 204 205 206 207

Ferrer M I 48 111 112 125 250
252 255

Ferris E B Jr 165

Fields J 12 13 15 16 17 20 24
25 110 111

Fishberg A M 131 132 133

Fishman A P 101 200 202

Flickinger D 275 276

Authors' Index

Müller A J 101 00 207

Noebitz W 7

Mokotoff R 47 64 74

Motley H L 45 46 47 119 245

Mudd, G 175 177 378 1 9

Musgo Fournier J C 262 64

N

Nahum L H 116 134

Nathanson M H 8 25 26
172

Newman, E V 6 102 106 87

Nylon G 238 240 41

O

Olson, R E 32 38 39 113 115
116

Oppenheimer M J 245

O 25, O 11 28 46 130 133 176

Osborne J A 12 13 15 16 17
0 24 25 110 111

P

Parkinson J 12

Perera, G A 67 88 92

Pitts R F 104 106

Pollack A A 213 214 215

Prichard M M L 209

Prazmatal M 12 13 15 16 17
20 24 5 57 110 111 130 134
142 2 9

Pritchard W H 34 45 47 48 61
6 65 66 67 68 72 80 114

129 134 172

Proger S H 62 101 107 279

Pry W W 165 166 168 169
1 2

R

Rabnowitz H 147 148 151 157
158 198

Ramus H 60

Rin H 117 125

Remington J W 39 153 60 271

Richards D G B 78

Richards D W, Jr 29 34 45 46
48 64 73 84 9 107 108

109 110 111 117 125 144 150

1 0 175 179 190 199 205 246,

247 48 49 250 251 5 254

55 266

Rader A J 147 148 151 157 158
198

Riley R. L 45 46, 47 159 43

Robb G P 57 86 91 92

Roberts, J T 30 116 126

Rockwell, P., 57

Roos A 129 132 133

Rosenbaum F F., 10 12 22

Rothberger C. J 6 9 10 15 0
23 285

Roughton, F J W 234

Rubenstein L 101 200 02

Ruehl A 39

Ruhde U 8 276 277

Ruskin, A 3 5 6, 7 9 10 13 14

15 16 19 55 57 60 67 72

77 105 106 109 115 116 124

125 131 132 139 143 146 147

148 151 154 157 158 166 167

172 177 195 198 224 241 251

254 256 257 259 260 261 262

264 267 269 272 277 285 288

289

Ruskin B 147 148 151 157 158
198

S

Sampson J J 278

Sanders A 125 127

Sarnoff S J 82 91 9

Sartorius O W 104 106

Schat, R 45 46 50 51 60 82

91 102 105 106 110 112 147

190 191

Schaffer H L 143 146 85

Schauer H 129 132

Scheinberg H 54 55 74 85

Physiological Cardiology

- Jaruszewski E J 203 204 205
206 207
- Jeffers W A 52 96
- Jervell O 31 75 76 84 109
- Jochim K 38 100 116
- Johnston F D 10 17 24
- Jonas L 53 54 55 72 96 97 98
99 107
- K
- Karpman H 12 13 15 16 17 20
24 25 110 111
- Kattus A A 62 102 106 287
- Katz L N 38 64 65 97 100 101
116 125 127 174 176 200 202
- Kendall F E 127
- Kennamer S R 12 13 15 16 17
20 24 25 110 111
- Kennedy J A 275 276
- Keys A 13 77 157 184 280 282
288
- King F H 131 132 133
- Kjellberg S R 28 276 277
- Kruger H E 130 134
- L
- La Due J S 154 159 160
- Lagerloef H 46 48 107 112 144
156 175 179 180 211 237
- Landis E M 19 44 47 52 53
54 55 68 77 96 97 98 99 107
133
- Lane A 154
- Lauson H D 29 35 45 46 51
82 92 107 108 144 156 175
179 190 191 205 246 247 250
251 257
- Leiter L 47 64 74
- Lénegre J 45 46 50 51 60 82
91 102 105 107 110 112 142
190 191
- Lequime J 8 16 18 19 35 50 57
60 114 144 204 240 256 257
260 261 262 63 264 265 286
- Lewis T 6 7 9 11 14 15 18
20 23 24
- Ioch L 67 96 97
- Loenroth H 28 276 277
- Long J 245
- Longley L P 34 45 47 48 61
67 65 66 67 68 72 80 114
172
- Lowry O H 134
- Lueth H C 120 121
- Luisada A A 82 91 92
- Lukas D S 243
- Lundgaard C 93 94 95 237
- M
- MacLean A R 168 172
- Magendantz H 62 66 101 107
- Mannheimer E 237
- Marey E J 3 201 204 266
- Martin J F 203 204 205 206
207
- Martin S J 170
- Matsuoka Y 30 39 44 45 130
152 178 209 251 260 264 68
271 276 280 283
- Maurice P 45 46 50 51 60 82
91 102 105 107 110 112 142
190 191
- McGrath T B 168 172
- McMaster P D 56
- McMichael J 28 29 35 36 37
47 46 50 68 76 79 88 95 99
106 107 108 110 111 117 174
204 207 216 217 218 219 250
252 255 256 257 267 265 266
267 269 70 77 73 83
- Meade R H Jr 57 96
- Meek W J 3 4
- Megibow H S 125 127
- Mendlowitz M 129 132
- Merrill A J 35 47 61 67 63 64
65 96 105 112 272
- Michelsen O 13 7 157 280 287
288

Authors' Index

138 139 140 141 177 243	1 9 130 131 135 144 15 1 0
Weiner H M 45 46 47 119 43	171 180 182 183 184 187 168
Weinshel M 64 65 97	238 260
West S 57 73 86 91 9 165	Wilkins R W 73 165 II 83
82 283	Wilson, F N 10 17 22
Wells R 173 177 1 8 179	Wise C. 19 44 47 52 68 99 133
Wenckebach, A. F 6 7	Wise W 38 100 116
Werkoe L 46 48 107 117 144	Wollenberger A 23 32 111 113
156, 175 179 180 211 237	198
Weston, R E 47 64 74	Wolff H G 124 145 151 260
Wheeler C. H 203 204 205 207	286 287 ■
Wheeler E O 2 8	Wolff L 12
White, P 12	Wood, E. H 213 214 215
Whitfield, A G W 78	Yanof Z. A., 31 76 145
Wiggers C J 18 19 20 27 23	Youmans W B 37
76 78 32 42 44 45 47 110	Zachfach, B W 47 64 74

Physiological Cardiology

- Schemm F R 66
 Schlesinger M J 134 135
 Schmidt C F 54 89 110 115
 139 145 157 166 167 240 267
 274 286
 Schroeder H A 103 105
 Schumann H H 111 112 134
 261 282
 Schwartz L I 147
 Schwartz L L 130 134
 Schwartz W H 32 113
 Scott J A 147 148 151 157 158
 198
 Sellers A L 12 13 15 16 17
 20 24 25 110 111
 Selye H 134 148 195 258 286
 Selzer A 132
 Seymour W H 34 45 47 48 61
 62 65 66 67 68 72 80 114
 172
 Shannon J A 159 161
 Sharpey Shafer E P 88 165 166
 169 216 217 218 219 277 286
 287
 Shorr E 47 61 74
 Siegel M L 174 176
 Silber H M 101 200 202
 Simkin H 130 134
 Sinclair Smith B C 62 102 106
 287
 Sjostrand T 28 276
 Smith H W 61 65 70 140 144
 146 147 151 157 158 159 162
 287
 Smith J R 129 132 133
 Smith L A 12 13 15 16 17 20
 24 25 110 111
 Sobin S S 130 134
 Soznan M C 213 214 221 222
 275 278 229
 Spritzler R J 142
 Stamler J 64 65 97 101 00
 02
 Starling E H 29 30 32 35 36
 37 38 39 41 42 43 44 47 51
 68 99 100 107 108 110 113
 144 152 158 171 196 203 217
 220 255 271 273
 Starr I 50 51 57 96
 Stead E A Jr 29 34 35 42 56
 66 98 99 100 107 160 167
 168 171 197
 Stein I D 177
 Steiner A 177
 Stevenson I P 173 145 151 60
 286 287 288
 Stewart H J 203 204 205 207
 Strayhorn W D 275 276
 Sutton D C 120 121
- ## T
- Taggart J V 159 161
 Taylor B E 213 214 215
 Taylor H L 13 72 157 80 8
 288
 Tennant R 28 1 9 130 135
 Thomas C B 151
 Traube L 81
- ## V
- Van Dam L D 222 228 229 230
 231
 Van Slyke D D 93 94 05 232
 Visscher M H 29 30 37 35 38
 39 41 47 100 157
- ## W
- Walter C W 199 00 202
 Warren J V 29 34 35 47 56
 66 98 99 100 107 160
 Waterhouse J A H 78
 Watson H F 203 204 205 07
 Wearn J T 30 116 176
 Webster C A 111 112 125 250
 252 255
 Webster M R 245
 Wegria R 16 18 19 21 35 115
 119 1 0 174 125 179 130 137

Authors' Index

- 138 139 140 141 177 43
Weiner H. M. 45 46 47 119 143
Weinstel M. 64, 65 97
Weiss, S. 57 73 86 91 97 165
82, 283
Wells, R. 175 177 178 1 9
Wenckebach, K. F. 6 7
Werkoe L. 46 48 107 112 141
156 175 1 9 180 211 237
Weston, R. E. 47 64, 74
Wheeler C. H. 03 204 05 07
Wheeler E. O. 2 8
White, P. 17
Whitfield, A. G. W. 8
Wiggers, C. J. 18 19 0 22 25
6, 8 32, 42 44 45 47 110
1 9 130 131 135 144 15 170
171 180 182 183 184 187 188
238 60
Wilkins R. W. 73 165 8 84
Wilson, F. N. 10 17 22
Wise C., 19 44 47 52 68 92 133
Wise W. 38 100 116
Wollenberger A. 25 5 111 113
198
Wolff H. G., 123 145 151 60
286 87 ■
Wolff L., 12
Wood, E. H. 213 14 215
Yanof Z. A., 31 76 145
Youmans W. H. 57
Zweifach, B. W. 47 64 74

Subject Index

A

- Abd men compressu = 64 172 23
254
- Abd minal belt elastic 17 254
- Abdominal catatrophes coronary in
sufficiency 123
- Absorption gastrointestinal heart
failure 0 77 74 102
- Accelerans nerve stimulation, 20 85
- Acetylcholine 4 15 76 77 139
284
- Acetylene cardiac output 34 180
184 12 (see Fick principle)
- Acidosis 13 14 70 161 163 199
34 266 20
- heart failure 45 58 67 76 84
85 90 94 103 105
- Acids urine increased 104
- Aconitine 17 15 0
- Acrocyanosis 103 10 178 286 (see
Cyanosis Extremities pale
cold)
- Aer megalia 118
- ACTH 14 15 148 158 162 198
- Action cardiac 31 110
- Action current cardiac 3
- Action myosin cardiac 4 76
- Adam Stokes attacks 4 8 ff 26
(Atrioventricular block com-
plex)
- Adaptation (i.e. compensatory
changes)
- Addison's disease 14 96 148 172
282 (Adrenal cortex in-
sufficiency)
- Adenine 133
- Alcohol = triphosphate 24 105
- Adenine triphosphate cardiac 31
6 111
- decreased 4 31 173 134 11
- Adenyl pyrophosphate cardiac, 31
- Adenylic acid 119 139
- ADH 64 (see Antidiuretic hor-
mone)
- Adrenal cortex
hyperfunction 14 15 114 147
148 158 258 87
- insufficiency 14 96 158 171
81 (see Addison's disease)
- tumors 148
- Adrenal medulla, tumors 123 148
149 153 167
- Adrenalectomy 0 149 150 158
- Adrenalin, 8 (see Epinephrine)
- Adrenergic drugs 20 172 (see
Sympathomimetic drugs)
- Adrenergic blocking agents 167 254
hypertension, 146 151 157 158
163
- Adrenocorticotrophic hormone 198
(see ACTH)
- Adrenolytic drugs, 20 119 289
(see Adrenergic blocking agents)
- Acrobiosis cardiac, 116
- Air embolism 245
- Air hunger (see Oxygen want)
- Alarm reaction 286 (see General
adaptation syndrome)
- Albumin 72 77 99 161 162 191
207 280
- Albuminuria, 63 72 161 232 274
287
- Alcohol(ism) 14 102 126 141
167 281
- Alcohol block status anginosus 148
- Alkali reserve blood 70 84 85
48
- Alkalosis 14 67 90 103 287
- Allylamine coronary lesions 125
- Alternans 46 (see Ventricular pul-
sus electrical alternans)

Physiological Cardiology

- Altitude high 29 38 68 195 232
253, 266
coronary insufficiency 122 129
137 253
- Amine oxidase renal depressed 152
- Amines 133 (*see* Pressor substances Sympathomimetic drugs)
- Amino acids blood increased 72
134 170
- Aminophylline 57 58 162 244 254
coronary disease 137 139
heart failure 86 106 107
- Ammonium chloride 67 103 104
105
- Amyl nitrite circulation time 57 58
60
- Amyloid kidney 162
- Anabolism protein 72 235
- Anacrotic wave aortic stenosis 187
- Anaerobic glycolysis cardiac 24 31
39
- Anaerobiosis 129 134 170
- Anasarca 56 161 263 265 283
(*see* Edema peripheral)
heart failure 51 52 53 60 83
95 101 105 114 202 206
208
- Anastomosis
aorta pulmonary artery 236
arterial coronary sinus 135 (*see*
Coronary anastomoses)
pulmonary artery—left atrium
clubbing 235
pulmonary subclavian arteries 277
228 236
- Anemia 10 79 214 234 250 251
265 273
cardiac enlargement, 127 271 272
cardiac output work 250 260
267 271 283
coronary insufficiency 123 1-4
129 268 269
heart failure 35 36 38 61 77
91 93 113 272
hypotension orthostatic, 167 269
270
hypoxia 29 250 251 266 270
treatment 172 272 273
types 160 161 264 268 271
274 277 280
acute 123 179 265 266 269
270 273
chronic 266 ff 269 270
sickle cell 124 253 268 269
272 273
- Anesthesia (anesthetics) 38 141
167 169 (*see* Spinal anesthesia Various anesthetics)
cardiac effects 3 7 9 13 20 21
25
local 159 288 (*see* Procaine)
- Angina pectoris 150
anemia, 269 272 273
aortic lesions 184 188
arrhythmias 16 18 21
congenital lesions 127 135 277
coronary disease 120 121 122
ff 124 127 128 130 133
135 138 141
cor pulmonale 243 250
hypercyanotic 122 178 250
pseudo angina 288
thyroid disease 259 262 263 265
treatment 138 ff
- Angiocardiograms 57 58 174 200
congenital lesions 221 224 2 8
229
- Angiotonin 47 148 150 159 170
172
- Anions urine increased 101
- Anorexia heart failure 70
- Anorexia nervosa BMR 280
- Anoxemia myocardial 110 (*see*
Coronary insufficiency Hypoxia myocardial)
- Anoxemia test (coronary) 124 137
139 140 195

Subject Index

- Anoxia, coronary disease 216, 218
 119 14 138 (see Hypoxia)
 Antibiotics myocarditides 198
 Anticoagulants, 27 10 140 (see
 Dicumaril)
 Antidesoxyribonuclease, serum, 195
 Antidiuresis, 64 65 103 105 106
 67
 Antidiuretic hormone (ADH) 102
 60
 increased, 64 65 106 147 165
 77 287
 Antidiuretic substances increased
 65 147 160 163 202 280
 Antidiuretics 64 65 106 138
 Anti(strepto)hyaluronidase serum
 195 198
 Antipressor substances renal 190
 Antisera myocarditides 198
 Antistreptokinase serum, 195
 Antistreptolysin O titer serum, 195
 Antitoxins myocarditides 198
 Anuria 131 10 266
 Anxiety 75 285 ff (see Emotional
 excitement)
 coronary insufficiency 123 137
 288()
 heart failure 35 38 4 83
 hypertension 145 146 151 157
 Aorta, 10 145 200 207 240 260
 aneurysm ruptured 244 245 278
 catheterization 729 37
 closure 77 143 145 248 ff
 78
 dextropositin 728 33 337
 dilation 155 182 238
 elasticity 143 144 239
 hypoplasia, 72 3
 obstruction 63 90 145 154
 189 189 238 251
 pulsations 733 738
 rupture 39 244 245 8
 Aortic depressor nerve 3 (see Re-
 flexes pre-receptor)
 Aortic incompetency hypertensive
 153 183
 Aortic inflow tetralogy of Fallot
 2 8 250
 Aortic insufficiency 30 167 281 ff
 18 183 190 215 217 278
 heart failure 77 91 185 186
 peripheral signs 182 183 237
 other conditions 187 213 257
 268 277 82
 types, 153 181 ff 183 185 186
 Aortic pressures, 38 43 116-117
 152 182 209 260 (see Ar-
 terial pressures)
 decreased, 140 156 185 187 189
 193 01 204 271
 increased, 3 9 19 27 145 15
 154 238 239
 coronary disease 118 10 172
 124 125 139 14
 Aortic regurgitation, 187 186 190
 Aortic septum, defects 215
 Aortic stenosis 30 77 180 183
 185 186 ff 190
 types, 115 186 188 189
 Aortic valves (cusps) 11 43 16
 182 183 186 238 268
 Aortic valvular disease 115 181
 189 213 224
 Aphasia, atrial tachycardia 16
 Apnea, Cheyne Stokes breathing, 79
 89 90
 Apresoline 109 151 157 250
 Arginase renal endocrine kidney
 151
 Arm overgrown coarctation of aorta
 240
 Arrhythmias
 atrial 14 ff 136 205 207 223
 244 (see Various atrial
 arrhythmias)
 agal = cratically 15 177
 195 259 260 285
 atrio-ventricular 4 5 14 17

Physiological Cardiology

Arrhythmias (Cont.)

- cardiac 3 ff 7 14 27 137 154
 - 155 195 197 208 283 285
 - (see Atrial ventricular etc arrhythmias)
- coronary disease 132 133 140
 - 142
- drugs 22 27 111 140 141
- heart failure 31 32 35 38 47
 - 50 91 100 111
- paroxysmal 14 ff 31 37 38
 - 50 91 100 123 259 260
 - 273
- thyroid disease 259 260 264
- supraventricular 24 ff 22 136
 - 177 193 244 (see Atrial atrioventricular nodal etc)
- ventricular 19 ff 114 (see Various ventricular arrhythmias)
- coronary disease 124 129 136
 - 137 139 140 141
- Arsenicals 9 196
- Arterenol 123 142 149 151 286
- Arterial ischemia 98 (see Peripheral blood flow decreased)
- Arterial pistol shot sounds 183
 - 257 268
- Arterial pressures 28 208 210 (see Aortic pressures Cerebral etc)
 - coronary blood flow 116 ff
 - heart failure 38 39 47 48
 - valvular lesions 177 178 180
 - 181
- decreased 72 101 121 173 139
 - 146 154 158 164 172 196
 - 218 239 241 277 280
- aortic stenosis 186 188 189
- arrhythmias 18 21
- cor pulmonale acute 242 243
 - 245
- drugs 86 108 123 140 149
 - 163
- heart failure 47 52 91 156
 - 272
- myocardial infarction 129 130
 - 136 157
- digital clubbing 235
- femoral aortic insufficiency 183
- increased 45 119 122 150
 - 143 158 163 172 180 184
 - 202 207 209 240 243 278
 - 281 288
- drugs 91 96 148 149 198
- exertion 240 260 268
- fluids intravenous 44 95 147
- heart failure 48 66 80 91
 - 92 155
- intra arterial 182 213
- Arterial pressures diastolic 8 44
 - 47 107 149 152 165 187
 - 238
- decreased 143 164 ff 174 180
 - 182 184 185 200 213 238
 - 239 257 267 277 282 288
- increased 143 ff 154 215 219
 - 238 239 272 273 286
- Arterial pressures mean 39 44
 - 144 152 219 280
- decreased 267 268 271
- increased 147 152 153 200
- Arterial pressures systolic 39 157
 - decreased 16 163 168 174 177
 - 180 184 187 189 200 204
 - 207 219 238 239 267 268
 - 277
- heart failure 39 44 47 156
 - 252
- increased 8 44 117 143 144
 - 153 192 213 217 238 239
 - 250 260 267 271 273 279
 - 287 288
- Arterial pulse
 - paradoxical 200 204 205 207
 - small 187 225
 - water hammer 182 213 217 256
 - 268
- Arterial pulse pressure 41 184 256
 - decreased 16 21 168 170 215

Subject Index

- Arterial pulse pressure (*Cont*)
 decreased, (*Cont*)
 2 3h 267 267 272 284
 86
 heart failure 44 47 156 57
 rheumatic heart disease 174
 177 187 196
 increased 44 112 143 145 182
 184 13 217 256 267
- Arterial pulse waves
 accelerated 144 182 183 211
 68
 anastomotic aneurysm 187
 bundle branch block 11
 dicrotic notch 41 68
 slowed aortic constriction, 187
 39 240
- Arterial tree capacity : decreased
 144 239
- Arteries,
 cerebral ruptured 239
 collateral
 bronchial morbus caeruleus
 230 236
 subclavian etc coarctation of
 aorta 238 239
 dilatation A V fistula, 216 218
 hypoplasia, coarctation of aorta
 41
 intercostal rib erosion 233
 III tricuspid 119 145
 plaques 170 213 216
- Arteriogram 11
- Arteriole sclerosis 143 144
- Arteriole spasm 143 144
- Arteriole tree 28 168 (*see* Arteriole vasoconstriction aso-
 dilatation Periphral ascular
 resistance)
- Arteriole vasoconstriction,
 systemic 16 122 130 131 149
 165 169 170 184 213 286
 (*see* Pulmonary renal etc)
 heart failure 9 30 38 44
 15 47 48 50 19 91 93
 100 109 01 07
 hypertension 143 143 144
 145 146, 150 15 154
 159 38 241
 loss of (asymphaticotonia) 158
 167
- Arteriole vasodilatation, 130 137
 164 167 169 171 17 18
 137 217 257 258 66-19
 271 26 277 (*see* Peripheral
 vascular resistance total de-
 creased)
- Arteriole venular shunts, shock, 10
- Arteriole sclerosis generalised : 143
 165 42 267 (*see* Coronary
 atherosclerosis)
- Arteriole fistulae 167 212 ff.
 215 220
 peripheral 215 220
 closure effects 21 20 278
 heart failure 35 37 61 77
 218
 pulmonary 218 219
 surgical 135 235 236
- Arteriole oxygen difference 33
 34 75 94 239 240 250 251
 257 263 (*see* Cerebral hepatic
 renal etc arteriovenous oxy-
 gen difference)
 decreased 111 179 217 254
 25 61 263 67 276, 282
 286
 increased 16 17 20 129 177
 22 233 37 261 263 273
 284
 heart failure 35 74 101 202
 203
- Arteriole shunts 37 212 219
 5 275 26
- Asbestosis pulmonary 252
- Ascites 65 0 71 78 80 87 170
 192 202 206 207 263
- Ascorbic acid mercurials 106

Physiological Cardiology

- Asphyxia 3 6 7 21 22 98
- Asthenic habitus hypotension es
sential 164
- Asthma
 - bronchial, 79 86 91 247 254
 - cardiac 86 90 ff 141 254
- Asystole cardiac 8 (*see* Cardiac
standstill)
- Atabrine (quinacrine) arrhythmias
26 27
- Atherosclerosis (*see* Arteriosclerosis
Coronary atherosclerosis)
- Athlete cardiorespiratory reserves
279
- Atrial arrhythmias 14 ff (*see*
Arrhythmias atrial Various
atrial arrhythmias)
- Atrial block 3 5 23 24 27
- Atrial ectopics 14 ff 136 167
207 223 259
- Atrial fibrillation 5 9 12 14 17
18 19 22 47 51 141 155
205 207 223 259 262
 - coronary ischemia 19 123 136
 - drugs cardiac 23 27
 - heart failure 18 35 211
 - paroxysmal 16 18 23 27 177
259 262 285
 - valvular lesions 170 177 191
278
- Atrial flutter 9 17 14 16 17 18
22 136 207 223 259
 - drugs cardiac 23 25
 - paroxysmal 16 23 25 259 85
- Atrial pressures left 49 746
 - septal defects 220 222 225
 - decreased 179 209 245
 - increased 200 223 225
 - heart failure 44 91 97 156
 - mitral disease 174 175 177
179 181
- Atrial pressures right 41 42 49
79 107 133 221 247
 - congenital lesions 210 214
220 222 225
- decreased 42 202 209 219
- drugs 42 109 110 255
- hypovolemia 107 171 265 270
- increased 20 216 217 270 278
281
 - congenital lesions 221 225
226 229
 - heart failure 42 44 46 48
90 92 156 171 179 194
199 203 205 252
 - valvular lesions 179 190 191
193 194
- Atrial refractory period 23 24 (*see*
Refractory period atrial)
- Atrial septal defect 220 ff (*see* In
teratrial septal defect)
- Atrial stimulation conduction de
fects 6 9 12
- Atrial tachycardia 9 17 14 15 16
17 22 23 130 223
 - paroxysmal 16 25 207 259 276
285
- Atrioventricular block 5 ff 32
136 188
 - arrhythmias 9 15 18 22 23
 - chemicals 23 26 260 265 275
 - complete 6 7 ff 18 23 29 224
 - partial 6 7 ff 9 15 195 205
 - vagal overactivity 18 27 23
285
- Atrioventricular conduction 4 6 9
12 18 19
 - anomalous 12
 - retrograde 5 6
- Atrioventricular dissociation 18 23
- Atrioventricular nodal
 - ectopics 14 124 136
 - escape 3
 - rhythm 4 15 90 191
 - tachycardia 14 17 22 23 25
270 285
- Atrioventricular node 3 4 ff 6 22
- Atrioventricular pressure gradient
43 46

Subject Index

- Atrioventricular val \equiv (rings) (*see* Valves (rings) heart)
 Atrium, left, 181 190 20 235
 ball valve thromb tumors, 118
 catheterization 722
 distention 91 180 (*see* Dilatation atrial left)
 inflammation, 5 177 19 195
 obstruction, 90 701
 puls ions mitral disease 174 180
 Atrium, right, 20 22
 distensibility 4 220 271
 distention 83 (*see* Dilatation atrial, right)
 effective filling pressure 36 41
 47 00 03 217 247 20
 771 3
 Atrophy ischemic, 127 (*see* Heart, atrophy)
 Aortic valve 11 177 704 719 744
 arrhythmias 19 527
 atrioventricular conduction 6 8
 17 136
 coronary insufficiency 11 139
 140
 Aortic valve (see Atrial)
 Auscultatory gap 155 187
 Austin Flint murmur 183
 Autonomic (see Vagal sympathetic)
 Auto-transfusion 68
 A vitaminoses 282 ff (*see* Beriberi Vitamin deficiencies)
 Axis deviation (see Electrocardiogram ventricular preponderance)
 Azygos syndrome 53 254
 Azotemia 66 (*see* Nitrogen blood nonprotein increased)

B
 Bachman bundle 3
 Baroreceptor reflex 3 37 11 217
 219 56 66 67
 BAL, 106
 Ballistocard gram, 34 41
 Bandaging, leg varicose veins, 168
 169
 Barbitone (methantheline) 1
 Bantu syndrome 274
 Barbiturates, 106 141 (*see* Sedatives)
 Barium salts ventricular arrhythmias \equiv
 Barrel chest 47 749 753
 Basal metabolic rate 34 256 (*see* Oxygen consumption total)
 Bases urine increased 101 106
 117 161
 Bathmotropic effects 14 (*see* Conductivity, cardiac)
 Beck triad constrictive pericarditis
 01
 Bed rest, 101 102 (*see* Rest bed)
 Bending forward, ectopic tachycardia
 22
 Benzodioxane pheochromocytoma
 149
 Benzol arrhythmias 0
 Beriberi 7 13 165 282 284 (*see* Thiamine deficiency)
 heart failure 35 37 61 77 100
 113 282 84
 Bicarbonate 106
 plasma, heart failure 67 84 104
 105
 Bile (salts) 6 13 72 (*see* Cholesterol)
 Bilirubin, heart failure 71
 Bilocular heart 233
 Biochemical changes 51 (*see* Chemical changes)
 Birth changes circulatory 09
 Blalock Tussig operation, 227 778
 236
 Bleeding repeated cardiac hypertrophy 272 (*see* Hemorrhage acute venesection)
 Blood changes heart failure 68 69
 Blood deposits 51 68 169

Physiological Cardiology

- Blood dyscrasias 265 ff 269 273
ff
- Blood flow
aortic 47 222 243 267 277 (*see*
Cardiac output)
valvular lesions 177 178 180
181 185 187 188
- carotid jugular orthostatic hypo-
tension 169
- extremities neurogenic hyperten-
sion 151
- forearm 145 146 240 267 276
- hand increased pregnancy 276
- intracardiac
decreased 46 17 169 170
174 199
increased 46 221 223 257
268 276
- intrathoracic obstruction 204 205
- legs slowed vertical 166 168
169
- regional 33 56 60 65 118 169
210 216 (*see* Cerebral cor-
onary peripheral renal etc
blood flows)
hypertension 145 146 150 151
- systemic arterial 184 210 212
decreased 166 169
congenital lesions 222 228
230 232 237
speeded (*see* Hyperkinemia)
- total 33 52 232 (*see* Cardiac
output)
slowed (*see* Hypokinemia)
- venous
increased A V fistula 216
slowed hypotension 166 169
170 (*see* Venous return
decreased)
- visceral decreased 119 150 151
- Blood pressure (*see* Arterial pres-
sure)
- Blood sugar (*see* Glucose blood)
- Blood transfusions 35 44 95 147
171 198 266 273 275
- Blood volume 17 28 67 101 132
166 169 190 214 217 253
(*see* Plasma volume Pulmonary
blood volume)
heart failure 50 61 85 100
101
hypertension (essential) 145
150 157
decreased 68 85 164 197 203
232 244 282 284
anemia 265 267 269 271
arteriovenous fistula closure
215 219 220
heart failure (treated) 51 52
77 99 103 105 107
hypotension 157 164 166 169
172
myxedema 262 264
nephritides 160 163
vertical position 109 165 168
172
extremities hypotension orthostat-
ic 168
increased 35 63 73 95 125
166 170 172 177 197 198
250 264 266 272 274 279
282 283
Addison's disease (DOCA salt)
64 96 148 282
arteriovenous fistula 215 219
cor pulmonale 68 250 251
253 255
heart failure 30 37 41 48
50 52 64 66 67 ff 88 95
96 99 102 132 156 177
196 202 206 218 253
255
hyperthyroidism 258 261
pregnancy and after 275 276
278
intracardiac 36 41 43 47
increased heart failure 8 9
37 42 44 46
redistribution 51 88 107 109
132 (*see* Hemometakinesis)

Subject Index

- Blood volume redistribution (*Cont.*)
hypotension (orthostatic) 164
166 167 167 172 173
regional, heart failure 68 88
- Bone marrow erythroid hyperplasia, 68 173 37 250
- Bone overgrowth, 216 235
- Bradycardia sinus 3 4 47 55 90
169 181 219 239
aortic stenosis 30 187 189
- Brain (*see Cerebral*)
- Branham sign A V fistula, 219
- Breath holding, 22 146
- Breath holding time 9 109 87
- Breathing,
deep (forced) arrhythmias 15
18 22
shallow (rapid) 77 82 84 169
743 287
- Breathing capacity maximum >
49
decreased 77 78 80 249 253
287
- British anti Lewisite (BAL) 106
- Broadbent sign, adherent pericardium 0
- Bismuth thale n retention, heart failure 7
- Bronch obstruction, 109 04 47
49
- Bronchial arteries 156
- Bronchial artery rupture 175
- Bronchitis let it s 747 248
- Bronchitis 46 24 253
- Bronchodilator drugs 743 250 754
- Bronch pneumonia 1 (*see Pneumonia*)
- Bronchopulmonary suppurative disease >
- Bronchopneumonia
pulmonary 43 44 247 254
heart failure 81 86 91 92 109
- Bronchodilable jugular vein, 5
68 8
- Buffet 150 (*see Depressor*
nerve autic Carotid sinus
nerves)
- Bundle branch block, 9 ff 6 32
138 275 (*see Intraventricular
block*)
left, 10 11
right, 10 11 176, 23 274
Wilson (S₁) type 10 244
- Bundle of His, trauma, 10 1
- Burns 14 73 164 169 196
- ## C
- Cachexia, 51 72 73 164 166 42
281
- Caesarian section 277
- Caffeine 14 96 106
- Calcium, 77 78 102 113 258
arrhythmias, ventricular 19 76
changes (serum) 13 14 161
- Caloric intake low 80 (*see Diet
low caloric*)
- Capillaries 176
cardiac, 30 176 155
open, 52 93 262
- Capillary congestion, passive
heart failure 21 52 54 70 84
93 95 99 100 175 193
201 205
morbidity caeruleus 233 235 736
(*see Capillary vasodilatation*)
- Capillary damage 28
- Capillary filtration (transudation)
53 109 169 207
increased 98 165 758
heart failure 52 55 72 95 96
99 100 107 109
surface for increased 98 758
277
- Capillary fragility increased, 69
144
- Capillary ischemia, 70
- Capillary permeability 54 98 160
decreased (treatment) 109 265
increased 160 266 271

Physiological Cardiology

- Capillary permeability (*Cont*)
 increased (*Cont*)
 heart failure (lungs serosae) 71 80 92 98 109
 myxedema 98 263
- Capillary pressures 49 52 54 55 144
 decreased 52 169
 increased 160 258 271 282
 heart failure 52 54 80 95 96 ff 99 100 190 207 206
- Capillary pulse (Quincke) 182 213 217 241 257 268
- Capillary vasoconstriction 170 209
- Capillary vasodilatation 54 98 164 169 171 197 237 258 271 277 282
- Carbohydrate metabolism abnormal 22 31 134 283 284
- Carbon dioxide 57 58 60 83 229
 alveolar air 211 212
 decreased 21 84 231 253 287
 increased 82 85 93 248 253 254 270
- arterial
 heart failure 84 85 92
 decreased 17 21 84 231
 increased 92 236 246 254
- combining power heart failure 84
- excess 19 69 84 85 90 93 248 249 (*see* Carbon dioxide alveolar increased)
- narcosis 254 255
- tissues 229 234 241 248 266
- venous 17 69 84 85 211 212 248 254
- Carbon dioxide oxygen therapy 90 275
- Carbon monoxide poisoning 127 274 275
- Carbon tetrachloride 163
- Carbonic acid 119 139
- Carbonic anhydrase anemia 266
- Carbonic anhydrase inhibitors 105
- Cardiac arrest (*see* Cardiac stand still)
- Cardiac arrhythmias 14 ff (*see* Arrhythmias cardiac)
- Cardiac asthma 90 (*see* Asthma cardiac)
- Cardiac catheterization 34 210 ff
 cardiac effects 10 12, 14
 congenital lesions 210 ff 214 227 275 229
- Cardiac cycle 42 43
- Cardiac dilatation 28 ff (*see* Dilatation cardiac)
- Cardiac efficiency
 decreased 124 129 152 259 261
 heart failure 37 38 39 41 44 45 74
 increased 38 41 109 111 264
- Cardiac failure 28 ff (*see* Failure cardiac)
- Cardiac fuels depletion 31 115 123
- Cardiac glycosides 110 ff (*see* Digitalis etc)
- Cardiac hypertrophy 28 ff (*see* Hypertrophy cardiac)
- Cardiac incompetency 99 100 (*see* Myocardial insufficiency Failure cardiac congestive)
- Cardiac index 34 (*see* Cardiac output)
- Cardiac inflow 196 (*see* Venous return)
 decreased 212
 increased 3 27 78 37 41 44 45 159 204 218
- left heart 212
 increased 48
 congenital lesions 213 214 222 225
- right heart 211 212 273 274
- Cardiac load (*see* Strain cardiac Overdistention cardiac)
- Cardiac outflow obstruction 41 42

Subject Index

renal outflow obstruction (Cont)

44 45 144 151 153 196 207

26

renal output, 8 19 32 75 109

115 116 127 144 152 165

166 168 173 219 222, 240

246, 274 90 (see Blood flow

systemic arterial, total)

cor pulmonale, chronic 290

251 254

drugs, 106 109 113 137 168

heart failure 32 ff 42 46 51

57 59 61 68 75 80 85

106 123 94

hypertension (essential) 144

146 149 150 152 153

155 157

al ul ar lesions 178 181 184

185 191

decreased 32 ff 41 42 60 96

101 110 121 138 141 215

219 241 59 213 272 5

84 288

arrhythmia 16 18 20 1 177

178 259

cor pulmonale 242 245 252

253 254

digitalis 110 111 179

heart failure 29 31 3 ff 35

38 39 44 47 48 50 52

54 56 60 62 68 71 76

8 83 91 93 95 99 101

10 108 110 1 7 156

16 199 215 218 25

254 2 1 9

hypertension (essential) 144

153 156 15

hypertension 164 166 169 170

1 65 66

myocardial infarction 129 131

133 140

myxedema, 62 265

pericarditis 80 199 ff 203

94 207

pulmonic stenosis 195 1

227 230 31

rheumatic heart disease 1 4

176-180 184 191 193 195

196

starvation, 72 102 279 81

transsection, 107 108 205 60

vertical position, 165 166 168

86

increased, 41 63 75 9 95 1

130 14 150 172 1 9 197

02 203 07 213 18 225

240 64 81 8 286, 89

anemia chronic, 50 67 1

2 2

arterio-venous fistula 35 15

217 219

coronary disease 12 123 137

142

drugs 20 104 106 110 11

124 139 149 158

emphysema 35 36 250 251

254

exercise 119 145 255 60

288

fluids intravenous 44 95 142

171 266

heart failure, 28 34 35 ff 38

88 102 261 272

treated, 20 41 42 48 52

68 80 104 106 108

110 112 158 255

hyperthyroidism, 35 37 153

256-258 260 261

pregnancy and after 35 37

275 278

left heart, 34 83 222

decreased, 179 184 221 223

increased 85 112 145 175

213 216

methods 34

right heart 34 184 216

increased, 88 175 184 222

Physiological Cardiology

- Capillary permeability (*Cont*)
 increased (*Cont*)
 heart failure (lungs serosae) 71 80 92 98 109
 myxedema 98 263
- Capillary pressures 49 52 54 55 144
 decreased 52 169
 increased 160 258 271 282
 heart failure 52 54 80 95 96
 ff 79 100 190 202 206
- Capillary pulse (Quincke) 182 213 217 241 257 268
- Capillary vasoconstriction 170 269
- Capillary vasodilatation 54 98 164 169 171 197 257 258 271 277 282
- Carbohydrate metabolism abnormal 22 31 134 283 284
- Carbon dioxide 57 58 60 83 229
 alveolar air 211 212
 decreased 21 84 231 253 287
 increased 82 85 93 248 253 254 270
- arterial
 heart failure 84 85 92
 decreased 17 21 84 231
 increased 97 236 248 254
- combining power heart failure 84
- excess 19 69 84 85 90 93 248 249 (*see* Carbon dioxide alveolar increased)
- narcosis 254 255
- tissues 229 234 241 248 266
- venous 17 69 84 85 211 212 248 254
- Carbon dioxide oxygen therapy 90 275
- Carbon monoxide poisoning 122 274 275
- Carbon tetrachloride 163
- Carbonic acid 119 139
- Carbonic anhydrase anemia 266
- Carbonic anhydrase inhibitors 105
- Cardiac arrest (*see* Cardiac stand still)
- Cardiac arrhythmias 14 ff (*see* Arrhythmias cardiac)
- Cardiac asthma 90 (*see* Asthma cardiac)
- Cardiac catheterization 34 210 ff
 cardiac effects 10 12 14
 congenital lesions 210 ff 214 222 225 229
- Cardiac cycle 42 43
- Cardiac dilatation 28 ff (*see* Dilatation cardiac)
- Cardiac efficiency
 decreased 124 129 152 259 261
 heart failure 32 38 39 41 44 45 74
 increased 38 41 109 111 264
- Cardiac failure 28 ff (*see* Failure cardiac)
- Cardiac fuels depletion 31 115 123
- Cardiac glycosides 110 ff (*see* Digitalis etc)
- Cardiac hypertrophy 28 ff (*see* Hypertrophy cardiac)
- Cardiac incompetency 99 100 (*see* Myocardial insufficiency Failure cardiac congestive)
- Cardiac index 34 (*see* Cardiac output)
- Cardiac inflow 196 (*see* Venous return)
 decreased 212
 increased 3 27 28 37 41 44 45 159 204 218
- left heart 212
 increased 48
 congenital lesions 13 211 222 225
- right heart 211 212 223 224
- Cardiac load (*see* Strain cardiac Overdistention cardiac)
- Cardiac outflow obstruction 41 42

Subject Index

- Cations urine increased, drugs
 (Cont)
 106 112 161 (see Sodium
 urine, increased)
 Cerebral arteries, rupture, 239 (see
 Cerebral hemorrhage)
 Cerebral arterio enous oxygen dif-
 ference 33 89 166
 Cerebral blood flow 33 65 74 119
 hypertension, 145 151 157
 159 167
 decreased 71 73 139 151 158
 165 167 219 73 45 253
 63 4 86
 heart failure 54 55 61 74
 84 89 110
 vascular lesions, 178 185 188
 189
 increased 54 88 17 40 248
 767
 Cerebral congestion 54 55 84 88
 165 737
 Cerebral cortex stimulation 83 151
 286
 Cerebral depression 8 83 165
 05 753
 Cerebral edema, 54 55 147 63
 Cerebral embolism, 732 245
 Cerebral function heart failure 54
 55
 Cerebral hemorrhage 158 232
 Cerebral chimia (see Cerebral
 blood flow decreased)
 Cerebral thrombosis 3
 Cerebral vascular resistance
 decreased critical 166
 increased 54 55 10 145 240
 Cerebrospinal fluid withdrawal 54
 (see Spinal taps)
 Cerebrospinal fluid pressure
 decreased (intracranial) 54 86
 105 10
 increased 54 55 89 144 192
 05 55 74
 Chemical changes
 cardiac 134 171 61 71
 heart failure 31 32 83 10
 110 111
 hypertension, 151 152 154
 hepatic shock 10 171
 renal 151 170
 systemic 31 32 134 161 10
 83 264
 tissue 21 767 261
 Chemical energy heart failure 31
 (see Energy cardiac)
 Chemical factors 141 231 43
 244 (see Chemical changes)
 coronary blood flow 118 119
 heart failure 55 64 65 83 10
 hypertension 143 145 149 151
 159 163 187 238 39
 Chemical stimulation, 12 14 10
 171 (see Heart, stimulants)
 Chest leads, 10 (see Electrocardi-
 grams, precordial leads)
 Cheyne Stokes breathing, 8 274
 heart failure 79 83 89 90 97
 Children 3 10 17 195 214 228
 36 272
 Chloride
 cardiac coronary occlusion, 134
 plasma 67 104 106
 decreased, 163 164
 heart failure (treated) 67
 103 106 109 112 113
 increased 65 103 104
 tissues heart failure increased 67
 urine increased (treatment) 61
 65 67 95 104 107 109 112
 Chloride clearance (see Chloride
 urine increased Chloride re-
 tention)
 Chloride depletion 105 107 112
 113 164
 Chloride retention renal 61 62
 67 134 147
 Chlorinated hydrocarbon myocardo-
 sis 196

Physiological Cardiology

- Cardiac overload (*see* Overdistention cardiac Strain cardiac)
- Cardiac pain 119 ff (*see* Angina pectoris Pain precordial Pseudo angina)
- Cardiac reserves decreased 8 124 134 213 240 256 259 268 270 281
 - heart failure 30 37 40 41 44 76 80
- Cardiac standstill 4 8 26 27 125 136 188 190
- Cardiac tamponade hemopericardium 200
- Cardiac tone 41 256
- Cardiac toxins 35 (*see* Toxins cardiac)
- Cardiac trauma (*see* Trauma cardiac)
- Cardiac tumors (*see* Tumors cardiac)
- Cardiac work 38 ff 41 45 139 152 219 274 280
 - caloric cost hyperthyroidism 260
 - decreased 16 105 123 130 137 138 140 141 160 185 209 264 272
 - heart failure 35 38 39 40 101 103 105
 - starvation 72 102 279 280
 - increased 91 119 122 124 152 153 185 197 215 218 250 252 275 276 278 281 283 288
 - angina pectoris 122 123 184 185 250
 - blood dyscrasias 268 269 271 274
 - congenital lesions 214 223 225 238 240
 - coronary disease 115 118 121 122 123 124 125 130 137 141 142
 - drugs 86 104 111 123 124 139 140 14 244
 - heart failure 29 37 38 47 102 104
 - thyroid disease 123 259 260 263 265
 - valvular lesions 178 181 184 186 189 194
 - kinetic increased 152 178 181 260 271 283
 - left ventricular 39 181 209
 - right heart increased 250 251
 - right ventricular 91 178 194 209 238
 - static increased 152 178 181 260 271 283
- Cardiacos negros 253
- Cardioaccelerans nerves stimulation 20 285
- Cardiodynamics 98 143 209 240
 - valvular 186 190 193 194 223
- Cardiomegaly 28 (*see* Enlargement cardiac)
- Cardiopexy 135
- Cardiotonic drugs (*see* Digitalis Heart stimulants)
- Carotid pulse tracings 11
- Carotid shudder aortic stenosis 187
- Carotid sinus
 - hypersensitivity 121 165 187 189
 - nerves removal 150 172
 - reflexes 3 23 (*see* Reflexes chemoreceptor pressoreceptor etc)
 - stimulation (pressure) 1 112 121
 - arrhythmias 4 15 18 22
 - heart failure 90 91 112
- Carotid sinus syndrome 165 172
- Catabolism protein (*see* Protein catabolism)
- Catheterization cardiac 210 ff (*see* Cardiac catheterization)
- Cation exchange resins heart failure 103
- Cations urine increased drugs 104

Subject Index

- Cation urine increased drugs
(Cont)
106, 11 161 (see Sodium,
urine, increased)
- Cerebral arteries, rupture 239 (see
Cerebral hemorrhage)
- Cerebral arteriovenous oxygen dif-
ference 33 89 166
- Cerebral blood flow 33 65 74 119
hypertension, 145 151 157
159 167
decreased, 21 22 139 151 158
165 167 219 23 45 255
63 274 286
heart failure 54 55 61 74
83 89 110
valvular lesions 178 185 188
189
increased 54 88 172 40 248
67
- Cerebral congestion 54 55 84 88
165 23
- Cerebral cortex stimulation 85 151
286
- Cerebral depression 82 83 165
205 53
- Cerebral edema 54 55 147 63
- Cerebral embolism 37 45
- Cerebral function heart failure 54
55
- Cerebral hemorrhage 158 23
- Cerebral schema (Cerebral
blood flow decreased)
- Cerebral thrombosis 3
- Cerebral vascular resistance
decreased critical 166
increased 54 55 107 145 240
- Cerebrospinal fluid withdrawal 54
(Spinal fluid)
- Cerebrospinal fluid pressure
decreased (intracranial) 54 86
105 107
increased 54 55 89 141 192
05 55 274
- Chemical changes
cardiac, 134 171 61 71
heart failure 31 32 85 90
110 111
hypertension, 151 152 154
hepatic shock 170 171
renal 151 170
systemic 31 32 134 161 170
283 84
tissue 251 67 269
- Chemical energy heart failure 31
(see Energy cardiac)
- Chemical factors 141 241 243
244 (see Chemical changes)
- coronary blood flow 118 119
heart failure 55 64 65 83 90
hypertension 143 145 149 151
159 163 187 238 249
- Chemical stimulation, 12 14 90
171 (see Heart, stimulants)
- Chest leads 10 (see Electrocardi-
ograms precordial leads)
- Cheyne Stokes breathing, 8 274
heart failure 79 83 89 90 97
- Children, 3 10 17 155 214 228
36 272
- Chloride
cardiac, coronary occlusion, 134
plasma 67 101 106
decreased, 163 164
heart failure (treated) 67
103 106 109 112 113
increased 63 103 104
tissues heart failure increased 67
urine increased (treatment) 61
65 67 95 104 107 109 112
- Chloride clearance (see Chloride
urine increased Chloride re-
tent on)
- Chloride depletion 105 107 112
113 164
- Chloride retention renal 61 62
67 134 147
- Chlorinated hydrocarbon myocardo-
sis 196

Physiological Cardiology

- Chloroform ventricular arrhythmias 20
- Chloruresis (*see* Chloride urine increased)
- Cholemia 13 (*see* Bile salts)
- Cholesterol serum
decreased 176 193
increased 125 126 161 263 279 286
- Cholesterol atheromatosis 125 ff (*see* Coronary atherosclerosis)
- Cholinesterase cardiac 4
- Choline deficiency 73 126 149 280
- Cholinergic drugs 77 (*see* Vago mimetic drugs)
- Choline acetylase cardiac 4
- Chordae tendinae rupture 181
- Chromaffin system tumors 123 148 149, 153 167
- Churchill Cope reflex 82
- Circulation slowed (*see* Circulation time increased Hypokinemia)
- Circulation time 8 19 36 ff 60 61 80 85 108 122 132 145 160 166 226 227 240 251 276
decreased 60 85 142 264 267 272 282
arteriovenous shunts 217 229
heart failure 261 272 282
treated 78 86 106 112 202 207
hyperthyroidism 71 257 - 261 dosage 57 60
double readings septal defects 221 229
increased 61 110 166 171 226 227 241 251 254 261 262 266 273 274 280 284 286
arrhythmias 8 16 18 21
heart failure 60 61 66 91 92 131 132 156 201 204 224
valvular lesions 176 177 186 191 192 224
- types 57 60 (*see* Various agents)
arm to leg, increased coarctation of aorta 240
arm to lung (pulmonary) 57 ff (*see* Ether)
increased left ventricular failure 60 91
arm to tongue (total) 57 ff 91
ether 57 58 60 204 229
foot to groin increased pregnancy 277
from legs increased 36 166 227
pulmonary 57 60 209 (*see* Ether)
total 57 60 91
- Circulatory collapse (*see* Collapse circulatory)
- Circulatory debt 75 260
- Circulatory failure peripheral (*see* Failure circulatory Shock)
- Circulatory models 42
valvular lesions 174 180 183 186 189
- Circulatory reserves 261 277 279 287 (*see* Cardiac reserves)
- Circulatory stasis (*see* Peripheral stasis)
- Circus theory 15 22 23 24
- Cirrhosis of liver 65 126 167 84
cardiac 65 71 192 06
- Citrate blood heart failure 72
- Clubbing 175 219 253
morbus caeruleus 228 235 237
- Coagulability blood 113 242
increased 69 102 140 198 242 287
- Coarctation of aorta 228 ff (*see* Aorta coarctation)
- Cocarcboxylase deficiency 73 170 284
- Coenzyme I deficiency 134 170 284
- Coitus 38 176

Subject Index

- old, 38 93 164 289 (see Ice (water))
- arrhythmias 4 19 20
- conduction defects 7 III 13
- coronary insufficiency 121 123 137
- hypertension (essential) 146 149 153
- Cold pressor test, 146 149
- Coldness extremities skin 16 130 131 134 145 170 216 227 230 241 243 280 286
- Collagen diseases, 195 196
- Collapse circulatory (vasomotor) 92 132 67 287
- arrhythmias 16 18 1
- orthostatic, 167 197 86
- Collateral circulation
- congenital lesions 15 118 230 136 238 239
- coronary 29 134 135
- Coma 21 54 55 131 1 0 245 44
- Compensatory changes 145 1 0 266 76 69
- heart failure 78 30
- muscular = 70 233 234
- Complete air decreased, 77 II 80 87 248 253
- Concretio cordis 203 ff
- Conduction cauda 1 ff 0
- defect 3 14 1 4 136 154 155 161 175 19 273 260 64 283 (see Atrio-ventricular bundle branch etc block)
- heart failure 32 90 114
- recovery curves 7 0 136
- spectrum 1 9
- Confusio mentalis 170 248
- Constitutional factors 1 5 209 ff (Ectomorphs Endomorphs)
- Constitutional heart disease 35 174 209 241 8
- cyanotic (9 98 227 238 250 278
- Congestive heart failure 28 ff (see Failure cardiac congestive)
- Congestive splenomegaly 274
- Constipation, III
- Constrictive pericarditis, 203 ff
- Contractility
- atrial 4 41
- left, increased 46
- mitral test III 174 1 6 1 8 180
- cardiac, 4 24 08
- decreased, 34 116 263
- myocardial infarction, 1 9 135 139
- increased 130 196 256 67 271
- drugs 110 111 138 255 256
- heart failure 79 35 ff 41 43
- muscle skeletal 31 41 76 77
- Contractures hand 133
- Convulsions 8 189 232
- Cor bovinum aortic insufficiency 186
- Cor pulmonale 242 235
- acute 35 35 193 242 ff
- chronic 35 45 89 98 108 122 193 246 ff 252 ff
- Coramine 140
- Coronary anastomoses, increased 29 134 136
- Coronary arterial pressure 113 116 125 134 135 140 142, 145
- Coronary arteries 178 134 135 178 184
- anomalous 127 27
- denervation, 120 130
- dilation pain, 170
- spasm (see Coronary vasoconstriction)
- Coronary A V oxygen difference 33 8 115 116 1 9 240 259 268 (see Oxygen coronary artery 1)

Physiological Cardiology

- Chloroform ventricular arrhythmias 20
- Chloruresis (*see* Chloride urine in creased)
- Cholemia 13 (*see* Bile salts)
- Cholesterol serum
decreased 126 195
increased 125 126 161 263 279 286
- Cholesterol atheromatosis 125 ff (*see* Coronary atherosclerosis)
- Cholinesterase cardiac 1
- Choline deficiency 73 126 149 280
- Cholinergic drugs 77 (*see* Vago mimetic drugs)
- Choline acetylase cardiac 4
- Chordae tendinae rupture 181
- Chromaffin system tumors 123 148 149 153 167
- Churchill Cope reflex 87
- Circulation slowed (*see* Circulation time: increased Hypokinemia)
- Circulation time 8 19 56 ff 60 61 80 85 108 122 132 145 160 166 226 227 240 251 776
decreased 60 85 142 264 767 272 282
arteriovenous shunts 217 229
heart failure 261 272 282
treated 8 86 106 117 702 707
hyperthyroidism 61 257 261
dosage 57 60
double readings septal defects 221 2 9
increased 61 110 166 171 226 227 241 251 254 261 262 266 273 274 280 284 286
arrhythmias 8 16 18 21
heart failure 60 61 66 91 92 131 132 156 201 204 224
valvular lesions 176 177 186 191 192 224
- types 57 60 (*see* Various agents)
arm to leg, increased coarctation of aorta 240
arm to lung (pulmonary) 57 ff (*see* Ether)
increased left ventricular failure 60 91
arm to tongue (total) 57 ff 91
ether 57 58 60 204 229
foot to groin increased pregnancy 277
from legs increased 56 166 217
pulmonary 57 60 209 (*see* Ether)
total 57 60 91
- Circulatory collapse (*see* Collapse circulatory)
- Circulatory debt 75 760
- Circulatory failure peripheral (*see* Failure circulatory Shock)
- Circulatory models 42
valvular lesions 174 180 183 186 189
- Circulatory reserves 761 777 279 287 (*see* Cardiac reserves)
- Circulatory stasis (*see* Peripheral stasis)
- Circus theory 15 22 73 24
- Cirrhosis of liver 63 126 167 284
cardiac 65 71 197 706
- Citrate blood heart failure 77
- Clubbing 175 719 253
morbus caeruleus 228 235 237
- Coagulability blood 113 242
increased 69 102 140 198 242 287
- Coarctation of aorta 228 ff (*see* Aorta coarctation)
- Coccarboxylase deficiency 73 170 284
- Coenzyme I deficiency 134 170 284
- Costus 38 176

Subject Index

- Corticosteroids, increased 65 163
Cortisone, 125 198
Cough(sing) 175 214 221 42
247
heart failure, 38 51 57 79 91
Cozyme c deficiency 134 1 0 84
Creatine
cardiac, 31 262
decreased 31 111 134 61
systemic increased 31 76, 111
134 58 61 6
Creatinine blood increased, 66
Crush syndrome 165
Cry g 14 1
Curare hypotension, orthostatic, 167
Cushing syndrome 125 147 148
Cyanide salts 57 59 118
Cyanose tardive 275
Cyanosis 279 781
arrhythmias 8 17 21
blood disorders 94 219 774
275
cor pulmonale 245 245 248
249 251 253
congenital anomalies 212 214
215 19 221 223 225
6 728 231 232 ff
755 237
heart failure 87 90 92 93 95
109 01 205 08 283
rheumatic heart disease 175
1 8 193 196
types 93 1 9 233
peripheral 93 130 131 233
(see Arteriosclerosis)
egonal 168 05 206
Cyclopent arrhythmias ventricular
1 7 5
Cystic disease 167 257
Cytochrome 126
cardiac 4 116 134
Cytochrome oxidase cardiac 116
5
Cytochromes tissue increased ()
2 6 33 66
III
Dakin's solution pericarditis 03
(see Pericardial irritants)
Dead space pulmonary 749
Deaths 50 51 200
cardiac 158 197 199 237 43
252 68 7, 9 81 783
arrhythmias ventricular 8 13
22 1 4 136 141 188
coronary disease 124 127 128
131 135 137 139 141
drugs 25 76 109 113 137
139 141
rheumatic heart disease 1 8
188 192 196
other
cor pulmonale 102 42 743
252
shock, 103 167 170 197
Dechlorination circulation time 57 III
Decompensation, cardiac (see Failure
cardiac)
Defecation, 79 133 242
Defective aortic septum, 215
Defective atrial septum, 220 ff
(see Interatrial septal defect
Patent foramen ovale)
Dehydration 65 67 105 147 164
(see Diuretics)
Delirium morbus caeruleus 37
Diagnosis 2 8
Demerol (meprobamate) 106
Deoxygenation, tissue increased,
cyanosis 33 234 (see Oxygen,
venous decreased)
Depressor drugs 157 158 244 250
254 (see Vasodilator drugs)
Depressor nerve (aortic) hyperten-
sion on removal 150 (see Re-
flexes pressoreceptor)
Desoxycorticosterone (salt) 195

- Coronary arteritis 125
- Coronary artery coronary sinus communication 222
- Coronary atherosclerosis 115 120 121 125 133 134 136 185 188 189 260 279 (*see* Coronary heart disease)
- experimental 125 127
- hypertension 154 155
- myxedema 123 124 126 265 265
- Coronary blood flow 33 34 52 116 119 193
 - arrhythmias 8 21 22
 - chemical control 118 119 138
 - collateral 29 134 136 139
 - heart failure 30 32 38 61 74 127
 - hypertension (essential) 145, 239
 - nervous control 117 118
 - retrograde 135
- decreased 52 115 117 121 123 125 129 133 136 137 155 166 188 217 243
 - arrhythmias 16 18 19
- increased 117 119 123 134 141 185 188 193 217 239 247 259 268 269
- chemicals 111 123 125 138 140 142
- Coronary dilator drugs 25 138 140
- Coronary embolism 131 133 245 246
- Coronary heart disease 10 18 19 28 32 35 115 142 259 269
 - arrhythmias 15 21 136
 - congenital 127 222
 - heart block 4 5 7 136
 - heart failure 77 91 113 131 136 252
- Coronary insufficiency 12 115 ff 119 121 122 ff 127 128 129 139 140 197 243 253 279 285 288 (*see* Coronary blood flow decreased)
- blood dyscrasias 268 269 273 275
- cardiac enlargement 30 126 177 155
- drugs 109 123 125
- electrocardiograms 124 288
- hypertension (essential) 125 155 156 158
- hypotension 129 137 171
- rheumatic heart disease 178 184 185 188 195
- tests 174 125
- thyroid disease 123 259 263 264
- Coronary nerves 120 130
- Coronary occlusion 115 128 ff 156 188
 - experimental 51 120 122 174 127 128 129 136 139 141
 - types 115 120 128 129 140
- Coronary ostial stenosis luetic 115 185
- Coronary reserves 124 137 138 140 185 268
- Coronary sclerosis 125 ff
- Coronary sinus 127 135
- Coronary sinus rhythm 5
- Coronary vascular bed 126 127
- Coronary vascular resistance 118 188 (*see* Coronary vasoconstriction vasodilatation)
- Coronary vasoconstriction 118 120 121 175 137 139 141 145 185 243
- Coronary vasodilatation 38 119 120 138 142 184 243 279
 - drugs 86 139 141
 - lack of coronary disease 122 123 164
- Coronary veins 33 115 134 247
- Corrigan pulse 182 240 (*see* Arterial pulse water hammer)

Subject Index

- Dilatation, cardiac (Cont)
 rheumatic heart disease, (Cont)
 180 181 183 185 187
 189 191 192 194 196
 08
 thyroid disease 257 259 261
 264
 ventricular
 left, 46 47 130 131 133 135
 1 6 181 183 185 187
 189 196 214 225 240
 right, 46 180 181 191 192
 194 214 22 225 227
 235 283
 pulmonary embolism 243 245
 Diastolic angiocardigrams 37 58
 2 9 (see Angiocardigrams)
 Diastolic clearance 33
 Diphosphopyridine nucleotide deficiency 134 170 284
 Diphtheria (toxin) heart block, 4
 6 113 196 198
 Diseases cardiac (see Heart, diseases organic)
 Distensibility
 arterial 143 144 739
 cardiac 42 7 0 721
 Distention
 cardiac 14 15 9 83 91 180
 44 (see Dilatation cardiac)
 gall bladder 171
 gastrointestinal 1 1 63
 heart failure 70 78 79 87 91
 Distress precardial hypotension
 163 168
 Diuresis 19 265 73 280 84
 8
 heart failure 51 61 64 66 68
 3 93 98 99 103 ff 106-
 109 11 113 161 163 270
 Diuresis 56 7 103 ff 162 203
 07 84 (see Various diuretics)
 Diuretic 16 35 185 188 232 283
 Donnan equilibrium, 99
 Dropped beats (ventricular) 6 7
 (see Atrioventricular block, partial)
 Dropsy (see Anasarca Edema, peripheral)
 Drowsiness 246 (see Somnolence)
 Drugs, 167 89 (see Vasodilator
 bronchodilator pressor etc
 drugs Chemical factors)
 arrhythmias 4 9 12 15 19 0
 22 24 ff 3 137 140 07
 62
 heart block, 7 9 13
 Ductus arteriosus 09 212 ff (see
 Patent ductus arteriosus)
 Duodenal mucosa 183 213 257
 68
 Dyes 57 59 61 68
 Dyspepsia secondary disease 171
 (see Gastrointestinal disturbances)
 Dysphagia, pericardial effusion 03
 Dysphonia pericardial effusion, 01
 Dyspnea, 75 84 85 88 89 141
 163 168 205 239 263 69
 270 277 279
 arrhythmias 8 17 19 21
 congenital lesions 93 213 219
 221 223 225 226 228
 230 231 232 236
 cor pulmonale 93 243 245
 249 251 252 254
 functional 285 287 288
 heart failure 35 51 54 77 79
 80 82 83 85 87 89 91
 99 191 201 206 254,
 283
 rheumatic heart disease 93 175
 1 8 181 193 196
 decreased 272 273
 heart failure treated, 0 77
 80 82 84 107 109 112
 lack of 170 281

Physiological Cardiology

- Desoxycorticosterone(salt) (Cont)
 Addison's disease 64 96 148
 172 282
 hypertension 125 148 150
 Desoxycorticosterone like substances
 increased 65 160 163
 Development retarded congenital
 213 222 230
 Dextroposition of aorta 278 (see
 Aorta dextroposition)
 Diabetes 123 126 279 284
 Diabetic acidosis hypotension 164
 Dimox (acetazoleamide) heart fail-
 ure 105
 Diaphragm mobility
 decreased 79 82 248 263 287
 increased (treatment) 81 86 254
 Diastole cardiac 9 43 116 117
 143 174 176 182 183 187
 200
 shortened 155 187 188
 heart failure 30 32 46 110
 tachycardia 16 30 123 155
 174 177 184 185
 Dibenzamine heart failure 48 109
 Dirotic notch (wave) 41 268
 Dicumarol 27 102 140
 Diencephalic syndrome hypertension
 285
 Diet
 high caloric 281 284
 Kareil (milk) heart failure 107
 low caloric 102 141 279 280
 low potassium 157 163
 low protein nephritis 162
 low sodium 67 103 155 157
 158 162 (see Sodium deple-
 tion)
 rice fruit (Kempner) hyperten-
 sion 157
 Digestion 70 72 102 123 (see
 Gastrointestinal disturbances)
 Digitalis
 effects 13 14 90 165
 arrhythmias 23 ff 27
 heart failure 36 38 47 50 51
 66 89 100 110 ff 137,
 138 142 162 163 176
 179, 203 204 255 262
 273 284
 normals 41 47 110 111
 inefficacy 113 176 179 198
 207 244 262 265 273 84
 toxicity 23 139 162
 arrhythmias 4 6 14 15 18
 19 23 26 27 137
 heart block 4 6 7 9 10 18
 heart failure 38 105 111
 113 137 138 198
 Digoxin heart failure 111 112 255
 Dilatation
 atrial 15 244 259
 arrhythmias 15 244 259
 left 44 48 214
 valvular lesions 174 17
 180 181 186
 right 46 191 44
 congenital lesions 222 227
 235
 cardiac 7 124 140 171 198
 199 207 236 281 283 (see
 Enlargement cardiac)
 Addison's disease (DOCA) 64
 148 282
 arrhythmias 11 17 18 22
 blood dyscrasias 269 271 27
 274
 congenital lesions 214 218
 220 222 225 227 235
 240 241
 coronary disease (infarction)
 127 130 131 133 136
 heart failure 28 30 32 35 39
 40 43 44 46 48 60 96
 100 110 111 113 114
 hypertension 152 155 159 163
 240 241
 rheumatic heart disease 176

Subject Index

- Electrocardiograms waves (Cont.)
- QRS wave 4 9 10 ff 12 32
 - 43 47 65 81
 - prolonged 9 17 14 16
 - QT interval 13 14 43 02
 - prolonged 3 13 14 16 32
 - 155 195 60 72 III
 - shortened 13 14 111
 - R wave 10 252
 - repolarization segment (see S-T segments T waves Nachschwankung)
 - S-T segments 14 32 287 289
 - depressed 17 252
 - coronary insufficiency 16
 - 124 129
 - electrolyte changes 13 14
 - 161
 - elevated pericarditis 161 201
 - prolonged 13 32 161
 - T waves 6 9 43 47
 - depressed 124 765 81 87
 - 288
 - isolated 13 161 65
 - negative 1 14 16 124
 - 128 164 20
 - U waves 13 161
 - olig 12 4
 - low 32 202 702 265 80
- Electrocardiogram enticula fibrillation 19
- Electroencephalograms abnormal 55
- Electrocardiogram 11 130 180
- Electrolyte charge 13 14 16
 - 104 114 15 161 164 89
 - (Sodium I potassium etc)
 - hydrofluoride 54 62 64 103 106
 - 17 114
- Electrocardiogram (see Legs etc III)
- Embolism 27 242 (see Thromboembolism Coronary embolism etc)
- Embolism 245
- paradoxical 243
- Embryocardia shock 10 (see Sounds, cardiac tic tac)
- Emotional excitement, 121 15 714
 - 58 20 285 ff (see Anxiety Fear Fright)
- arrhythmias 14 18 85
- hypertension 153 785
- Emphysema pulmonary 35 67 1
 - 734 246 ff 253 255
- heart failure 78 9 12 252 ff
- Encephalomalacia 232
- Encephalopathy hypertensive 158 175
- Endarteritis bacterial 215
- Endocarditis bacterial III 215 35
- Endocrine diseases 125 148 149
 - 256 ff
- Endocrine kidney renal enzymes, 151
- Endomorphs 125 143 151
- Energy cardiac 31 32 33 40 116 152
- Enlargement,
 - atrial
 - left 5 17 174 181 225
 - right 171 235
 - cardiac 11 13 18 26 32 73
 - 115 197 199 200 203 208
 - 277 278 281 (see Hypertrophy cardiac Dilatation cardiac Heart size increased blood dyscrasias 271 272 274
 - congenital lesions 214 215
 - 216 218 20 225 28
 - 235 738
 - coronary disease 30 115
 - 16 17 132 13
 - heart failure 28, 31 37 38
 - 44 74 75 80 95 111
 - 113
 - hypertension 148 151 15
 - ff 155 159

Physiological Cardiology

- Dyspnea (Cont)*
 paroxysmal nocturnal
 heart failure 86 88 89 97
 186 206
- E**
- Eclampsia 154 158 162 163 (*see*
Pregnancy toxemia)
- Ectomorphs hypotension 164
- Ectopic beats 14 ff 124 276 785
 (*see* Atrial A V nodal ven
 tricular ectopics)
- Ectopic focus theory 15 24
- Ectopic rhythms 14 ff (*see* Arrhyth
 mias etc)
- Edema peripheral 63 164 168
 197 271 273 277 280 782
 284 (*see* Anasarca)
 heart failure 35 57 53 54 55
 64 66 67 69 72 98 93
 ff 99 101 103 105
 109 190 202 206
 nephritides 160 162 163
 thyroid disease 757 758 263
 265
- Edema fluid 160 283
 heart failure 99 160 283
 myxedema 98 263
- Efficiency cardiac 39 (*see* Cardiac
 efficiency)
- Effort muscular (*see* Exercise)
- Effort syndrome 785 ff
- Eisenmenger tetralogy 237
- Elasticity coefficient of 143 (*see*
Aorta elasticity)
- Electric shock, arrhythmias 14 21
 26
- Electrical alternans 47
- Electrical stimulation 9 17 83
 arrhythmias 14 15 19 20 21
 26
- Electrical systole (*see* Systole elec
 trical)
- Electrocardiograms 4 15 43 47
 138 164 194 281 783 787
 289
 atrial hypertrophy right 194 273
 227 735 252
 congenital lesions 214 723 225
 227 735
 cor pulmonale 243 244 251 252
 coronary insufficiency 17 115
 123 124 125 128 129 130
 195 245 244 259 764 769
 285
 digitalis 14 138
 electrolyte changes 13 14 161
 789
 exercise 124 (*see* Exercise test
 coronary insufficiency)
 heart block 5 7 10 11 155 176
 223 774 744
 hypertension 154 155 159
 hypoxemia 124 (*see* Anoxemia
 test coronary insufficiency)
 myocardial damage 138 159 195
 197
 pericarditis 161 201 03 705
 precordial leads 10 17 174 244
 252 287
 ventricular preponderance 11 12
 210
 left 154 155 714
 right 176 194 273 775 227
 235 244
- waves
 Nachschwankung 788 289
 P waves 3 5 9 16 41 765
 P mitrale 5 174 05
 P pulmonale 194 723 227
 751
 P R interval 5
 prolonged 5 7 9 14 16 25
 195 798 (*see* Atrioven
 tricular block partial)
 short 5 7 17 18 288
 Q wave 10 11

Subject Index

Expiratory reserve volume 77 18
(see Reserve air)

Extracellular fluid
cardiac increased 134
ions, decreased 104
reabsorption, 73
red stribution, horizontal 88
volume 67
decreased, 157 164, 165 265
heart failure treated, 66 67
103 103 112
increased 148 160 169 197
218 277 280
glomerulonephritis (sub)
acute) 160
heart failure 66 67 95 100
101 207 206 218

Extrasystoles 14 ff (see Ectopic
beats Atrial ventricular ec
topics)

Extremities
binding, 146 168 169 172 (see
Venostasis tourniquet)
pale cold 130 131 10 227
241 43 280 286

F

Face warm flushed 240 286 (see
Skin warm cold)

Failure cardiac congestive 7 20
76 7 28 114 11 187 196
01 00 207 231 245 246
48 249 256-262 64 65
768 770 73 275 277 278
781 83

Addison disease (DOCA) 64
96 148 282

arrhythmias 1 18 35

congenital lesions 35 216-220
21 223 2 40

circum pulmonale 35 742 245
247 251 257 255

chronic disease 35 12 131
133 135 136 141 142

heart block 79 13 14 3
hyperkalemia, 5 143 148 151
154 155 156 159 163
740

precipitating factors 37 38
66 91 95

recovery 34 46 47 51 5
62, 66 68 69 95 113
255

refractory 113 114
rheumatic heart disease 35
175 177 199 181 180 169
191 192 196 08

types
backward, 16 99 ff 13
142 171 195 199 ff
forward 16 18 78 99 ff
131 132 142 171 195
199 ff (see Failure cir
culatory)

high output 35 ff 95 98
108 113 197 18 25
255 61 27 83 784

low output, 34 ff 41 107
110 11 196 197 257

right heart 46 48 50 52 54
55 60 73 71 80 81 85
89 93 ff 101 112 143

156 179 181 186 189
190 192 194 200 202
206 214 218 226 228

236 238 252 255 261
entricular left 21 37 45 46
60 75 77 92 100 108
109 111 112 255 189
240 246 251 263

Failure circulatory 25 (see Shock)
peripheral, 34 35 51 103 164
ff 171 197 198 47 285

Fainting, 108 169 251 (see Faint
ness Syncope)

Faintness 39 163 32

Fallot tetralogy of 228 ff

Fallot, trilog of 227 228

Famine (war) edema 280

Physiological Cardiology

- Enlargement cardiac (*Cont*)
 hyperthyroidism 256 261
 rheumatic heart disease 178
 181 185 186 189 191
 192 196
 lack of experimental pericardi-
 tis 208
 left 181 252
 right 191 278 235 238 253
 Enzymes 126 780 (*see* Various en-
 zymes)
 cardiac, 32 76 115 116 197
 renal 149 (*see* Renin VEM)
 Eosinopenia 65 134 286
 Ephedrine 113 124 177
 Epinephrine
 arrhythmias 14 15 19 70 27
 26 27
 blood increased 119 285 286
 adrenal (chromaffin) tumors
 149 153
 coronary insufficiency 115 121
 124 137
 effects 6 8 14 96 123 124
 137 140 146 149 172, 244
 254 259 260 285 ff
 heart failure 47 96 91 96
 derivatives 8 14 15 22 123
 124 149 744 254 254
 (*see* Ephedrine Paredrine
 etc)
 toxicity 38 124
 Episodic neurogenic discharge 285
 Epistaxes 252 253
 Ergot derivatives 137 157 254
 278 789
 Erythremia 237 246 253 274 (*see*
 Polycythemia)
 Erythroblastosis fetalis 774
 Erythrocyte sedimentation rate 69
 133 235 774
 Erythrocytosis 232 (*see* Polycythe-
 mia)
 Erythromelalgia 274
 Estrogens pre eclampsia 163
 Ether 15 27 146
 circulation time 57 58 60 04
 229
 Evans blue 57 58
 Excitability myocardial 20 73 74
 27 136
 supernormal phase 23
 Exercise (exertion) 17 19 20 769
 271 274 277 279 781 283
 286 289 (*see* Overexertion
 Straining)
 arrhythmias 18 19 22 136
 congenital lesions 213 214 219
 272 246 228 230 231 233
 234 237 238
 conduction defects 8 17 14 136
 cor pulmonale 242 246 253 255
 coronary disease 119, 121 173
 124 131 133 140 141
 heart failure 31 35 37 41 46
 47 50 51 56 67 68 70
 74 78 80 83 84 85, 86
 96 101 107 117 113 200
 hypertension 145 155 156 740
 241
 hypotension 163 166 168
 pericarditis 200 201 204 05
 208
 rheumatic heart disease 173 178
 181 184 185 189 189 191
 193 195
 thyroid disease 259 760 763
 264
 venous pressure pedal 168 258
 Exercise test coronary insufficiency
 16 124 136-141 195 253
 764 269 285 288 289
 Exercise tolerance 181 184 191
 193 236 755 787 88
 Exhaustion muscular 286 (*see*
 Weakness muscular Fatigue
 ability)
 Expiration 3 41 79 8 219 247
 limited 79 81 749
 pressure (Flick test) 168 286

Subject Index

- Ganglionic blockade alcohol 141
 Gangrene peripheral 16 131 216
 Gas poisoning 14 43
 Gastrointestinal disturbances 70 ff
 171 10 (a Distension gas-
 tro intestinal)
 Geisboeck syndrome, 4
 General adaptation syndrome 134
 158 786
 Griddiness, hypotension, 165 (see
 Dizziness)
 (1) bulim 69 97 133 195
 Glomerular filtration rate 33 62
 104 14 161 29
 decreased 101 63 65 76
 0 83
 heart failure 61 ff 100 102
 106 202 751
 nephritis 63 159 163
 increased, 61 64 106 111 115
 16 58 762 784
 Glomerular tubular imbalance 147
 160
 Glomerular nephritis 63 154 155
 159 160 163 162 (see Neph-
 ritis)
 Glomerular sclerosis intercapillary
 167
 Glucagonosis myocardial infarc-
 tion 134
 Glucose 10 41 (see Glycosuria)
 blood
 decreased, 115 1 15 19
 137 165
 increased 144 149 10 258
 8
 hypertension 15 158
 16
 Glucose tolerance test heart failure
 Glutathione cardiac 4
 Glycogen
 adipose 4 110 90
 liver 1 73 31 116 13
 133 297 61 28
 hepatic decreased, 10 61 80
 muscle skeletal decreased, 31
 61
 Glycolysis, anaerobic 4 31 39
 (see Anaerobiosis)
 Glycosides cardiac 41 138 (see
 Digitalis etc)
 Glycosuria, 134 758 86
 Goldblatt type hypertension, 149
 Granulomas myocardial 195
 Gravitationsstuck, 166
 Gravity effects, 166 173 183 20
 758
 heart failure 86 88 97
 hypertension, 164 171 173
 Growth congenital lesions
 increased (local) 216 235 240
 retarded 14 272 27 230
- ## H
- Hair skin, increased 216
 Haldane effect, 275 (see Oxyhemor-
 globin dissociation, decreased)
 Hands warm flushed, 240 (see
 Skin, warm, red)
 Head, movement 88 182
 Head-down position, 86 89 172,
 245
 Head up position, 172 173
 Headaches 55 165 173 232 240
 274 286
 Heart
 artificial 26
 atrophy 199 203 07 279 281
 beat, double 11 (see Pulsations
 cardiac)
 bilocular 233
 block, 4 ff (see Atrial A V ven-
 tricular etc block Conduc-
 tion, cardiac defects)
 diseases, 262 (see Various types)
 function 1 283 ff
 organic 46 10 11 14 19 0
 66 67 76 77 79 82, 83

Physiological Cardiology

- Fat(s) blood increased 125 126
161 278
- Fat embolism 245 246
- Fat restriction 126
- Fatigue cardiac (*see* Myocardial fatigue)
- Fatigueability (exertion) 8 16
165 168 181 269 279 288
congenital lesions 213 222 223
230
heart failure 76 77 201 204
- Fear 289 (*see* Emotional excitement Fright)
- Ferritin 61 150 170
- Fetus 209 276
- Fever(s) 8 75 129 133, 137 167
182 197 234 268 273 283
heart failure 35 36 61 69 70
75
- Fibrinogen blood increased 242
- Fick principle 116, 210
cardiac output 34 180 184 212
231
- Figure 1 (cardiac output) 29 36
37 41 42 68 108 110 113
171 196 203 217 255 273
- Figure 2 (oxygen consumption) 39
40 41 44
- Figure 3 (cardiac work) 39 43 44
- Figure 4 (cardiac cycle) 45 180
- Figure 5 (edema formation) 53 96
- Figure 6 (cyanosis) 93 94 193
205 233 250 269 274
- Figure 7 (coronary blood flow) 30
116 117 145
- Figure 8 (coronary blood flow) 118
119 245
- Figure 9 (oxygen dissociation) 234
250 266 275
- Filtration fraction (FF) 61 150
159
- Fist formation 205
- Flick test 168 286
- Flatulence heart failure 70
- Flicker frequency perception 55
- Fluids 66 127
intravenous
colloid 17 35 95 (*see* Plasma infusions Blood transfusions)
saline e c 17 44 51 167 281
heart failure 37 38 42 44
50 62 66 83 91 95
96 100 203 205
myocardial infarction 132
142
shock 171 198
- Fluorescein 56 58 98
- Fluoroscopy 7 10 130 219
heart failure 29 47 92 200 204
rheumatic heart disease 180 191
196
- Food intake low 72 73 102 141
279 280
- Food poisoning arrhythmias 14
- Foramen ovale birth 209 (*see* Patent foremen ovale)
- Forearm blood flow 145 146
- Frank law 36 152
- Friedreich's ataxia 196
- Fright 287 (*see* Emotional excitement Nightmares)
- Functional cardiovascular disease 285 289
- Funnel chest (Trichterbrust) 237
- ## G
- Galactose tolerance 77 197
- Gall bladder 14 121
- Gallop rhythm 171 244 257 268
276 283
heart failure 46 47 60 92 132
155 156 163
- Ganglionectomy stellate 121 141
- Ganglionic blocking agents 167
54 (*see* Adrenergic blocking agents Tetraethylammonium etc)

Subject Index

- Hemorrhages, acute 157 180 765
266 267 268 273 (see Anemia, acute Epistaxes etc)
coronary insufficiency 123 19
137 68 69
hypotension, 13 19 137 163
167 169 171
regional 52 175 232 253
- Heparin 16
- Hepatic
A V oxygen difference 33 71
74
blood flow 33 077 142 145
157 166 267 (see Blood flow visceral)
fatal shock, 10 373
function hepatic failure 1 72
(see Liver damage)
schemata 14 158 10
necrosis heart failure 1
pulmonary disease 191
venous congestion 17 31 50
65 68 71 9 192 193
202 206
- Hepatopulmonary disease 191
- Hepatic hilar efflux 50 31 88
or 05
- Herzog-Bruer reflex 82 85 743
42
- Hepatic ulceration 133
- Hemorrhage 48 109 750 54
- Hilar dance (Pez) 13 224 237
- Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy 7
- Hypertension 5 58 149 149 167
- Hypertension arterial stenosis 376
- Hypertension arterial stenosis 376
- Hypertension 18
- Hypertension 6 8 88 91
10 109 185
- Hypertension 55 64 65 141
145 149 157 165 187 238
19 (Chemical factors)
- Humidity high heart failure 38
19
- Humoral factors (see Humoral factors)
- Hyaluronidase serum, 198
- Hydralazine (Apreline) 107 151
157 50
- Hydration 103 147 (see Water load, excess)
- Hydremia (see Hemodilution)
- Hydrochloric acid gastric decreased, 70
- Hydrops, erythroblastosis fetalis, 74
- Hypertalimination (see Diet high caloric)
- Hypertension 14
- Hypertension (hypercarbia) (see Carbon dioxide alveolar increased)
- Hypertension (see Chloride plasma, increased)
- Hypertension 13 176 (see Cholesterol serum, increased)
- Hyperglycemia (see Glucose blood, increased)
- Hyperhidrosis epinephrine 149 (see Sweating, skin increased)
- Hyperkalemia (see Potassium serum, increased)
- Hyperkalemia 36 (1 83 95 78
149 1 19 15 217 256
25 20 266 267 275 276
282 283 285 287 (see Cardiac output increased)
- Hyperkalemia 125 126 161 278
- Hyperpnea (see Respiratory minute volume increased)
- Hypertension 47 148-150 159 170-
172
- Hypertension 149 150 10 171
- Hypertension
arterial 6 29 30 32 33 42 44
122 123 127 130 143 158
159 165 167 177 181
187 189 224 240 274 278
79
cases 37 153 158 173 183

Physiological Cardiology

- Heart diseases organic (*Cont*)
- 85 88 91 95 110 197
 - 203 205 261 262 272
 - 274 277 279 283 285
 - 286
 - failure 28 114 (*see* Failure car
diac)
 - globular 196 218 261 263 265
 - 271 (*see* Dilatation cardiac)
 - hyperdynamic 36 171 256 257
 - 260 261 268 286
 - hypodynamic 37 85 90 164
 - 196 203 208 264 265
 - innervation 119 120
 - isolated 6 7 9 14 19 38 39
 - 116 256 260
 - muscle (*see* Muscle cardiac My
ocardial)
 - normal 19 20 40 42 51 52
 - 110 111 116 119 124 133
 - 285 ff
 - pulsations (*see* Pulsations car
diac)
 - rate 13 20 33 38 42 76 116
 - 118 150 224 256
 - decreased 3 10 27 72 89
 - 142 164 201 207 215
 - 261 262 273 279 (*see*
Bradycardia sinus)
 - chemicals 25 6 109 111
 - 113 138 179 255
 - heart failure treated 109
 - 111 113 179 255
 - increased 3 9 10 22 25 30
 - 31 37 124 145 150 153
 - 165 166 189 204 256
 - 264 266 271 275 278
 - 279 281 (*see* Tachycardia)
 - size 28 37 40 41 131 219
 - 215 256 288 (*see* Blood
volume intracardiac)
 - decreased 16 77 164 200 204
 - 215 218 265 279 287
 - 284 286
 - A V fistula closure 220
 - digitalis (group) 111 255
 - heart failure treated 101
 - 106 111 255
 - hypotension 164 165 170
 - 271
 - sounds (*see* Sounds heart)
 - stimulants shock 170 171
 - trilocular 233
 - valves (*see* Valves (rings) heart
Aortic etc valves)
 - vertical 164
 - weight 33 115 279 (*see* Hyper
trophy cardiac)
 - Heart lung preparations 147
 - heart failure 32 35 38 40 42
 - 45 111
 - hypertension 143 144 155
 - Heat 38 70 86 91 93 177 241
 - conduction effects 4 7 13 14
 - dispersal heart failure 69 86
 - edema 197 258
 - hypotension (orthostatic) 165
 - 167 169
 - production increased 69 235
 - 258
 - Heat exhaustion (stroke) 197
 - Hematemeses morbus caeruleus 23
 - Hematocrit 33 232 250 269 273
 - Hemipareses 16 189
 - Hemoconcentration 92 104 107
 - 112 169 251 266
 - Hemodilution 67 72 100 107 117
 - 160 170 276
 - Hemodynamics hypertension 143
 - 147
 - Hemoglobin blood 69 89 90 94
 - 210 211 232 236 250 67
 - 270 277 275 276
 - reduced venocapillary cyanosis
 - 93 94 95 233 234
 - Hemolysis heart failure 69 71
 - Hemometakinesis 167 (*see* Blood
volume redistribution)
 - Hemopericardium 199 200
 - Hemoptyses 175 232 253

Subject Index

- Hypoproteinemia (*see* Protein, serum, decreased)
- Hypophygm 2, arterial 165
- Hypotension
arterial 66 163 164-173 197
223 233 253 266 68 270
coronary insufficiency 123
129 171 43
myocardial infarction, 150
136 137
pericarditis 199 ff 04 08
types 164 ff
acute 19 165 177 266
270
cardiogenic, 129 131 137
142 164 171
hematogenous 164 167 66
268 270
orthostatic 102 166 ff 172
185 269 270 277 281
283 286 287
- Hypotensive drugs (*see* Depressor drugs)
- Hypotensive measures, 0 140 154
158 163
- Hypothalamic stimulation 20 133
83
- Hypothermia (Cold Temperature body decreased)
- Hypothyroidism (Myxedema)
- Hypotonia (Blood volume decreased)
- Hypoxemia 35 85 89 90 109
175 195 (Oxygen arterial
enous decreased Hypoxia)
- Hypoxia 8 56 69 71 75 77 88
85 98 127 146 165 215
54 250 266 268 289
rhythm 14 15 0 21 136
conduction effects 7 10 13 14
cor pulmonale 243 248 253
coronary changes 115 119
122 125 135
heart failure 9 31 35 36 38
39 45 47 54 64 69 71
75 84 85 89 9 28
99 109 255
morbus caeruleus, 231 33 234
tolerance increased 139 140
233 234
- types
anemic 115 250 266 ff
bone marrow 68 99 175 250
33
cerebral 54 84 33 63 (*see*
Cerebral ischemia)
hepatic shock, 10 171 (*see*
Hepatic splenic blood
flow decreased)
hypoxic 115 134 253 272
(*see* Altitude high)
muscle skeletal 119 10 12
269
myocardial 17 29 115 119
11 122 18 137 236
59 259 260 273 (*see*
Coronary insufficiency My
ocardial ischemia)
renal 64 161 163 171 (*see*
Renal blood flow de
creased)
stagnant, 73 93 115 175
193
tissue 16 73 74 76 93 170
175 231 235 248 250
266 27 274
- I
- Ice (water) 19 22 125 289 (*see*
Cold)
- Icterus index heart failure 69 (*see*
Bilirubin, serum)
- Idioventricular rhythm 8 73
- Imidazoline compounds 149
- Impotence 167
- Inactivity (*see* Rest bed)
- Infections 69 195 198 242 268
281 (*see* Myocarditis)

Physiological Cardiology

Hypertension arterial crises (*Cont*)
 types 143 150 153 154 163 285
 coarctation of aorta 238 ff
 endocrine 125 143 147 149 154
 essential 143 ff 148 150 153 156 158 167 239 262
 hyperreactions 146
 blood flows regional 145 146
 malignant (nephrosclerosis) 154 155 161
 nephritides 154 159 161 163
 neurogenic (stress) 150 151 153 154 285 286
 renal 143 150 151 153 159 ff 162
 experimental 125 148 149 150 151 154 156 158
 sodium excess 125 148 154
 Hypertensive encephalopathy 158 173
 Hypertensive heart disease 32 35 39 44 45 47 63 124 152 ff
 heart failure 77 91 113 155 ff 252
 Hyperthyroidism 75 174 137 234 256 262 283
 experimental 260 262 (*see* Thyroxin)
 heart changes 9 14 37 256 ff
 heart failure 35 38 61 77 91 113 261
 vascular changes 37 167 182 218 268
 Hypertrichosis (*see* Hair skin increased)
 Hypertrophy
 atrial 174 181 191 214 223 227
 cardiac 28 124 127 203 251 259 261 269 272 281 293 (*see* Enlargement cardiac)

 congenital lesions 214 218 220 223 225 227 240
 coronary disease 126 127 131
 heart failure 29 30 31 32
 hypertension (essential) 143 153 155
 rheumatic heart disease 181 185 186 188 189 191 194 195 208
 lack of 265 277
 ventricular
 left 11 153 154 181 185 186 188 199 214 225 240
 right 11 191 194 214 223 225 227 283
 Hyperventilation 35 75 78 82 84 90 104 127 231 248 253 254 274 285 287 (*see* Respiratory minute volume increased)
 Hypervolemia 68 ff 95 (*see* Blood volume increased)
 Hypnosis hypertension 157
 Hypocalcemia 13 161
 Hypocapnia (hypocarbica) (*see* Carbon dioxide alveolar decreased)
 Hypochloremia (*see* Chloride plasma decreased)
 Hypoglycemia (*see* Glucose blood decreased)
 Hypokalemia (*see* Potassium serum decreased)
 Hypokinemia 19 35 52 60 61 68 83 93 108 179 131 140 155 169 170 172 176 177 189 190 201 203 242 244 253 267 266 285 287 (*see* Cardiac output decreased)
 Hypophysectomy hypertension 148 158

Subject Index

- Intracranial pressures heart failure 55 64
- Intrathoracic blood volume 81
- Intrathoracic pressures (see Intrapleural pressures)
- Intravenous fluids (see Fluids intravenous Plasma, infusions Blood transfusions)
- Intra-ventricular block, 7 9 ff 6 32 136 195 224 260 (see Bundle branch block)
- Intra-ventricular leads 10
- Intra-ventricular pressures, 44 47 49 52 117 134 138 209 256
- left 49 180 18 5 decreased 1 9 130 174 209 222 224 increased, 44 130 152 156, 181 185 188 238
- right 49 133 156 174 175 20 21 22? decreased 107 110 179 209 213 254 255 increased 179 258 congenital lesions 214 224 23 232 237 38 cor pulmonale 45 243 245 247 52 255 heart failure 45 46 48 150 199 200 203 alveolar lesions 45 175 179 181 190 193 194
- Intra-ventricular pulse pressures decreased, pericarditis 199
- Iodine clearance 33 102
- Iodine 75 126 203 261 radioactivity 141 261
- Ipecac rhythmias 23
- Iron deficiencies 102
- Irritability intracardiac (see Excitability myocardial)
- Ischemia, 7 86 170 38 (see Peripheral myocardial etc ischemia)
- Isolated heart (see Heart isolated)
- Isothemia nephritis 161
- Isuprel 17
- ## J
- Jaundice 71 19 193 206
- Joints, clubbing, 235
- ## K
- Ketones 51
- Ketosis coronary occlusion, 134
- Khellin, 140 254
- Kidneys 116 144 149 150 15 162 239 (see Renal)
- Knee chest position, 21 251
- Kyphoscoliosis, cor pulmonale 25
- ## L
- Labor 24 278
- Lactation 283
- Lactic acid (lactate) 139 84 acidosis 14 85 86 92 125 231 234 249 2 0 cardiac, 110 116 119 134 intravenous 76 84 systemic, 8 16 84 101 109 increased 21 125 134 170 231 260 261 2 0 2 9 284 exertion 231 270 779 88 heart failure 31 73 76 77 84 86 9 109
- Laryngeal nerve paralysis 176
- Larynx diseases 204
- Latency theory 6
- Lavage intestinal peritoneal 163
- Legs bandaging (hypotension) 147 168 169 172 elevation, 50 56 93 172
- Leukemias 273
- Levulose tolerance heart failure 72
- Lipids blood increased 125 126 161 2 8
- Lipoproteins serum, 126

Physiological Cardiology

Infections (Cont)

- arrhythmias 3 14 195
- bronchopulmonary 19 38 197
 - 214 221 246 247 257 253
- febrile 35 38 197 235
- heart block 4 7 9 10 195
- hypotension 164 166 172, 197
 - 288
- Inflow load (*see* Cardiac inflow Venous return)
- Inflow stasis 200 (*see* Cardiac inflow decreased)
- Inspiration 3 719
 - atrial pressure right 41 79
 - 191
 - pericarditis 204 205 207
 - limited 79 248 249 254 287
- Inspiratory reserve volume 78 (*see* Complemental air)
- Insulin 76 123 125 137
- Intelligence heart failure 55
- Interatrial block 3
- Interatrial septal defect 194 210
 - 220 ff 225 227 228 230
 - combined 223 224 228
 - experimental 220 223 227
 - heart failure 223 224
- Interference dissociation 6 23
- Intermittent claudication 216 241
 - 269
- Interstitial fluid (*see* Extracellular fluid)
- Interventricular septal defect 194
 - 224 ff 230
 - combined 214 222 228 237
 - experimental 224 225
 - heart failure 77 225 226
- Interventricular septum lesions 188
 - 244
- Intestinal hyperperistalsis 86
- Intestinal lavage 163
- Intracardiac pressures 36 174 180
 - 264 (*see* Atrial pressures In traventricular pressures)
- heart failure 42 ff 113
- decreased 169 170 196 207
- increased 42 278
- heart failure 78 37 35 37
 - 42 46 48 50 79 95 99
 - 190 199 ff
- left heart decreased 233
- right heart 48 50 51 79 82 95
 - 102 105 107 111 180
 - increased 48 50 79 95 107
 - 277 233 243 245
- Intracardiac shunts 35 710 220
 - ff 228 229
 - heart failure 77 773 725 779
 - 235 236 738
 - left to right 210 212 220 ff
 - 224 225 229 237 244
 - right to left 93 94 209 210 211
 - 212 214 218 219 221 226
 - 728 229 231 232 233 236
 - 237 278
- Intracellular fluid 67 104
- Intracranial diseases 14 151
- Intracranial pressure increased 4
 - 55 151 (*see* Cerebrospinal fluid pressure increased)
- Intracutaneous pressures 55
- Intramuscular pressures 51 55 97
 - 169
- Intramyocardial pressure 72 109
 - 188
- Intrapericardial pressures 199 ff
 - 207 704
- Intrapleural pressures 42 79 747
 - (*see* Intrathoracic pressure)
 - decreased 3 70 80 81 87 701
 - 704 09 254
 - increased 110 190 201 214
 - 221 225 747 248 751
 - heart failure 46 51 70 78
 - 79 80 82 92 110 190
 - 701
- Intrapulmonary pressures (*see* Intra pleural pressures)

Subject Index

Methylene blue circulation time 57

59

Mitral C 90 140

Midcapacity lung, heart failure 77

Miscarriages heart failure 55

Mitral

commissurotomy 179

osaf m 18

incompetency 29 153 224

insufficiency 77 179 ff 181

184 190

regurgitation 180 181 190

stenosis 11 44 46 69 141 174

ff 181 184 186 190 191

193 223 250 262 28

heart failure 77 91 178 179

246 51

relative 183 212

right (button hole) 76 27

15 178 179 23 224

alvular disease 113 174 ff

Midis circulatory (see Circulatory models)

Moebius block 7

Monges disease 53 (see Altitude high)

Morbus caeruleus 228 ff 231 55

(Congenital heart disease cyanotic)

Morphine 6 27 142 167 244 89

heart failure 89 90 91 105 105

Mellerman over (experiment) 72 80 219

Murmur

arterial embolism (water wheel) 45

astatic

diastolic 153 18 18 15 238 278

systolic 183 186 18 215 18 238 26

apical

diastolic 183 25 278 283

congenital lesions 1 1

224 38

mid-diastolic 1 177 196 271

presystolic 176 177 257 276

283

systolic 153 180 190 257

arterial 238 768

A V fistula, 215 216 219

Duroziez 183 183 257 268

basal systolic 153 257 59 6

cardiac (precordial)

diastolic, 221 224

functional 171 264

systolic 29 132 21 224 68

783 286

pulmonic

continuous (machinery) 17

diastolic, 176 191 244

congenital lesions 212 215

221 24 276 278 257

systolic 212 215 221 6

28 23 244 16 259

26

Muscle

heart, 116 176 127 155 181

214 256 278

atrophy 199 27)

keletal

blood supply 115 117 126

contractility 31 41 76 77

166 279 80 28

cramps 103 216 241 69

ischemia, 119 120 127

pump 51 97 258

tremors 18 286 (see Respiratory muscles)

Muscle sign 187

Myasthenias, 76

Myocardium 120 (see Muscle heart)

Myocardial contractility (see Contractility cardiac)

damage 34 73 113 138 150 197

degeneration 5 127 133 154 197 281 83

Physiological Cardiology

- Lipotropic factors 126
 - Liver 54 64 65 72 116 149 169
 - (see Hepatic)
 - damage (dysfunction) 150 158 171 180
 - heart failure 66 69 71 72 73 192 202 206
 - engorged pressure on 50 51 88 200 205
 - pulsations tricuspid disease 191
 - Iobeline circulation time 57 58
 - Low salt syndrome 103 105
 - Lower nephron nephrosis 163
 - Luric heart disease 35 115 181 183 185
 - Lung 82 (see Pulmonary)
 - Lung capacity (volume) total 231 248
 - heart failure 77 ff 80 81 87 97 112
 - Lung fields clear 230 261
 - Lungenschwellung 81
 - Lungenstarre 81
 - Lungs compressed pericarditis 201
 - Lupus erythematosus 196
 - Lutembacher syndrome 223 224
 - Lymph flow 55 56 71 206
 - Lymphatic drainage 96 97
 - Lymphatic obstruction dilatation 56
 - Lymphocytosis 258
 - Lymphopenia 286
- M**
- Macrocytosis red cell 68 750
 - Magnesium changes 14 19 27 131
 - Magnesium sulphate 57 59 140 158
 - Malaise 277
 - Malaria 196
 - Malignancy 253 281 (see Neoplasms)
 - Malnutrition 76 124 176 204 230 279 ff (see Nutritional deficiencies - Vitamin deficiencies)
 - Mannitol clearance 33
 - Marey's law 3 201 204 206 (see Reflexes pressoreceptor)
 - Massage cardiac, 26
 - McDowall reflex 37 112
 - Meals heavy 47 91 122 123 125
 - Mean corpuscular volume increased 68 250
 - Measles nephrosis 167
 - Mechanical obstruction 143 226 235
 - coarctation of aorta 218 241
 - pericarditis 199 ff 207 208
 - valvular lesions 175 188 192 226 235
 - Mechanical stimulation 209
 - arrhythmias 17 14 15 19 20
 - Mecholyl (see Methacholine)
 - Mediastinopericarditis 207 208
 - Menstrual abnormalities 55 277
 - Meperidine (Demerol) 106
 - Mercurials
 - heart failure 42 54 55 63 66 67 99 100 103 104 106 107 157
 - inefficacy 106 207 265
 - toxicity 7 9 13 38 103 106 163 192
 - Metabolism
 - cardiac 73 281
 - increased 29 44 113 171 199 256 265
 - diseases 233 256 ff
 - local increased clubbing 35
 - renal hypertension 151
 - total (see Oxygen consumption total)
 - Metabolites
 - acidic increased 76 84 88 139 235 267
 - cardiac 76 177 134 135 139
 - Methacholine (mecholy) 139 149
 - arrhythmias 13 15 25 260
 - Methemoglobinemia 274 275

Subject Index

Myocardia, (Cont.)

conary changes 123 124 126
763 765

N

Nails = ergrowth clubbing 235

Narcotics, 91 (1 e Sedatives)

Natruressis (see Sodium, urine in
creased)

Nausea, 21 0 121 196 243

Neoplasm 7 233 253 31

Neotgmme (prostigmme) 13 22

Neosynephne 13 22 142

Nephrectomy : hypertension 148
150 151 157 39

Nephritis 65 91 125 159 163
2 8 (see Glomerulonephritis)

hypertension 148 154 159 161
163

Nephron duressis 161

Nephroclerousis malignant, 63 154
161

Nephrosis 31 106 126 159 161
163

Nerves

auditory 151

buffe 3 150 17

laryngeal 1 ft recurrent 176

per pheral 121 151

phonic per cardiac pain 201

sen l hypertension 151

ensory = rdia, 120 121 135
01 (see Reflexes)

Nervous d sea es 151 167 196

Neuocirculory asthenia, 283 ff

Neuogenic factors 61 90 119
159 164 167

ncy disease 116 117 131
132 141

yp rtens on 142 146 149 150
151 153 154 157 159 241
285 286

pulmonary les ons 91 92 243
244

Neut hypophy s, 64 (1 e Pitui
tary posterior)

Neurop jehiatric symptoms 55 283
ff

Neuroses 6, 124 285 ff

Niacin deficiency 84

Nicotin 103 124 (see Tobacco)

Nightmares, 91 185

Nikethamide (caramine) 90 140

Nitrites, 70 121 137 140 167 169
250

Nitrogen 57 59 118 243

balance 62 264

negati = 72 6 102 134 19

blood nonprotein, increased, 18
16 103 104 131 134 159

160 163 164 270

mustards nephrosis 162

Nocturia 12 64 166

Nodal (see Atrioventricular nodal)

Norepinephrine (leuphed) 123
142 149 151 86

Normals (see Heart, normal)

Nutriti n l deficiencies 37 279 ff
(see Malnutrition Vitamin d
 deficiencies)

Nutritional edema, 280

O

Obesity 8 122 125 143 242 279

Ocul r pressure arrhythmias 18 72

Old age hypotension 166

Oliguria 131 140 164 165 266
283

heart failure 64 103

nephritides 63 160 163

Oline r for skin 293

Omentopexy 135

Oncotic pressure 53 (see Osmotic
pressure)

Opening mitral snap 176

Operations (see Surgery)

Orthopnea, 17 06 763 270

Physiological Cardiology

Myocardial contractility (*Cont*)

- depression 24 157
- dilatation 78 29 (*see* Dilatation cardiac)
- edema 7 134 159 264 281 283
- failure 28 ff (*see* Failure cardiac congestive)
- fatigue (exhaustion) 3 13 123 135 (*see* Myocardial weakness)
- arrhythmias 3 14 16 18 21
- heart failure 30 32 47 111
- fibrosis 7 III (*see* Myocardial degeneration)
- function improved treatment 73 109 111
- granulomas 195
- hemorrhage 7
- hypoxia (*see* Hypoxia myocardial)
- infarction 17 18 121 127 128 ff 135 156 188 242 279 (*see* Coronary occlusion)
- arrhythmias 16 20 21 26 136
- conduction defects 7 9 13 136
- heart failure 28 31 34 50 66 108 131 133
- hypotension shock 179 131 137 142 244
- pain 130 133 139
- rupture 131 138 244
- treatment 137 138 ff 141 142
- types 128 179 136
- inflammation 195 ff
- insufficiency (*see* Failure cardiac Myocardial weakness)
- ischemia 12 13 20 77 119 121 173 126 131 133 138 139 141 153 155 185 188 195 218 243 250 263 268 271 (*see* Coronary insufficiency)
- arrhythmias 3 16 21 31 32
- heart failure 30 32 37 47 86 111 113

- subendocardial 17 37 86 124 128 129 130 135 136 141 154 155 243 244 269

- thyroid disease 259 261 263

- lesions 15 32 154 207

- necroses 21 124 127 129 133 136 188 243

- toxemia 3 13 37 (*see* Toxins cardiac Myocardoses: toxic)

- weakness 19 21 155 159 161 164 171 178 180 181 195 197 207 253 257 259 261 273 277 279 281 282 285

- coronary disease 119 173 174 127 131 133

- heart failure 34 76 77 91 96 99 100

- Myocarditis 18 19 174 159 195 ff
- conduction defects 6 7 13 195 202

- heart failure 77 91 113 196 198

- types 7 113 195 ff
- endocrine 196 197 256 ff
- infectious 113 196 ff
- diphtheritic 4 113 196 198
- metabolic 196 197 256 ff
- rheumatic 6 11 31 113 136 176 195 ff
- atrial 5 177 179 195
- heart failure 178 179 186 197 196

- Myocardoses toxic 96 113 154 195 ff 278 283 (*see* Myocarditis infectious diphtheritic)

- Myohemoglobins tissue 233 234 266

- Myopathies myocarditis 196

- Myosin cardiac 31

- Myxedema 7 61 98 99 141 164 242 262 265

Subject Index

Oxygen consumption (Cont)

decreased, 24 39 129 134
141 268
increased (global) 75 123
137 152 153 185 186
240
heart failure 9 30 32,
38 39 45 74 110
111 127
cerebral 33 54 74 115 167
hepatic 33 74 110
muscle skeletal 115
per liter ventilation, congenital
lesions 230 238
renal 33 74 151 159 231
total 33 34 88 115 210 211
212 221 248 251
decreased 7 16 18 70 82
101 112 141 157 170
194 253 261
morbus caeruleus 230 233
myxedema 62 264 269
starvation, 72 102 280
increased, 21 36 115 137
177 197 259 260 264
276 279 281 284 286
blood dyscrasias 267 273
274
emphysema, 149 251 254
exercise 119 130 260
279
heart failure 29 35 37 39
56 66 69 74 75
76 8 85 104 106
112
hypertension 145 148
149 153 240 241
maximum, decreased heart
failure 75
coronary arterial 244 251 254
261
debit 231
decreased treatment 10 101
112

increased exercise 56 75 76
118 49 268
debit, heart failure 75 89
demands
myocardial 119 137 138
tissue
decreased, myxedema, 63
64
increased, 37 117 251 257
60 70 218 279
diffusion, decreased hypertrophy
30 126
dissociation curve 234 (see Oxy-
hemoglobin, dissociation)
exchange
decreased 266 274
congenital lesions 216 227
230 256
cor pulmonale 243 47 249
253
heart failure 73 ff 111 112
increased, 87 109 201 243
expired air 29
extraction, tissue increased 73
193 201 254 266 (see Ar-
teriovenous oxygen difference
increased)
index, low heart failure 75
lack (see Hypoxia Oxygen want)
low inhalation 118 189
coronary blood supply 118 124
136
myocardial 119 138
100% administration 10 57
138 172 231 245
heart failure 90 109 110
positive pressure 7 109 138
244 254 255 275
plasma,
increased, oxygen (100%) 110
138 172 273
pulmonary arterial congenital le-
sions 209 212 214 215 22
25 227 229 237
requirements 119 (see Oxygen

Physiological Cardiology

- Orthopnea (*Cont.*)
- heart failure 17 54 55 80 87 89, 108 109 192
 - valvular lesions 89 175 192
- Orthostatic phenomena 165 ff
- 232 (*see Hypotension orthostatic Vertical position*)
- Osmotic pressure (colloid)
- plasma 54 97 98
 - decreased 160 162 164 277 280
 - heart failure 46 53 54 67 72 97 99 105
 - tissue 54 97 207
- Osteitis deformans 36 37 218
- Osteoarthropathy hypertrophic 235 (*see Clubbing*)
- Osteoporosis hyperthyroidism 258
- Ouabain heart failure 111
- Output cardiac 32 (*see Cardiac output*)
- Overdistention cardiac 156 160 186 194 196 198 227 252 278 281 292
- heart failure 79 35 41 51 73 103
- Overeating, 47 91 279
- Overexertion 10 13 14 153 214 221 247 278 279 280
- coronary insufficiency 119 129 137 268 279 288
 - heart failure 38 51 79 83 85 91
- Overnutrition 281 284
- local 216 235
- Oxalate blood increased 72
- Oxidation 65
- cellular decreased 18 110
- Oxygen
- absorption heart failure 70
 - administration 70 79 93 122 138 172 178 229 231 237 254 273 287 (*see Oxygen 100%*)
 - heart failure 64 75 84 98 109, 110
 - alveolar 73 83 109 110 112
 - decreased 73 83 248 254
 - aortic 209 229
 - arterial 17 34 56 75 118 210 211 248
 - congenital lesions 113 121 223 226
 - heart failure 73 75 83 85 92
 - decreased 21 68 69 87 174 138 175 178 189 205 225 266 268 270 274
 - exercise 175 178 226 231 216 248 270 274
 - heart failure 73 81 93 90 92 93 138
 - morbus caeruleus 79 219 26 229 233 235 237 278
 - pulmonary diseases 88 92 138 119 243 246 251 253 255
 - increased treatment 81 90
 - congenital lesions 231 237 236 237
 - oxygen 84 138 131 137 144 253 254
- atrial
- left septal defects 122 123 225
 - right congenital lesions 210 211 222 227 229
- bone marrow decreased (*see Hypoxia bone marrow*)
- capillary decreased 74 93 94 98 233 249
- carrying capacity blood 150 151 177 173 (*see Hemoglobin blood Hematocrit*)
- consumption
- cardiac 33 40 111 115 116 118 145 153 217 240 259

Subject Index

- Pericarditis nodosa* 247
Pericardial
 adhesions 203 ff - 47 208 (see *Pericarditis constrictive*)
 calcification, 199
 cavity pressures 199 ff (see *Intrapericardial pressures*)
 compression 89 108 113 199
 ff 204
 hypertension 164 200 01 04
 effusion 9 80 101 192 199
 ff 204 263
 hemorrhage 199 200
 intrants 135 203
Pericarditis 35 89 101 199 208
 (see *Mediastinopericarditis*)
 Pericardial effusion
 constrictive 75 199 200 203 ff
 208
 experimental, 101 207 203 208
 tuberculous 199 203
 uremic 161 167
Perinephritis hypertension 149 162
Peripheral blood flow 56 157 204
 240 241
 debt, increased exercise 56 75
 178
 decreased 16 130 131 178 213
 222 41 62
 heart failure 56 74 76 93
 100 110
 increased 106 112 130 220 235
 240 74 256 260 264 267
 regional
 arterial 166 184 215 217
 218 235 240 241
 venous 166 242
Peripheral demands increased, 189
 201 227 32 276 279 287
 (see *Oxygen demands* increased)
Peripheral ischemia 122 127 178
 188 189 27
Peripheral stasis 10 20 201 263
 266
 heart failure 67 73 76 89 93
 201
Peripheral vascular reserves decreased anemia 268
Peripheral vascular resistance 35
 regional, 167 86
 hypertension = 145 146 151
 renal 108 151
 decreased 48 86 102 108
 109 117 130 147 146
 152 157 158 164 18
 185 197 26 68 272
 283 80 287 (see *Arteriolar vasodilatation*)
 congenital lesions 214 216
 17 240
 drugs 86 106 109 117
 140 149
 hypotension, 166 167 169
 270
 increased 29 44 45 47 108
 142 146 150 152 154
 159 189 200 219 230
 238 241 243 244 272
 273 (see *Arteriolar vasoconstriction*)
Peripheral vasoconstriction, 19 201
 207 222 241 (see *Arteriolar vasoconstriction*)
 local 118 135 167 235
Peristalsis intestinal 70 286
Peritoneal lavage 163
Perspiration insensible heart failure 70 (see *Sweating, skin*)
Petit mal aortic stenosis 189
Petzsch's dance 213 221 224
 237
pH blood 74 84 85 104 119
 122 248 254 289
Phenolsulphonphthalein excretion 63
Pheochromocytoma 123 148 149
 153 167
Phrenic nerve hypertension, 150
Phlebograms (see *Venous jugular pulse waves*)

Physiological Cardiology

Oxygen requirements (*Cont*)
 demands Peripheral demands)
 reserves
 cardiac decreased heart failure 30
 renal high 64
 tissue 261 273
 decreased 74 76 259 269 279
 supply 81 89 117 138 257 266
 tension 253 269 270 273 275
 tissue 83 109 229 233 257
 decreased 74 83 178 241 263 266
 uptake (*see* Oxygen consumption)
 utilization (*see* Arteriovenous oxygen difference)
 quotient increased 221 222 248 (*see* Oxygen consumption per liter ventilation)
 venous 56 69
 coronary 33 115
 jugular (cerebral) 33 83
 hepatic 33
 mixed 33 34 64 85 210 211 212 233
 peripheral 8 33 115
 decreased 16 18 21 98 250 266 267 271
 heart failure 73 74 83 85 93
 increased treatment 84 109 112
 portal low 71
 pulmonary congenital lesions 210 212 222 228 229 231 237
 renal 33 64 74
 vena caval 210 222 223
 ventricular
 left 225 229
 right congenital lesions 210 214 222 225 227 228 229 237

want 16 84 266 267 273
 Oxyhemoglobin 138 275
 dissociation 234
 decreased 90 234 266 274 275 287
 increased 89 234 250 257 266

P

Paget's disease 36 37 218
 Pain 140 153 287
 coronary 119 ff (*see* Angina pectoris)
 muscle ischemic 119 120 122
 pericardial 120 201
 precordial 193 240 288 (*see* Distress precordial)
 Pallor skin 16 21 48 130 184 189 190 201 213 222 223 241 243 269
 Palpitation 19 163 182 240 269 276 285 288
 Panhypopituitarism 164 265 281
 Papaverine 19 25 27 57 59 137 139 244
 Papillary muscles lesions 181 268
 Paraaminohippurate 33 63
 Paracentesis 51 70 72 190 202 (*see* Thoracentesis)
 Paradoxical embolism 243
 Paraldehyde circulation time 57 59
 Paralysis morbus caeruleus 232 (*see* Hemiparesis)
 Parasympathetic focus theory 15
 Paradrine 170 124 177
 Paresthesias skin 216 229
 Parturition 91 176 247 278
 Patent ductus arteriosus 33 167 174 212 215 217 222 225 226 closure 14 215
 heart failure 77 214 215
 Patent foramen ovale 209 220 244 (*see* Interatrial septal defect)
 Pellagra 84
 Pentobarbital sodium 141

Subject Index

- Potassium, thiocyanate (Cont)
pace Extracellular fluid
lumen)
tissue, 7 14
toxicity 7 9 13 19 38 103
1 2 161 196
treatment 76 27 77 103 104
urine 105 160 65
- Precordial leads, 10 12 124 41
252 297
- Precordial tenderness 288 (see Pain
precordial)
- Pregnancy 37 167 18 47 275
278 279 283
heart failure 35 38 61 278
toxemia 154 158 162 163 8
- Premature contractions 14 ff (see
Ectopic beats)
- Preponderance extracardiac (see
Strain ventricular Electrocar-
dograms extracardiac prepon-
derance)
- Pressor stimuli Hypertension 146
14 149 150 157
- Pressor substances (amines) 47 142
149 153 17 39
- Pressoreceptor reflexes (see Reflexes
pressor cardiac)
- Pressure (Arterial arterial in-
tracardiac intracardiac ve-
nous etc. pressures)
- Pressure gradients 44 49
arteriovenous fistulae 215 216
19
intracardiac 43 46 20 221
3 4
pulmonary vascular 226 50
venous (table) 1 98 01
coronary 1 1 heart failure 48 63
1 9 205
- Prinzmetal 48 109 54
- Prinzmetal 13 241 275 288
bradycardia 19 20 5 26 141
- Procaine mode 9 0 5 7 207
- Prognathism 240
- Prognosis heart failure 38
- Propylthiouracil hyperthyroidism,
261
- Prostigmine 13 22
- Protein,
anabolism 72 233
catabolism, 66, 72 74 6 134
162 273
deficiency 38 72 73 107 157
290
edema fluid
pulmonary high 97
serosal high, 72 80 98 91
207
tissue 98 99 105 160 83
heart failure 96 67 98
99 160 07
increased, 96 98 79 263
265 271
restriction nephritis 162
serum 105 190 263 (see Albu-
min)
decreased 70 73 160 161
2 1 277 280 282
heart failure 71 72 97 114
192 207
storage heart failure 72
transudation 54 (see Protein
edema fluids)
- Prothrombin activity heart failure
72
- Pseudo angina 286
- Pseudo truncus arteriosus 36
- Psychoneuroses 6 124 283 ff
- Psychoses 55 124 231 63
- Puberty delayed 222
- Pulmonary
alveolar cells 175 246 247 219
apoplexy mitral stenosis 175
arterial pressure 46 49 133
144 145 150 174 175
180 209 210 222 229 246
decreased 158 1 5 179 209

Physiological Cardiology

- Phlebothrombosis 102 242
- Phlebotomy (*see* Venesection Hemorrhage)
- Phonocardiograms 43 (*see* Stethograms)
- Phosgene cor pulmonale 245
- Phosphatase alkaline 72 151
- Phosphates 111 113 134 161 198
- Phosphocreatine cardiac 31 32 76 134 261
- Phospholipids plasma 126 195
- Phosphoric acid 119 139
- Phosphorus 23 31 196
balance negative heart failure 76 107
- Phosphorylation (hexose) cardiac 261 282 (*see* Phosphates)
- Pitressin 64 125 137 146
- Pituitary
anterior
hormones (4 265 (*see* ACTH)
insufficiency 164 265 281
posterior hyperfunction (*see* Antidiuretic hormone Pituitrin)
removal 148 158
- Pituitrin 38 122
- Placenta arteriovenous shunts 37 275 276
- Plasma 98 99
infusions 44 142 162 171 172
substitutes 171 172
volume 67 105 219 232 274 (*see* Blood volume)
decreased 132 160 262 264 273 283
heart failure treated 68 105 107 108 112
increased 66 160 218 251 252 258 270 276 280
heart failure 67 68 88 100 101 107 112 132 160 207 206 252
- Plasmaphoresis edema 280
- Platelets increased 274
- Plethora polycythemia vera 274
- Plethysmograms 53 56 168
- Pleural cavity pressures 79 (*see* Intrapleural pressure)
- Pleural effusions 78 79 80 81, 190 206 207 263
suppurative 252
- Pleurisy obliterative 204 252
- Pneumoconiosis cor pulmonale 252
- Pneumonia 19 197 214 221 247
- Pneumoperitoneum 237 254
- Pneumothorax air embolism 245
- Poiseuille's law hypertension 144
- Polycythemia 93 108 193 219 228 231 232 233 250 253 255
- Polycythemia vera 274
- Polydipsia, 279 280
- Polypnea 83 86 170 213 231 233 270 287 (*see* Respiratory minute volume increased)
- Porphyria heart failure 72
- Portal venous pressure 71 197 202 206
- Position
changes 86 ff 165 ff 185 188 220 232 289 (*see* Head up Head down vertical position)
lateral left 86 245
- Positive venous pulse 191
- Postoperative (*see* Surgery)
- Postpartum changes 278
- Postural hypotension 166 ff (*see* Hypotension orthostatic)
- Potassium
balance 62 76 102 134
cardiac 134 282
changes 13 14 161
clearance (*see* Potassium urine)
loss 38 76 77 105 265 280
restriction 148 157 163
serum
decreased 13 76 96 113 161
increased 13 27 73 103 122 134 161 170
- thiocyanate 157 (*see* Thiocyanate)

Subject Index

Pulmonary congestion (Cont)

active 96 147 210 771 76
777
congenital lesions 213 215
221 23 725 227 236
conocapillary (passive) 17 21
75 89 101 231 742
experimental 87 90 ff
96 13
heart failure 44 4 48
51 52 60 69 73 77
ff 81 83 85 87 93
100 131 13 142
156 186 200 201
714 206 225
alveolar lesions 174 176
177 179 181 189 192
27
decreased 108
heart failure treated 94
89 108 110 112
increased 86 142
lack of 190 191 20 780
cystic disease 252
diseases 14 36 68 82 124 204
244 47 250 253 255
edema 124 160 163 171 198
773
heart failure 19 21 73 77
81 87 90 ff 108 109
121 151 13 138 142
14 154 176 181 186
78 283
elasticity (distensibility) 110
decreased 78 81 748 249
259 270
emphysema 164 242 245
emphysema 246 ff (see Emphysema pulmonary)
fibroelastosis 252
fibrosis 69 175 246 248 250
252 ff
heart disease 242 ff
hemorrhage 175 232 253

hyaline in uremic 161
hypertension primary 193 17
(see Pulmonary arterial pressure increased)
incompetency 18 193 721 71
237
infarction, 48 66 69 70 81 193
221 233
infections 19 38 197 14 221
227 233 47 747 757
inflow 8 86
insufficiency 75 193 194 214
22 225 (see Pulmonary incompetence)
respiratory 214 222, 249 25
254
ischemia (see Pulmonary blood flow decreased)
lesions 73 81 84 137 203 (see Pulmonary diseases)
mitral stenosis 175 178 19
19 193
mixing, gases decreased 48
regurgitation 194
rigidity 81 85 87 109 48
sarcoptes, 253
schistosomiasis 253
stenosis
congenital 226 ff
atresia 226 730 236
combined lesions 226 228
230 232 733 235 237
relative 15 237
experimental 191 173 194
27
rheumatic 193 194
suppurative disease 252
thromboembolism, 242 253
valvulotomy 227
vascular
bed, 82 220 221 246 277
lesions 235 237 242 246
252 253

Physiological Cardiology

Pulmonary arterial pressures (*Cont*)
 decreased (*Cont*)
 218 219 237 254 255
 276
 congenital lesions 215 229
 237
 heart failure (treated) 107
 109 112 255
 increased 9 20 95 144 156
 175 214 217 264 278
 283
 congenital lesions 212 214
 221 225 227 237
 cor pulmonale 193 237 243
 247 250 254
 drugs 91 96 112 142 150
 244
 heart failure 46 48 79 85
 91 92 112 156 200
 205
 valvular lesions 174 175
 178 179 181 189
 arterial pressures diastolic 40
 175 179 205 229 237
 arterial pressures systolic 45 46
 175 179 200 229 237 255
 258 260
 arterial pulse pressure 15 230
 255
 arteriolar
 resistance 175 240 (*see* Pul-
 monary vascular resistance)
 sclerosis 175 176 193 221
 229 237 246 253
 arteriovenous fistula 219
 arteritis 233
 artery 34
 anastomosis atrium left 235
 dilatation 176 257 259 270
 congenital 176 193 194
 213 215 221 225 237
 poststenotic 226 227
 surgical 227

obstruction 90 96 193 242
 ff 252 253
 pulsations increased 213 221
 224 237
 thromboses 235 242 253
 atelectasis 81 110
 atresia 226 236
 berylliosis 253
 blood flow 33 34 210 211 217
 237 238 250
 decreased 79 107 219
 congenital lesions 215 226
 228 230 232 233
 pulmonary (artery) lesions
 193 226 228 231 243
 245
 increased 88 95 209 219
 258 270
 congenital lesions 221 223
 225 227 232 236
 types
 capillary 211 218 230 245
 collateral 211 230 233
 effective 211 230 237 236
 blood volume 60 85 175 180
 decreased 77 109 166 204
 increased 87 88 95 101 204
 209 214 258 260
 congenital lesions 213 221
 224
 heart failure 68 77 81 92
 156
 capacity 77 ff (*see* Lung capaci-
 ty (volume))
 capillaries compressed 246 25
 capillary pressures 175 179 210
 227 246 (*see* Pulmonary
 venocapillary pressures)
 increased 92 175 176 179
 180 200 205
 capillary sclerosis 253
 capillary thromboses 246
 carcinomatosis 253
 congestion

Subject Index

Reflexes (Cont.)

- atrial right, 83 142
- autonomic, 133 135 86
- carotid sinus 57 58 83 90
185 219 231 2 0
- cerebral (medullary) 8, 83 85
130
- Church II Cope, 87
- depressor 217 (*see* Reflexes,
pressorceptor)
- great vein 37 83
- Hering Brexer 82 83 43 49
- oculoagal, 165 (*see* Ocular pres-
sure)
- orthostatic, 165 86
- pressorceptor 3 6 2 47 50
150 165 170 196 00 01
204 244 266 267
lack of 185 217 238
- proprioceptive 83 85
- pulmonary vascular 37 82 177
243
- pulmonocoronary, 171 43
- sensorigenic, 165
- agal, 6 82 86 91 121 136
139 165 177 219 243 286
- vasodepressor syncope 165 286
- Refractory period, conductivity
cardiac, 5 7 20 23 24 27 136
177
- muscle skeletal 13
- Renal
 - arterial (pulse) pressure 146
149 170 239
 - arteriovenous oxygen difference
33 151 159 231
 - artery 105 107
constriction 63 149
 - blood flow 33 104 161 190
 - decreased (renal scheme) 17
65 101 140 158 159 161
163 164 166 170 251
255 266 270 280 87
heart failure 47 61 62 64

- 66 4 100 10 105
106 110 131 13, 11
106
- hypertension, 145 147 151
157 159 16 39
- valvular lesions 177 187
189
- increased, 0 31 58 6
65
- heart failure treated, 61 70
108 109 117 17
- clearances, 33 (*see* Renal blood
flow Glomerular filtration
rate Renal hemodynamics)
- damage 66 73 148
- diseases hypertension, 143 149
150 159 162 163
- failure, 9 13 15 160-163 1 0
171
- heart failure 64 66, 67 84
103 105 113 114
- glomeruli, 61 66 (*see* Glomeru-
lar filtration rate)
- hemodynamics 61 105 106
150 158 162 2 0 239 287
(*see* Renal blood flow)
- interstitial pressures 55 64
- ischemia (relative) 61 102 145
142 258 (*see* Renal blood
flow decreased)
- plasma flow 33 101 106 231
(*see* Renal blood flow)
- retention, salt, water 61 11 (*see*
Sodium retention Water re-
tention)
- tubules 66
concentrating power decreased
65 160 267
glucose reabsorptive capacity
(T_{mg}) 105
number functioning (T_{mD})
heart failure 65 258
decreased 61 65 105 147
152 159 161 162 163
170 263 270 280

Physiological Cardiology

Pulmonary vascular (Cont)

- resistance 213 221 222 225 227 246
- decreased 86 158 175 179 209 219 244
- increased 45 81 96 147 172 175 179 226 230 237 242 243 246 250
- vasoconstriction 45 81 96 174 243 250 (see Pulmonary vascular resistance)
- veins 80 88
- anatomic variants 48 175 222 233
- dynamics 44 48 91 175 222
- venocapillary pressures 49 224 246
- decreased drugs 107 109 110 112
- increased 46 95 96 214 244
- heart failure 44 46 48 80 85 99 150 186 200
- mitral stenosis 175 176 179
- venous drainage (return) 86 87 209 213 214 236
- ventilation 79 102 222 230 (see Respiration Respiratory minute volume)
- debt heart failure 75
- interference 73 78 81 86 248 249
- maximum 77 79 (see Breathing capacity maximum)
- Pulmonocardiac failure 252 253

Pulsations

- arterial 170 213 216
- cardiac
- decreased 29 170 190 203 204 220 263
- increased 29 153 225

Pulse (see Arterial pulse)

- Pulse deficit (atrial fibrillation 18 111

- Pulsus alternans 47 92 155 (see Ventricular alternans)

- Pulsus celer 182 (see Arterial pulse water hammer)

- Pulsus paradoxus pericarditis 200 204, 205 207

- Pulsus parvus et tardus 187

- Pyelonephritis 157 167

- Pylorospasm heart failure 70

- Pyridoxine deficiency 176

- Pyrexia (see Fever)

- Pyrogens hypertension 140 157

- Pyruvic acid (pyruvate) 119 139 284

- systemic increased 134 170 231 284

- heart failure 31 73 76 77 145 284

Q

- Quinacrine (atabeine) arrhythmias 26 27

- Quinidine 141

- arrhythmias 9 12 13 19 24 ff 137 140 207

- toxicity 24 27 38 196

- heart block 4 5 7 9 13 26

R

- Radiograms 209 (see Roentgenograms Angiocardiograms)

- Radium—C circulation time 57 59

- Raynaud phenomena functional 280

- Reactive hyperemia 48 10 145

- Rebreathing 174 (see Asphyxia)

- Reciprocal rhythm 6

- Recovery curves conductivity 7 0 130

- Red blood cell(s) 235

- fragility 19 233

- max 219 237 50 69 274

- radioactive 57 59 67

- transfusions heart failure 198 255

- Red blood count 68 69 237 236 242 250 274 276

- Reflexes 47 118 173

Subject Index

Reflexes (Cont.)

atrial right 83 14
autonomic 133 133 86
carotid sinus. 3 57 58 83 90
195 219 231 2 0
cervical (medullary) 83 85
130
Churchill Cope 82
depressor 217 (see Reflexes,
pressorceptor)
great vein 37 83
Hering Breuer 82 83 243 249
oculoagal 165 (see Ocular pres-
sure)
orthostatc, 165 86
pressorceptor 3 6 47 50
130 161 170 196 200 201
04 243 266 267
lack of 185 217 238
pressorceptor 83 83
pulmonary vascular 37 82 177
244
pimonocoronary 121 243
sensorgenic, 165
vagal 6 82 86 91 121 136
139 165 177 219 243 286
vasodepressor syncope 165 286
Refractory period, conductivity
cardiac, 5 7 0 23 24 27 136
177
muscle skeletal 13
Renal
arterial (pulse) pressure 146
149 170 239
arteriovenous oxygen difference
33 151 152 31
artery 105 107
constriction 63 149
blood flow 33 104 161 190
decreased (renal ischemia) 17
63 101 140 158 159 161
163 164 166 170 251
33 266 270 280 287
heart failure 47 63 6 64

66 4 100 10 105
106 110 131 13 207
06
hypertension, 145 14 131
157 159 162 232
valvular lesions 177 187
189
increased 0" 231 258 67
65
heart failure treated 61 0
108 107 112 62
clearances, 33 (see Renal blood
flow Glomerular filtration
rate Renal hemodynamics)
damage 66 73 148
diseases hypertension, 143 149
150 159 ff 162 163
failure 9 13 125 260-263 1 0
171
heart failure 64 66 67 84
103 105 113 114
glomeruli 61 66 (see Glomeru-
lar filtration rate)
hemodynamics, 61 ff 105 106
150 158 162 2 0 239 287
(see Renal blood flow)
interstitial pressures 33 64
ischemia (relative) 61 102 125
142 258 (see Renal blood
flow decreased)
plasma flow 33 101 106 231
(see Renal blood flow)
retention salt water 61 ff (see
Sodium retention Water re-
tention)
tubules 66
concentrating power decreased,
65 160 166
glucose reabsorptive capacity
(T_{mG}) 105
number functioning (T_{mG})
heart failure 65 258
decreased 61 65 105 147
152 159 161 162 163
170 63 270 280

Physiological Cardiology

Renal tubules (*Cont*)

- oxidation (enzymes) impaired 105 151
- reabsorption (salt water)
 - decreased 63 105 106 112 113 161
 - increased 62 64 148 160 161 218 258 287
- vascular resistance 70 108 146, 157 (*see* Renal vasoconstriction)
- vasoconstriction 70 108 146 218
 - arteriolar 64 165 218 239 251 270
 - heart failure 30 61 99 100 132 206 251
 - venular 61 63 65 146 149
- venous pressure 63 146
 - decreased (treatment) 106 108 112
 - increased heart failure 63, 64 99 202 206
- work osmotic 102 158 162
- Renin overproduction 47 148 151 159 170 286
- Renin activator 149 150 170 171
- Reserve air pulmonary 77 78 82 87
 - decreased 78 80 247 249 253 270
- Residual air (volume) 77 78 81 82 247 250 253 270
- Resins cation exchange 103
- Resistance arterial (*see* Peripheral vascular resistance total)
- Respiration 26 709 787 (*see* Breathing)
 - depressed 82 90 91 110 142 254
 - depth 82 85 90 (*see* Breathing deep shallow)
 - increased (*see* Respiratory minute volume increased Dyspnea)
- Respirator emphysema 255

Respiratory

- acidosis 84 270
- center stimulation 3 57 58 83 87 90 231 249
- cycle 41 46
- dynamics impaired 70 78 192
- efficiency 79 81 102 259 263
- exchange (*see* Oxygen exchange)
- minute volume 79
 - decreased 87 84 763 281
 - heart failure (treated) 88 101 109 110 112
 - increased 16 21 101 231 233 258 270 277 287 288
 - cor pulmonale 243 248 249 251 253 254
 - heart failure 35 51 57 66 70 74 78 81 90 104 107 109
- muscles
 - spasm functional 787 788
 - weakness 259 263 279 281
 - work 74 81 83 102 110 270 277 279
- quotient 74
- rate 76 78
 - decreased (treatment) 55 87 87 101 109
 - increased 21 82 169 222 231 243 249 259 778 288
 - heart failure 77 80 81 82 85 87 92 243
- reserves de reased 8 78 79 740 249 259 261 279 787
- stimulants 90 93
- Rest 8 37 51 55 175 188 246 249 270 782
 - bed 51 83 101 102 123 141 166 247
- Reticulocyte count increased 68
- Reticuloendothelial system 72
- Rheumatic heart disease 35 14 174 196 272 277 (*see* Myocarditis rheumatic Valvular disease rheumatic)

Subject Index

Rhythm cardiac 3 4 (see Sinus rhythm Arrhythmias)
 R bovine circulation time, 57 59
 Rib erosion, enactation of aorta, 239

Rocky mountain spotted fever 197
 Roentgenkymograms 10 130 212 238
 cardiac output, 34 180 184
 heart failure 47 97 00 704
 rheumatic heart disease 174 180 184 196

Roentgenograms cardiac 131 154 172
 congenital lesions 227 30 235
 heart failure, 78 39 60 131
 Roger disease 224 ff

S

Saccharin circulation time 57 59 9

Salicylates rheumatic fever 198

Saline 142 148 (see Fluids intravenous saline Sodium, load excess)

hypertonic 96 97 103 105 125

Salva salt heart failure 65

Salt

 dureas 103 107

 hu ger 279 80

 ubstitutes 103

 yndrome low 103 (see Sodium)

Sclerodactyly myocardial infarction, 133

Scleroderma, myocardial 136

Sedatives (sedation) 35 75 82 10 155 156 (see Morphine etc)

Septal defect 220 ff 224 ff

Seval

 ff son 54 77 95 98 99 273

 permability high 54 98 207

 pressures low 71 28 01

Serum fucose sensitization 125 195

Serum sickness, myocarditis 195

Sex, 125 164 236

Shock, circulatory 21 137 163 164 169 ff 01 05 243 245 266 273

 heart failure 33 48, 50 61 64 70 97 108 114 171 176

 irreversible 163 170-172

 myocardial infarction, 129 131 132 138 142

 treatment, 142 163 171 ff 66 273

 types 167 169 ff 171

 cardiogenic, 179 131 164 169 196 197 244

 hemorrhagic 164 169 171 266

 medical 164 171 196 197

Shoulder hand syndrome 133

Shunts (see Intracardiac shunts Arterovenous fistulae)

Silicosis pulmonary 253

Silver nitrate W P W syndrome 12

Simmonds disease 265

Sinoatrial block, 4 23 24 26 156

Sinoatrial node 3 4

Sinus arrhythmia 3

Sinus bradycardia (see Bradycardia, sinus)

Sinus rhythm 3 5 15 18 22 25 111 223 262

Sitting position 51 87 89 108 168 (see Vertical position)

Skin 121 (see Sweating, skin Temperature skin)

 blood flow 257 258 262 282 287

 edema 68 257

 pressure 97

 vascular friction heart failure 48 vessels distended 25

 warm, red 133 216 240 257 282 286

Sleep 69 90 123 156 157 17 173 185 188 (see Somnolence)

Physiological Cardiology

- Smoking 14 103 124 126
- Sodium
 - administration 103
 - balance negative 62
 - bicarbonate uremia treatment 163 (*see* Bicarbonate plasma)
 - body (*see* Sodium space)
 - cardiac coronary occlusion 134
 - changes 14 161
 - chloride 61 63 etc
 - clearance (*see* Sodium urine Sodium retention)
 - cyanide circulation time 57 59
 - dehydrocholate 57 59
 - depletion 162 164 205
 - heart failure (*treated*) 42 51 61 63 65 67 95 103 106, 207
 - hypertension 146 146 150 155 157 158
 - intracellular increased 67
 - load excess
 - heart failure 38 62 65 66 103 205
 - hypertension 146 148 158 161 163
 - radioactive 57 59 60
 - reabsorption tubular (*see* Sodium retention)
 - restriction (*see* Sodium depletion)
 - retention renal 17 73 165 177 197 198 218 251 258 263 270 271 280 287
 - heart failure 61 ff 64 68 71 95 99 100 102 103 132 134 196 201 202 206
 - hypertension nephritis 147 148 156 158 161 163
- serum
 - heart failure 66-68 103
 - hypertension essential 147 157 158 164
 - decreased 67 68 103 105 157 161 164
 - space (body) 60 157 160
 - sweat 64 147 258
 - tissue increased hypertension 147
 - turnover heart failure 62 67
 - urine 64 102 147
 - decreased (*see* Sodium retention)
 - increased 61 63 65 95 103 106 147 148 167 163 220 265 280 284 (*see* Sodium depletion)
- Somnolence 165 170 205 227 248 274 286
- Sounds arterial pistol shot 183 (*see* Traube sign)
- Sounds heart 43
 - aortic second
 - absent aortic lesions 183 187
 - accentuated hypertension 153 156
 - apical first 7
 - accentuated 9 18 20 21 29 153 256 257 268 270
 - snapping mitral stenosis 176
 - split bundle branch block 11 12
 - atrial heart block 9
 - faint 196 264
 - pulmonic second
 - absent pulmonic stenosis 2 6 227
 - accentuated 92 156 237 244 246 276 283
 - split 176 257 259 268 270
 - congenital lesions 213 214 221 224 237
 - faint 194 226 227
 - second
 - absent 2 4
 - split 11 12
 - third fourth accentuated 46 171 183 257 270
 - tac tac 132 170 171 196 262
- Specific dynamic action 280
- Specific gravity plasma 105 117

Subject Index

Spinal anesthesia, 61 137 146 154
157 168 171 172

Spinal cord 120 157

Spinal taps, 54 89 20 107 158

Splanchnic

arteriovenous oxygen difference
33

blood flow 33 71 145 (see He-
patic blood flow)

vascular resistance increased, 71
145

Splomely congestive 274

Sprue hypotension orthostatic, 167

Squatting, 201 231 232

Standing 108 166 169 (see Ver-
tical position)

Standstill, cardiac (see Cardiac stand-
still)

Starling Law 152 158 171 176
203 17 220 255 271 273

heart failure 36 37 41 42 43
51 78 107 108 110 113

Starvation 13 67 72 73 157 279
282 83 288

Stasis peripheral (see Peripheral
stasis Capillary congestion)

Status anginosus 16 141 (see An-
ginal pectoris)

Stawung, hydrothorax, 48

Sterility heart failure 55

Steroid hormones 7 163 277 (see
Vasohormones)

Stethogram 43 16 177 181 224
26

Stimulants (see Heart stimulants)

Stomach distention (see Distention
gastric)

Strain

tactical 17 23 (see Elec-
trocardiograms atrial hyper-
trophy)

cardiac 80 44 251 60 2
73 77 279 (see Cardiac
work increased Oedema
tissue adiac)

congenital lesions 221 225
236 278

heart failure 38 51 65 79
80 91 106

hypertension, 146 151 153
154 158 159 211 285

mitral lesions 149 181 223
28

ventricular 11 12 (see Electro-
cardiograms ventricular pre-
ponderance)

left 153 154 181 186

right 12 244 260 271

Straining exertional (see Overexer-
tion Valsalva maneuver)

Streptococcus hemolyticus 195

Stress(es) 38 65 91 106 110
146 151 153 16 16 168
258 285 ff (see Strain, car-
diac)

Stroke volume ventricular 113 15
180 212 239 240 256 (see
Cardiac output)

heart failure 33 38 41 43
alveolar lesions 180 182 184
185 189

decreased 16 29 40 111 168
219 262 279 283 84 286
arterial resistance increased
152 153 155 156

heart failure 33 37 41 44
129 131 196 200 203
204 207

increased 8 9 41 44 110 211
14 130 142 145 171
213 217 225 255 66
67 275 282 284 86

Strophanthum 110

Suppurative myxedema 63 (see Sam-
son's)

Subcutaneous fluids increased 25
ff (see Edema peripheral)

Subcutaneous pressures 51 55 27
98 169

Physiological Cardiology

- Succinic dehydrogenase
cardiac 116 151
renal depressed 105 151
- Sucking 214 221
- Sucrose hypertonic 96 97
- Sulphates blood increased uremia 161
- Supernormal conduction 9
- Supernormal phase excitability 20
- Supplemental air 77 270 (*see* Reserve air)
- Surgery (operations trauma) 3 242 279
arrhythmias 14 20 21 25
hypotension 166 169 ff 288
- Sweating skin 70
absence hypotension (essential) 167
increased 16 149 216 257 258 279 287
- Sympathectomy 20 141 167 285
hypertension 116 151 154 155 157 158
- Sympathetic
ganglia 120 141
stimulation 31 118 171
arrhythmias 14 15 18 20 285
- tone
decreased hypotension orthostatic 167
increased 119 130 133 136 146 167 285
- Sympatholytic drugs 20 27 91 289 (*see* Adrenergic blocking agents)
- Sympathomimetic drugs 118 142 170 172 (*see* Epinephrine Pressor substances)
- Syncope 172 247 281 286
congenital lesions 213 219 2 7 232
hypotension 8 16 21 131 164 ff 166 168 287
valvular lesions 178 185 188 189
- Syphilitic (*see* Luetic)
- Systole
electrical 13 43 (*see* Electrocardiograms Q T interval)
prolonged 32 155
mechanical 7 13 43 116 117 128 143 153 (*see* Contractility cardiac)
valvular lesions 180 182 184 189 191
prolonged enlarged hearts 32 40 44 45 152 155 179 187
shortened 176 256
heart failure 32 45 110 129 155
mechanical ejection phase 45 110 152 180 182 187
mechanical isometric contraction phase 40 116 117 152 187
- T
- Table I (blood flows) 32 33 115
- Table II (pressures) 48 49
- Table III (circulation times) 56 58 59
- Tachycardia(s)
ectopic 9 19 31 50 100 123 164 176 177 (*see* Atrial tachycardia etc)
orthostatic 102 172 286
reflex absent 167
sinus C 172 139 149 168 170 171 204 213 217 243 251 254 256 259 266 269 271 83 285 (*see* Heart rate increased)
heart failure 30 31 32 37 38 46 47 92 156 201 202 204 205
hypertension 145 150 153 155 156
rheumatic heart disease 174 177 180 184 185 190 196

Subject Index

- Tachypnea (*see* Respiratory rate increased)
- Takata Ara test heart failure 72
- Tapazole hyperthyroidism 261
- Temperature
body 69 70 170 741 280 (*see* Fever)
lim 150
decreased 48 56 69 93 166
197 211 762
increased 217 41 (*see* Skin warm red)
subcutaneous, decreased 166
- Tetany hyperventilation 287
- Tetraethylammonium 108 109 244
254 277
blood pressure 137 149 151
154 157 263 167 168 172
- Tetralogy of Eisenmenger 237 238
- Tetralogy of Fallot 227 228 237
■
surgical treatment 227 236
- Thibesian esels cardiac 133 247
- Thiobromine salts 106 107 139
- Thiophylline (salts) 106 (*see* Aminophylline)
- Therapeutic pneumothorax, air embolism 45
- Thiamine 57 59
deficiency 73 761 277 288 282 ff
requirements increased 267 283 284
- Thiocyanate space 17 101 163
of Extracellular fluid volume)
- Thiocyanate hypertension (essential) 157
- Thiomersal 106
- Thioacid (compounds) 126 141 61
- Thrombocytosis 279 280
- Thoracentesis heart failure 51 72
80 81
- Thoracic lymph duct pressure 100
- Thoracoplasty 52
- Thorium, radioactive 57 59
- Thrills
aortic, systolic, aortic stenosis 187
aortic pulmonary septal defect 215
arterial 216 219 68
precordial systolic 224 68
pulmonic, congenital lesions 217 215 726 228
- Thromboangiitis obliterans 74
- Thromboembolism 242 ff 216 253
274 279 81
coronary occlusion 115 140 24
drugs, 2 106 113 198
heart failure 69 10 106 113 742
- Thyroid,
A V shunts bruise 37 237
treatment, myxedema 123 63 265
toxicity (coronary) 38 123 16 137 263 265 (*see* Thyrotoxicosis)
- Thyroidectomy 141 261
- Thyrototoxicosis 256 ff (*see* Hyperthyroidism)
- Thyrotropic hormone hypopituitarism, 265
- Thyroxine, 15 756 259 260 261 263 (*see* Thyroid)
- Tidal air (volume) 78 80 82 87 243 248 249
- Tilting up 101 102 168 169 (*see* Vertical position)
- Tissue pressures, 54 55 97 105 169 280 (*see* Subcutaneous intramuscular pressures)
serosal low 71 98 201
- Tissues soft overgrowth 216 235
- Tobacco 14 103 174 126
- Tocopherol deficiency 73
- Tourniquets release 88 (*see* Venostasis tourniquet)

Physiological Cardiology

Toxemia of pregnancy 162 163
 (see Pregnancy toxemia)
 Toxemia infectious 233 247
 Toxins cardiac 3 35 39 96
 Trachea obstructive diseases 204
 Transfusion blood 273 (see Blood transfusion)
 Transfusion kidney 163
 Transposition great vessels 231 233
 Transudation fluid 55 (see Capillary filtration)
 Traube sign (Doppelton) 183 257 269
 Trauma 14 151 153 247 269
 cardiac 7 38 50 52 90 96 198
 hypotension 164 167 169 171 288
 Trendelenburg position 172 245
 (see Head down position)
 Trepopnea heart failure 80
 Trichinosis myocardial 196
 Trichterbrust 257
 Tricuspid
 disease 190 ff 206
 incompetency 29 192 244
 insufficiency 51 190 ff 222
 stenosis 89 190 ff 230 236
 Trilocular heart 233
 Trilogy of Fallot 227 228
 Trophic changes (ulcer) 133
 Truncus arteriosus: persistent 233
 Trypanosomiasis myocardial 196
 Tuberculosis pulmonary 227 257
 Tumors cardiac 7 (see Neoplasms)
 Turbulence blood flow 187 217 216 226 257 268 283

U

Ulceration 133 216
 Unconsciousness Adams Stokes attacks 8
 Undernutrition 279 (see Diet low caloric)
 Unipolar chest leads 10 (see Electrocardiograms precordial leads)

Untrained persons 76 279 288
 Urca 66 104
 blood increased 65 134
 clearance heart failure low 65
 load nephritis 162
 Uremia 9 13 160 161 167 163 170 (see Renal failure)
 Uric acid
 blood increased 66 120 134
 urine increased 105
 Urine
 alkaline (Diamox) 105
 elements heart failure 63 65
 specific gravity 65 101
 volume 67 147
 decreased 67 63 65 101 107 103 (see Oliguria Anuria)
 increased (see Diuresis)
 Urobilinogen urine heart failure 69 71 72
 Uropathies obstructive 162
 Uterus pregnant 275 277 278

Vagal

V

stimulation 87 90 117 121 167 172 195
 arrhythmias 3 4 6 9 17 15 19 20 22 23 24 259 260 281
 digitalis 23 24 27 112 113
 tone 167
 decreased 24 25 27 119
 Vagomimetic drugs arrhythmias 15 18 22 23 27
 Vagoparalytic drugs 6 24 25 27 91 139 140 172
 Vagotomy 19 87 83 91 117 121 219 243
 Vagotonia (see Vagal tone increased)
 Valsalva maneuver 12 22 51 9 153 200 217 219 278 280 (see Overexertion)
 Valves (rings) 7 20 29 43 46 257 268

Subject Index

- Val es (rings) 1 (Cont)
 left heart, 11 43 1 6 182 183
 186 238 268
 right heart, 11 43 1 6 191
 2 1 227
 Val ular
 disease rheumatic, 124 174-194
 195 277
 heart failure 29 31 32 35
 178 179 181 185 187
 191 194
 lesions 35 42 44 52, 96 (see
 Aortic mitral, etc)
 Valvulotomy 179 227
 Varicose veins (see Vein varicose)
 Vascular
 resistances (see Peripheral vaso-
 lar resistances)
 system capacity increased 166
 172 258 269
 Vasoconstriction generalized 96
 118 143 169 1 0 172 239
 62 (see Arteriole as con-
 striction systemic veins as
 constriction)
 Vasodilatation
 nerves stimulation 185 (see
 Sympathetic stimulation)
 substances (drugs) 140 159 177
 (see Pressor substances)
 Vasoconstrictor material 64 65 (see
 VDM)
 Vasodilatation (see Peripheral vaso-
 dilatation)
 Vasodilator
 drugs 40 107 164 168 244
 54 (see Various drugs)
 mea use 15 158 171 172
 Vasoexcitator material (see VEM)
 Vasomotor changes myocardial in
 fa ction 133
 Vasomotor tone (see Peripheral
 vascular resistance)
 VDM (see ction) 64 150 170
 V electrocardiograms 11
 Vein
 3 5 10 11 15
 VEM 47 150 159 170
 Veins
 angios 80 192
 central dynamics 37 83 91 96
 110 137
 collateral 97
 dermal congestion, 93 193
 hand, distention heart failure 50
 hepatic constriction 71 111
 inferior ena cava hstruction
 64 65 71 97 101 105
 06
 intrathoracic obstruction 207 208
 jugular
 filling, 30 00 201 01 05
 208 244
 obstruction, 64 89
 pulse wa es 7 9 176 191
 199 227 2 8
 arrhythmias 17 18 0 21
 215
 lumb obstruction 64 56 97
 peripheral collapse 137 244
 portal obstruction 70
 regional A V fistula 215 217
 renal constriction 64 45 149
 superficial congestion 88 93
 168 193
 superior ena cava 191 222 (see
 Veins central)
 obstruction 89 205 06 219
 systemic congestion (stasis) 32
 233 35 74
 heart failure 47 48 50 51 55
 60 68 73 100 103 108
 131 13 03 206
 rheumatic heart disease 1 5
 190 195 196
 tongue distention heart failure
 50
 valves 48 97 168 175
 varicose, 166 168 242 279
 vasoconstriction, 160 165 244
 269 271 286

Veins vasoconstriction (*Cont*)

heart failure 30 30, 31 99
132 200

vasodilatation 50 51 164 168
169, 171 173 197 216 218
282

Venesection 42 157 158 168 219
244 254 265

heart failure 42 50 51 54 82
90 107 108 137 142 203
207 255

Venoarterial shunts (*see* Intracardiac
shunts right to left)

Venomotor tone (*see* Veins vaso-
constriction vasodilatation)

Venostasis tourniquet 42 47 50
51 56 69 88 107, 108 137
142

Venous

filling pressures (*see* Atrium right
effective filling pressure)

hums jugular 257 268 282

plexuses subapillary congestion
52 93 168 193 201 205
233

pressure

abdominal 63 70

azygos increased 80

brachial 48 277

central 97 130

increased 132 133 164 244
281

coronary sinus 192

femoral increased 48 277

hepatic increased 71 202 206

jugular increased head low 89

legs (increased) 70 97 98
108 168

pedal 97 168 258

peripheral 132 170 (*see* Ven-
ous pressure brachial fe-
moral legs pedal sys-
temic)

portal increased 71 192 202
206

regional A V fistula 216

renal 63 (*see* Renal venous
pressure)

systemic 8 17 19 36 37 49

107 113 122 132 144

208 214 240 247 256

264 270 274 288

heart failure 78 30 51

52 53 54 60 80 111

decreased 50 51 92 96

130 131 142 161 169

170 219 220 266 273

280

drugs 86 105 108 110

112 203 255 273

heart failure (treated) 48

51 52 54 68 70 81

86 89 101 103 105

110 112 207 203

207 220 255 273

increased 18 19 21 22 35

66 96 142 148 171

172 180 198 216 218

264 271 278 281 282

280

cor pulmonale 89 242

244 245 247

drugs 148 172 198

exercise 102 170 245 271

fluids intravenous 44 95

142 203

heart failure 29 30 39

46 47 48 ff 53 54

56 62 65 66 68

70 71 80 88 93 95

96 ff 99 107 110

132 156 160 163

170 179 190 193

199 ff 202 203 205

206 208 218 227

vena caval obstruction 89 101

pulse 217 (*see* Veins jugular
pulse waves)

return 16 168 (*see* Pulmonary

Subject Index

Venous return, (Cont)

- venous drainage Cardiac in flow)
 - heart failure 37 41 42 50
 - 31 55 61 68 80 82
- decreased 19 223 247 62
 - 264 86
- heart failure 34 47 79 82
 - 107 108 110 199 ff
 - 07
- hypotension 164 168 169
 - 1 0
- myocardial infarction, 131
 - 13 142
- increased, 125 133 142 155
 - 1 2 175 213 217 256-259 261 267 271 273 278
- congenital lesions 221 227
 - 1 2 133
- emphysema 2 250 251
- heart failure 37 41 44 45
 - 48 70 79 81 91
 - 96 102 201 04 205

Ventricular

- left 91 116 117 193 190
- aneurysm infarction, 133
- coronary insufficiency 128 129
- hypodynamic 129 131 156
 - (see Heart hypodynamic)
- hypoplasia 2 2 3
- inflow 1 4 177 180 2 1 2 4
- obstruction 30
- pericardial (see Intrapericardial pressures etc)
- rupture infarct 132 138 244
- weight 210 73
- phr 90
 - piralica a r mbul sm 743
- d tenn bly g eat 220 1
- hypoplasia a r u p d stenost 246
- p r u r e s 49 (see Intracerec ula Pressures r ght)
- weight 10

Ventricular

- alternans 18 47 92 132
- arrhythmias 19 27 (see Arrhythmias ventricular)
- asthore Adams Sedex, 8
- ectopics 1 11 19 20 73 25 26
 - 114 136 83
- excitability increased, 9 19 0
 - 113 136
- fibrillation, 8 11 19 21 22 4
 - 6 106 136 168 83
- preponderance (see Electrocardiograms: ventricular preponderance)
- rate atrial fibrillation 5 12 25
 - 74 111
- strain, 11 12 (see Strain ventricular)
- tachycardia, 11 8 12 13 18 19
 - 20 21 25 27 136 141
 - 07 283
- Ventricular valve derivatives 117
 - 138 254
- Vertical position, 6 164 220 137
 - (see Orthostatic)
- heart failure 86-88 93 101 102
 - 103
- hypotension 165 ff 168 169
 - 266
- Vertigo functional 286 (see Dizziness)
- Visceral, 113 118
 - blood flow 119 130 151 (see Coronary hepatic renal etc blood flow)
- distention 120 121
- edema heart failure 51 55 67
 - 87
- infarction 69 70
- Viscosity blood 69 144 145 150
 - decreased 142 57 263 267 269 276
 - increased 69 140 169 170 232
 - 33 42 246 250 251 253
 - 63 261 273 274 287

Physiological Cardiology

Vital capacity 19 79 85 89 107
109 122 213 77 287 288
decreased 17 18, 21 88 175
259 263 271 274 277 279
281
cor pulmonale chronic 248
249 254 279 281
heart failure 60 66 74 78,
80 86 88 97 95 132
156 192 201 206
increased heart failure treated
81 86 87 107 105 109
109 117 207

Vitamin B
deficiencies 73 282 ff
requirements increased 262 283
284

Vitamin deficiencies 113 280
heart failure 38 73 76 102

Vitamin E deficiency 73

Vomiting 71 22 70 77 121 160
163 243

W

Water

body total 66 67 95 105 157
275 279

capillary filtration 54

excretion delayed pre eclampsia
163 (see Urine volume
diuresis)

intoxication 147

load excess 66 67 103 147
161 163

loss lungs heart failure 70

restriction 103 163

retention renal 17 147 156
159 160 165 218 251 263
270 280 287

heart failure 61 ff 66 68 71
75 99 100 132 134 196
202 206

tissues increased hypertension
147

Water hammer pulse 182 (see Ar
terial pulse water hammer)

Waves electrocardiographic (see
Electrocardiograms waves)

Weakness muscular 8 16 19 165
170 231 262 264, 269 279
283 284 288

cardiac 76 (see Myocardial weak
ness)

congenital lesions 213 216 227
225 230 231 241

heart failure 35 76 77 81 99
102 103 132 201, 204

rheumatic heart disease 178 189
192 196

Weight,

body 28 115 154 157 216 275
280

heart failure 66 67 95 100
101 105

limb increased heart failure 96
viscera 33 280

Wenckebach block 6 (see Atrioven
tricular block)

White blood count increased 133
242 273 274

Wilson (V) leads 17 (see Electro
cardiograms precordial leads)

Windkessel 143 239

Wolff Parkinson White syndrome
12

Work capacity (see Exercise toler
ance)

λ

λ rays (see Roentgenograms)

Xanthines 38 63 90 104 106
107 139

Xanthomatosis cholesterol deposits
126

Y

Yeast hyperthyroidism experimental
272

This Book

PHYSIOLOGICAL CARDIOLOGY

By ARTHUR RUSKIN M.D. F.A.C.P.

was set and printed by The Osid Bell Press Inc. of
Fulton Missouri The binding was done by The Pan-
graph Printing and Stationery Company of Bloomington
Illinois The engravings were made by The Capital
Engraving Company of Springfield Illinois The page
trim size is $5\frac{1}{2} \times 8\frac{1}{2}$ inches The type page is 73 x 39
picas The type face is Garamond set 11 point on 13
point The text paper is 70 pound Hight Enamel The
cover is Roanite LS 1 return 5175 11 W Two tone Black



With THOMAS BOOKS careful attention is given
to all details of manufacturing and design It is the
Publisher's desire to present books that are satisfactory
as to their physical qualities and artistic possibilities
and appropriate for their particular use THOMAS
BOOKS will be true to those laws of quality that
create a good name and good will

